This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

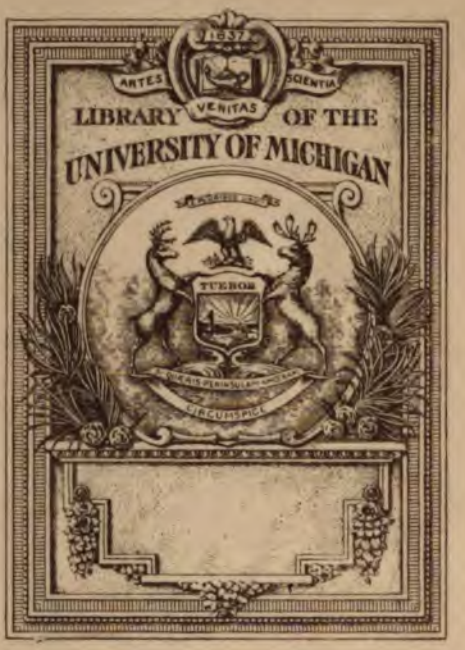
We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

B 1,183,778


1837
ARTES
VERITAS
SCIENTIA
LIBRARY OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
TUEBOR
SI QUAERIS PENINSULAM AMOENAM
CIRCUMSPICE

D
2
.E
v

FLORENTII WIGORNIENSIS

MONACHI

CHRONICON EX CHRONICIS.

M. VAN DE WEYER.

Member's Copy.

Florence, of Worcester, d. 1118.

FLORENTII WIGORNIENSIS

MONACHI

CHRONICON EX CHRONICIS,

AB ADVENTU HENGESTI ET HORSI IN BRITANNIAM
USQUE AD ANNUM M.C.XVII.

CUI ACCESSERUNT CONTINUATIONES DUÆ
QUARUM UNA AD ANNUM M.C.XLI.,
ALTERA, NUNC PRIMUM TYPIS VULGATA,
AD ANNUM M.CC.XCV. PERDUCTA.

AD FIDEM CODICUM MANUSCRIPTORUM EDIDIT,
BREVIQUE ADNOTATIONE PASSIM ILLUSTRAVIT

BENJAMIN THORPE, S.A.S.

TOMUS II.

LONDINI:
SUMPTIBUS SOCIETATIS.
M.DCCC.XLIX.

LONDON :
PRINTED BY S. & J. BENTLEY AND HENRY FLEY,
Bangor House, Shoe Lane.

ENGLISH HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

MEMBERS.

JUNE 1st, 1848.

HER MAJESTY QUEEN VICTORIA.

HIS MAJESTY THE KING OF PRUSSIA.

The LORD ASHBURTON.
The EARL of BANDON, D.C.L.
The DUKE of BEDFORD.
THOMAS WENTWORTH BEAUMONT, Esq.
The LORD BEXLEY, F.R.S. F.S.A.
Sir JOHN P. BOILEAU, Bart. F.R.S.
BERIAH BOTFIELD, Esq. M.P.
Rev. JOHN BROWNE, D.C.L.
The EARL BROWNLOW.
The DUKE of BUCCLEUCH, K.G.
Rev. JAMES BULWER, M.A.
The EARL of BURLINGTON.
The LORD CALTHORPE.
The LORD CAMPBELL.
The DEAN and CHAPTER of CANTERBURY.
The EARL of CARLISLE.
The EARL of CAWDOR.
WILLIAM NELSON CLARKE, Esq. M.A.
The DUKE of CLEVELAND, K.G.
The Hon. ROBERT CURZON.
FRANCIS HENRY DICKINSON, Esq. M.P.
The VISCOUNT DUNGANNON.

[*Turn over.*

54

The Lord Bishop of Durham.
William Edwards, Esq. F.G.S.
The Earl of Ellesmere, and Viscount Brackley.
The Right Hon. Mountstuart Elphinstone.
Robert Few, Esq.
The Earl Fitzwilliam.
Sir Thomas Gage, Bart.
William Gatty, Esq.
Sir Stephen R. Glynne, Bart. M.P.
Henry Godwin, Esq. F.S.A.
The Earl of Gosford.
The Earl Grey, P.C.
Rev. William Grylls, M.A.
Henry Hallam, Esq. V.P.S.A.
The Earl of Harrowby.
Rev. Edward Craven Hawtrey, D.D. Head Master of Eton.
Sir Thomas Buchan Hepburn, Bart. M.P.
John Buchan Hepburn, Esq.
John Hodgson Hinde, Esq. M.P.
James Maitland Hog, Esq.
Thomas Hog, Esq.
Robert Stayner Holford, Esq.
Alexander James Beresford Hope, Esq. M.P.
Henry Thomas Hope, Esq. M.P.
The Rev. John S. H. Horner.
The Earl of Ilchester.
The Hon. Society of the Inner Temple.
John Mitchell Kemble, Esq. M.A.
Rev. John Kenrick.
Richard John King, Esq.
The Right Hon. Henry Labouchere, M.P.
The Lord Langdale, Master of the Rolls.
The Marquess of Lansdowne, K.G.
Library of the House of Commons.
Library of the House of Lords.
The Hon. Society of Lincoln's Inn.
The Lord Bishop of Llandaff.
James Loch, Esq. M.P.
John Loch, Esq.
The Right Hon. Holt Mackenzie.
John Whitefoord Mackenzie, Esq.

Neill Malcolm, Esq.
John Mee Mathew, Esq.
The Hon. William Leslie Melville.
Rev. J. Mendham, M.A.
Sir William Molesworth, Bart. M.P.
The Lord Monteagle.
The Marquess of Northampton, P.R.S.
The Duke of Northumberland.
The Lord Nugent, G.C.M.G.
Louis Hayes Petit, Esq. F.R.S.
Alexander Pringle, Esq. M.P.
The Earl of Powis.
John Richardson, Esq. F.S.A.
Andrew Rutherford, Esq. M.P.
The Earl of Shrewsbury.
Sir John Augustus Francis Simpkinson, Q.C.
Sir Robert Smirke, R.A. F.S.A.
John Smith, Esq. LL.D.
The Duke of Somerset, K.G.
The Earl Spencer.
John Spottiswoode, of Spottiswoode, Esq.
John Spencer Stanhope, Esq. F.R.S.
Thomas Stapleton, Esq.
The Duke of Sutherland.
Clement Tudway Swanston, Esq. Q.C. F.S.A.
The Lord Teignmouth.
William Tennant, Esq.
Henry Sykes Thornton, Esq.
Sir Robert Throckmorton, Bart.
Edward Tyrrell, Esq. Remembrancer of the City of London.
Patrick Fraser Tytler, Esq. F.S.A.E.
Adam Urquhart, Esq.
The Lord Vernon.
Robert Weddell, Esq. Berwick.
M. Van de Weyer, Minister of the King of the Belgians.
The Rev. Dr. Whewell, Master of Trinity College, Cambridge.
Robert Williams, Esq.

COUNCIL.

The MARQUESS of NORTHAMPTON.
The LORD BISHOP of DURHAM.
The EARL of HARROWBY.
The EARL of BURLINGTON.
The LORD TEIGNMOUTH.
HENRY HALLAM, Esq.
PATRICK FRASER TYTLER, Esq.
JAMES LOCH, Esq. M.P.
LOUIS HAYES PETIT, Esq. F.R.S.
JOHN SPENCER STANHOPE, Esq. F.R.S.

TREASURER.

HENRY SYKES THORNTON, Esq.

SECRETARY.

JOHN MITCHELL KEMBLE, Esq.

ACTING SECRETARY.

WILLIAM KINGSTON, Esq.

Works already published by the Society.

VENERABILIS BEDÆ *Historia Ecclesiastica Gentis Anglorum* . . . . 1 vol.
VENERABILIS BEDÆ *Opera Historica Minora* . . . . . 1 vol.
Chronicon RICARDI DIVISIENSIS *de Rebus Gestis Ricardi Primi Regis Angliæ* (never before published) . . . . . 1 vol.
GILDAS *de Excidio Britanniæ* . . . . . 1 vol.
NENNII *Historia Britonum* . . . . . 1 vol.
CODEX DIPLOMATICUS ÆVI SAXONICI (never before published) . . 6 vols.
WILLELMI MALMESBIRIENSIS, *Monachi, Gesta Regum Anglorum, atque Historia Novella* . . . . . 2 vols.
ROGERI DE WENDOVER *Chronica, sive Flores Historiarum* (never before published.) . . . . . 4 vols.
Appendix ad ROGERI DE WENDOVER *Flores Historiarum* . . . . 1 vol.
F. NICHOLAI TRIVETI, *de Ordine Frat. Prædicatorum, Annales Sex Regum Angliæ, qui a Comitibus Andegavensibus originem traxerunt* . . . . 1 vol.
ADAMI MURIMUTHENSIS *Chronica sui Temporis*, cum *eorundem Continuatione*, a QUODAM ANONYMO . . . . . 1 vol.
Gesta STEPHANI, *Regis Anglorum* . . . . . 1 vol.
Chronique de la Traison et Mort de RICHART DEUX, *Roy d'Angleterre* . 1 vol.
FLORENTII WIGORNIENSIS, *Monachi, Chronicon ex Chronicis* . . 2 vols.
CHRONICON DOMINI WALTERI DE HEMINGBURGH, *vulgo* HEMINGFORD NUNCUPATI. *De Gestis Regum Angliæ* . . . . . 2 vols.

LONDON: Printed by S. & J. BENTLEY and HENRY FLEY, Bangor House, Shoe Lane.

PREFACE.

NEXT after the Ecclesiastical History of Beda, and the Saxon Chronicle, the principal source of early English History is the chronicle grafted on that of Marianus Scotus by Florence, a monk of Worcester.

The few particulars that have reached our time of the Life of Marianus, are derived from the notices contained in the chronicle as composed by Florence, viz. that he was a native of Ireland, born in the year 1028; that in 1056 he forsook the land of his birth, and became a monk in the Scottish cloister of St. Martin at Cologne; that in 1059 he was ordained priest at Würzburg, and then lived as a recluse at Fulda, which place he left in the year 1069 for Mentz, where, in the monastery of St. Alban the Martyr, he died about the year 1086.[1]

As the object here in view requires but a slight notice of Marianus, it will suffice to add, that the work compiled by him, into which Florence inserted his chronicle of English affairs, is a general chronicle from the creation of the world to his own times. On the supposition that the Dionysian era of the birth of Christ is fixed too late by twenty-two years, Marianus added a double chronology to his work, one

[1] His chronicle is continued to the year 1200, by Dodechin, abbot of St. Disibod, in the diocese of Treves.

which he denominates 'secundum Evangelium,' the other 'secundum Dionysium;' together with tables and arguments in support of his hypothesis, which is, however, generally regarded as void of foundation.[1]

The events relating to Britain and Ireland to be found in Marianus are neither numerous nor important. All those subsequent to the landing of the Germanic tribes under Hengest and Horsa (A.D. 449), the period from which the present edition dates its commencement, will be found inserted in the text of Florence, according to the order of time.[2]

Of Florence himself, in whom we are chiefly interested, no information—if such ever did exist—has been transmitted to us, beyond that which is contained in a few words by his continuator, viz. that he was a monk of Worcester; that, through his acute knowledge and indefatigable industry, the 'Chronicon ex Chronicis' was distinguished above all others, and that he died on the nones of July, 1118.[3]

The insertions by Florence in the chronicle of Marianus relate almost without exception to this country, and are, in the earlier part, chiefly derived from the Historia Ecclesiastica of Beda, the Saxon Chronicle, and Asser's Life of Ælfred. He also gives occasionally short notices of English saints and eminent ecclesiastics, and some other particulars, from sources not ascertained.

Though Florence translates the Saxon Chronicle, yet, in treating of the events of later times,

---

[1] Even at a time nearly bordering on his own, Malmesbury informs us that 'paucos aut nullos sententiæ suæ sectatores habuit.'

[2] To distinguish them from the text of Florence, these extracts are printed between brackets.

[3] See vol. II. p. 72.

especially those of the reign of Edward the Confessor, his narrative is in several instances much more circumstantial than any to be found in the existing manuscripts of that record, from which he also not unfrequently deviates in dates,[1] particularly in his relation of events during the reigns of Edward the Elder and Edward the Confessor. Whence it seems probable that he had before him a copy of the Chronicle varying from any now extant, though bearing the nearest resemblance to the Worcester manuscript.[2] On events connected with Worcester, both Florence and his continuator are naturally inclined to be copious, as in the account of Bishop Wulfstan (A. D. 1062), and of his death (1095), no traces of which are to be found in any manuscript of the Saxon Chronicle.

Florence's extracts from Asser's Life of Ælfred—the larger portion of which he has embodied with his own pages—are particularly valuable as serving in several instances to rectify the printed text of that biographer.[3]

Appended to the joint chronicle of Marianus and Florence are two continuations, one to the year 1141, which accompanies the printed text in the preceding editions; the other to the year 1295, until now existing only in manuscript. Of these, the first mentioned is the work of a monk of Worcester named John, though hardly identical with another monk of the same name

[1] This discrepance applies sometimes only to the reading adopted in the printed text of the Chronicle, while among the various readings a date is to be found agreeing with the one given in Florence.

[2] MS. Cott. Tiber. B. IV.

[3] This remark applies most particularly to the Corpus and Lambeth manuscripts of Florence. The addition of the Welsh denomination of places in Asser is, it may be observed, much in favour of the genuineness of his Life of Ælfred.

and place spoken of by Ordericus Vitalis as a contemporary of Bishop Wulfstan.

After due praise bestowed on the work of William of Poitiers, Orderic adds: 'Guy, bishop of Amiens, also published a poem, in which, imitating Maro and Papinius, in recording the deeds of heroes, he has described the battle of Senlac, reproaching and condemning Harold, but praising and magnifying William.' He then goes on to say, that 'a monk of Worcester named John, venerable alike for his morals and learning, faithfully extracted from William of Poitiers and Guy of Amiens that which he added to the chronicles of Marianus Scotus, concerning William the Conqueror and his sons, William Rufus and Henry, and the events which took place under them, until his (Orderic's) own time; and that the said John, following the example of Marianus, had recorded the transactions of nearly a hundred years, which, at the desire of Bishop Wulfstan, he had inserted into the above-mentioned chronicles, in which he communicated many things relating to the Romans, Franks, Germans, and other nations.' [1]

---

[1] Ipse siquidem (Guillelmus scil. Pictavinus) prædicti regis capellanus longo tempore extitit, et ea quæ oculis suis viderit, et quibus interfuerit, longo relatu vel copioso indubitanter enucleare studuit. Guido etiam, præsul Ambianensis, metricum carmen edidit, quo Maronem et Papinium gesta heroum pangentes imitatus, Senlacium bellum descripsit, Heraldum vituperans et condemnans, Guillelmum vero collaudans et magnificans.

Joannes Wigornensis, a puero monachus, natione Anglicus, moribus et eruditione venerandus, in his quæ Mariani Scoti chronicis adjecit de rege Guillelmo et de rebus quæ sub eo vel sub filiis ejus, Guillelmo Rufo et Henrico, usque hodie contigerunt, honeste deprompsit. Marianus enim in cœnobio S. Albani Martyris apud Maguntiam monachus fuit, ibique Cæsariensem Eusebium et Hieronymum aliosque historiographos pro modulo secutus, sese benigniter exercuit . . . . . quem prosecutus Johannes, acta fere centum an-

Now it is to be observed, that Wulfstan died in the year 1095, that is, twenty-three years before the death of Florence himself, consequently while the latter was busily employed on the task of incorporating his chronicle of English affairs with the pages of Marianus. It must also be borne in mind that Orderic was not only a learned and well-informed man for his time, but that he was by birth an Englishman, and one by no means indifferent to the credit of his native country. Had it then been the joint work of Marianus and Florence to which, by desire of Wulfstan, John appended his own learned labours, is it at all probable that Orderic the Englishman would have designated it as the work of Marianus, omitting all mention of the share taken in it by his fellow-countryman, Florence of Worcester? More probable seems the conclusion, that during Wulfstan's lifetime, and while Florence was engaged on his work, the labours of John were bestowed on the original chronicle of Marianus, and that the manuscript containing those labours is no longer known to exist. At all events, if any part of any of the extant copies is the work of this John, it cannot be the Continuation, and hardly any portion subsequent to 1095, the year of Wulfstan's death. In fine, can any part of any copy of the chronicle of Marianus Scotus embodying Florence of Worcester be pointed out as answering the description given by Orderic of the labours of the monk John?

---

norum contexuit, jussuque venerabilis Vulstani, pontificis et monachi, supradictis chronicis inseruit, in quibus multa de Romanis, et Francis, et Alemannis aliisque gentibus quæ agnovit utiliter et compendiose narratione digna reseravit. Ord. Vital. apud Du Chesne, p. 504. Maseres, p. 190.

In support of the foregoing view of the case, may be added, that, so far from exhibiting any matter derived from Guy of Amiens,—a writer remarkably diffuse and circumstantial,—the chronicles, whether of Marianus or Florence, are particularly meagre and void of detail in what they impart relative to William, duke or count of Normandy, and the battle of Senlac or Hastings.

The Continuation to the year 1295 is from a manuscript belonging to Corpus Christi College, Cambridge. This Continuation, from its commencement to the year 1152, consists of a mere transcript from the chronicle of Henry of Huntingdon and his continuator. This portion it has been deemed unnecessary to reprint. What follows is a transcript, by the same hand, of the chronicle of John de Taxster, a monk of Bury St. Edmund's, as far as the year 1265 inclusive, when the manuscripts of that chronicler terminate. The remainder is a compilation by a monk of the same place,—probably the scribe himself,—as, among the events which he records, those relating to Bury occupy a considerable space.

Though De Taxster, like other monastic chroniclers, began his work with the Creation, it is only from the year 1152, where it is taken up by the monk of Bury, as a continuation to Florence, that it commences to be of any interest; otherwise the portion from the landing of the Germanic tribes in Britain would have been given, as an appendix to the present edition.

The manuscripts of Marianus embodying Florence most worthy of notice are the following—

I. MS. Corp. Chr. Coll. Oxon. In large folio, of the twelfth century, written by the same hand till towards the end. Prefixed to it (besides the lists of prelates and royal genealogies given in the present edition) are lists of kings of France, dukes of Normandy, the seventy disciples, etc. It ends abruptly at the year 1140, where it has suffered mutilation.[1] This manuscript, though occasionally less comprehensive than those to be hereafter mentioned, may, nevertheless, be regarded as the purest and best extant. In the margin are written, in another and, of course, later hand, many notices relating to the successions and deaths of bishops and abbots, which, when not evidently copied from William of Malmesbury (De Gestis Pontificum), will be found in the form of foot-notes to the present edition. It is matter of regret, that, in the insertion of these notices, more regard has not been paid to dates. In a few instances the same entry is repeated under different dates, under one in the text and another in the margin. These notices refer for the most part to the sees of Hereford, Chester, and Lichfield. This manuscript, which forms the basis of the present text, formerly belonged to the abbey of Worcester.

II. MS. Lambeth 42. In large folio. A beautiful book of the end of the twelfth century. Prefixed to it are some of the lists of the C. C. C. Oxon. MS. It ends at the year 1131.[2] This manuscript, which formerly belonged to Abingdon, relating to which house it contains several notices, agrees closely with the Oxford one above-mentioned, and may be considered

---

[1] See vol. II. p. 127. [2] See vol. II. p. 92.

nearly, if not quite, equal to it in point of authority. In both, the Anglo-Saxon proper names are for the most part accurately written, and without Latin terminations.

III. MS. Bodley 297. A large folio, in a later hand than either of the foregoing, with many interpolations from other chronicles, and several marginal annotations. As an authority it is inferior to either of the above-mentioned manuscripts.

IV. MS. Corp. Chr. Coll. Camb. XCII. This volume, which formerly belonged to Peterborough, is of the thirteenth century, and contains, as has been already noticed, a portion of Henry of Huntingdon, and the principal part of John de Taxster's chronicle, with a further continuation to the year 1295.

Of De Taxster's chronicle there are two manuscripts:—

I. Belonging to the College of Arms (MS. Arundel, No. 6), a beautiful and perfect copy, once the property of Lord William Howard.

II. MS. Cott. Jul. A. 1. Of inferior value to the above, and damaged by fire.

For the first edition of the joint chronicle of Marianus Scotus and Florence of Worcester, we are indebted to the Lord William Howard of Naworth,[1] third son of Thomas, fourth Duke of Norfolk, by his second wife, Margaret, daughter and heiress of Thomas Lord Audley of Walden. This edition was printed at London in 1592, in small quarto, and reprinted in folio, together

[1] This Lord William was Warden of the Scottish marches and of wide-spread renown in the North country, under the significant sobriquet of 'Belted Will.' From him are descended the Earls of Carlisle and the Howards of Corby Castle. He died in 1620. See an interesting note concerning him in the 'Lay of the Last Minstrel.'

with Matthew of Westminster, at Frankfurt-on-the-Mayn, in 1601. In addition to the faults of the first edition, this reprint has many exclusively its own. The manuscripts used by Lord William Howard, which seem of inferior value to those above-mentioned, are now in the library of Trinity College, Dublin.

To the Rev. Henry O. Coxe, of the Bodleian Library, I have to express my thanks for facilities obtained through him while engaged on collating the C. C. MS., as well as for other kind offices connected with the progress of the work; also to the Rev. J. S. Brewer, for the loan of his collated copy of Florence. For the ready access afforded me to the Lambeth MS., my grateful acknowledgments are due to the gentlemen connected with the archiepiscopal library; also to Sir Charles G. Young, Garter, for the use of De Taxster's Chronicle in the library of the College of Arms. The interesting information contained in the two notes at pp. 159, 226, vol. II., I owe to the kindness of my friend, John M. Kemble, Esq. To Messrs. Bentley and Co. I have also to express my acknowledgments, for the care they have evinced while the work was passing through their press.

THE EDITOR.

ILLUSTRISSIMO VIRO

D. GULIHELMO CECILIO,

BARONI DE BURGLEGH,

SUMMO ANGLIÆ THESAURARIO, PRÆNOBILIS ORDINIS GARTERII EQUITI AURATO, REGIÆ MAJESTATI A SECRETIORIBUS CONSILIIS, AC CANTABRIGIENSIS ACADEMIÆ CANCELLARIO DIGNISSIMO, DOMINO SUO HONORATISSIMO.

CUM nuper, vir honoratissime, nonnulli venerandæ antiquitatis admiratores, mihi cupidius instarent, ut hunc libellum apud me latentem, non tam quidem stylo tersum, ac oratione politum, quam inventu rarum et lectu jucundum divulgari pateret, nimis inhumanum videbatur tam æquum flagitantibus non annuere, præsertim cum publica multorum utilitas, privatæ meæ solius voluptati merito sit præferenda. Horum precibus, quas pro postulati æquitate repudiare non debui, et pro necessitudinis vinculo diutius sustinere non potui, jam tandem victus concessi. Jamque operi e tenebris in lucem proditurо patronus defuit. Unus occurrebas eo nomine inprimis dignus. Hoc igitur qualitercunque elaboratum, umbra tuæ amplitudinis, tanquam præcipui literarum Mæcenatis, tegere ausus sum, tum ob solidissimum tuum in iisdem judicium, tum propter eximium amorem, quo id genus studii fautores prosequi semper dignatus es. Nec dubito quin pro tua solita et singulari bonitate, quæ mihi nunquam defuit, conatus hosce meos in alienis vigiliis edendis, quum nihil dignum oculis, dignum auribus tuis meo Marte

proferre valeo, tanquam grati animi et summorum tuorum erga me beneficiorum non obliti pignus sis accepturus: pro quibus, quod solum possum, semper et ubique me tui observantissimum fore et polliceor et præstabo,

Amplitudinis tuæ deditissimus,

GULIELMUS HOWARDUS.

CANDIDO LECTORI.

ECCE, benigne lector, tot evolutis sæculis prodit in lucem, et censuræ tuæ se subjicit opusculum: si auctorem quæris, Florentii eruditi Wigorniæ monachi: si originem, ab ipsis mundi incunabulis ad Henrici Primi, regis Angliæ, tempora deductum: si materiam, tam extra quam domestica gesta continens: et nisi multorum, quod vix fieri posse arbitror, erret judicium, quod prælo mandetur inprimis dignum. Hoc cum jamdiu intra privatos parietes conclusum latuisset, quorundam hortatu animum induxi meum, sumptus aliquos et operam meam in eodem divulgando impendere: maxime in eorum gratiam, qui se totos huic nunquam satis laudato studio devoverunt. Ut autem ad hujus operis pleniorem cognitionem, tanquam Theseo filo, ducaris, liceat mihi bona tua cum venia te præmonere, auctorem in sua annorum computatione duas observare series, unam secundum Dionysium, cui in vertice paginæ hæc nota S. D. præfigitur: alteram secundum Evangelium, cui ex adverso S. E. indicis loco præponuntur. Quas quidem series XXII. annis inter se discrepare invenies. * * * * * * * * Quantum ad historiam spectat, ab antiquo exemplari ne latum

quidem unguem discessi; quo factum est ut nonnunquam coactus fuerim aliqua manca et mutilata relinquere, cum nullum aliud adesset exemplar quod istius lacunas supplere posset. Hujus operis, ut ante dixi, auctor fuit Florentius, ecclesiæ cathedralis Wigorniæ monachus, qui historiam suam ab initio mundi ad annum a partu Virginis M.CXVIII. deduxit, in quo vitam una cum opere finivit, quod inde postea ab alio ejusdem cœnobii viro, anonymo, usque ad annum M.CXLI. fuit continuatum: quanto vero ulterius ac nostro sæculo vicinius illa se extendat historia incertus sum, propterea quod libellus unde continuationis illius pars desumitur, aliud est ejusdem auctoris opus, sed imperfectum in fine: quem libellum mihi utendum tradidit dominus Gulielmus Lambardus, cujus multiplicis et non vulgaris eruditionis passim extant pulcherrima testimonia. Quod solum restat, hortarer te, amice lector, nisi eo te duceret naturæ tuæ candor, ut errata, quæ inter excudendum irrepserunt, studio et ardore meo placendi tibi condones. Quod si feceris, sumptui ac operæ meæ, si quæ fuit, abunde satisfacies: et alios pariter incitabis, ut majorum nostrorum lucubrationes, tenebris obductis, quarum quamplures adhuc extant, ad publicam potius utilitatem divulgent, quam ad suam voluptatem sibi detineant. Vale. Calend. Aug. M.DXCII.

RANULPHI HIGDENI

DE FLORENTIO WIGORNIENSI TESTIMONIUM.

RANULPHUS HIGDENUS, monachus Castrensis, in suo Polichronico, lib. VII., sic habet. 'Anno

Domini M.CXVIII. obiit dominus Florentius, Wigorniæ monachus, cujus literato labore plurimum adaucta est ista historia.'

JOH. BALEI

DE EODEM TESTIMONIUM.

[Ex libro de Scrip. Ang. Cen. 2, cap. 66.]

Florentius Bavonius, Wigorniensis monachus, homo utraque disciplina, humana et divina, opipare præditus, maximum sibi ex editis opusculis doctrinæ comparabat nomen. Ingenium plane habuit, ad quodcumque volebat, apertum et conspicuum, memoriam splendidam ac fœlicem. Tam ingenue a teneris annis institutus fuit, et ita ad bene merendum propensus, ut nullum sineret præterire diem, quin aliquam duceret lineam ad patriæ suæ splendorem. Ex frequenti et crebra chronicorum lectione, chronographus evasit ætate sua magnus: Gildam, Bedam, Adonem, Marianum, Sigebertum, et similes religiose sequutus. Illustrium virorum facta, servato temporum ordine, ac debito locorum iconismo, ut pellucida quædam pictura, ob oculos posuit. Unde posteris demum reliquit, ad celebrem Anglicæ antiquitatis memoriam, eximia ingenii sui monumenta et dona, Latino sermone conscripta. Obiit tandem, non sine suorum luctu, anno nati Servatoris M.CXIX., sub Henrico Primo, Anglorum rege. Hunc sequuntur ac laudant Gualterus Coventriensis, Ranulphus Higdenus, et Johannes Rossus.

ERRATA.

VOLUME I.

Page 29, *line* 7, *margin*, *for* Lindisfarne *read* Lindsey.
„ 139, „ 14, „ „ Winton „ Worcester.
„ 150, „ „ *for* Wiltoniensem we should no doubt *read* Lundoniensem, Ælfstan, bishop of Wilton, having died in 981. See p. 146.
„ 211, „ 2, *margin*, *for* Griffin *read* Rees.

VOLUME II.

„ 78, „ 79, „ 80, *margin*, *for* Winton *and* Winchester *read* Worcester.
„ 93, „ *line* 2, *for* Bristol *read* Ely.
„ 167, „ „ 17, „ thirtieth „ thirteenth.
„ 210, *line* 6, *for* cassaturus *read* cassaturum.

CHRONICON FLORENTII,

WIGORNIENSIS MONACHI.

DVENIENTE Quadragesima [21 Feb.] rex Willelmus Normanniam repetiit, ducens secum Dorubernensem archiepiscopum Stigandum, Gleastoniensem abbatem Agelnothum, clitonem Edgarum, comites Edwinum et Morkarum, Waltheofum Siwardi ducis filium, nobilem satrapam Agelnothum Cantwariensem, et multos alios de primatibus Angliæ: fratremque suum Odonem Baiocensem episcopum, et Willelmum filium Osberni, quem in Herefordensi provincia comitem constituerat, Angliæ custodes relinquens, castella per loca firmari præcepit.[1] Wlfwius Dorkecestrensis episcopus decessit Wintoniæ, sed sepultus est Dorkecestræ. Eo tempore extitit quidam præpotens minister, Edricus, cognomento Silvaticus, filius Ælfrici, fratris Edrici Streonæ, cujus terram, quia se dedere regi dedignabatur, Herefordenses castellani, et Richardus filius Scrob, frequenter vastaverunt, sed quotienscunque super eum irruerant, multos e suis militibus et scutariis perdiderunt. Idcirco ascitis sibi in auxilium regibus Walanorum Bleth-

A. D. 1067. William goes to Normandy.

Wulfwi bp. of Dorchester ob. Of Edric the Forester.

---

[1] *Præcepit.*] Sax. Chron., where, however, no mention is made of the second Ægelnoth (Satrapa Cantwariensis).

gento, videlicet, et Rithwalano,[1] idem vir Edricus, circa Assumptionem S. Mariæ [15 Aug.], Herefordensem provinciam usque ad pontem amnis Lucge[2] devastavit, ingentemque prædam reduxit. Post hæc, hieme imminente, rex Willelmus de Normannia Angliam rediit, et Anglis importabile tributum imposuit. Dein in Domnaniam hostiliter profectus, civitatem Execeastram, quam cives et nonnulli Anglici ministri contra illam retinebant, obsedit, et cito infregit. Gytha vero comitissa, scilicet, mater Haroldi regis Anglorum, ac soror Suani regis Danorum, cum multis de civitate fugiens evasit, et Flandriam petiit:[3] cives autem dextris acceptis regi se dedebant. Siwardus XIX. Hrofensis episcopus obiit.

William lays heavy contributions.

Takes Exeter.

Gytha flees to Flanders.

Siward bp. of Rochester ob.

A.D. 1068.

Coronation of Mathilda.

Post Pascha [23 Mar.] comitissa Mahtilda de Normannia venit Angliam, quam die Pentecostes [11 Maii] Aldredus Eboracensis archiepiscopus consecravit in reginam. Post hæc Marleswein, et Gospatric, et quique Northumbranæ gentis nobiliores, regis austeritatem devitantes, et ne sicut alii in custódiam mitterentur formidantes, sumptis secum clitone Eadgaro, et matre sua Agatha, duabusque sororibus suis Margareta et Christina, navigio Scottiam adierunt, ibidemque, regis Scottorum Malcolmi pace, hiemem exegerunt. Rex autem Willelmus cum exercitu suo Snotingaham venit, ubi castello firmato Eboracum perrexit, ibidemque duobus castellis firmatis, quingentos milites in eis posuit, et in civitate Lindicolina aliisque locis castella firmari præcepit. Dum hæc agerentur, Haroldi regis filii, Godwinus, Eadmundus, Magnus, de Hibernia redeuntes, in Sumersetania applicuerunt; quibus

Eadgar Ætheling, with his family and others, goes to Scotland.

Castles erected at Nottingham, York, Lancaster, etc.

The sons of Harold land in Somersetshire.

[1] *Rithwalano.*] Riwatlo, *C.*, Riwardo, *L.*

[2] *Lucge.*] Luege, *L.*, Lugge. *Editt.*

[3] Sax. Chron. a. 1067.

Eadnothus, qui fuit Haroldi regis stallarius, occurrit cum exercitu, et cum eis prœlio commisso, cum multis aliis occisus est: illi vero potiti victoria, de Domnania et Cornubia præda rapta non modica, in Hiberniam redierunt.[1]

A. D. 1069. Marianus goes to Mentz.

[Marianus post X. annos suæ inclusionis in Fulda, jussione episcopi Mogontini et abbatis Fuldensis, III. nonas Aprilis [3 Apr.], feria VI. ante Palmas [5 Apr.], Mogontiam venit.] Duo Haroldi filii, circa Nativitatem S. Johannis Baptistæ [24 Jun.], denuo LXIV.[2] navibus de Hibernia venientes, in ostio fluminis Tavi applicuerunt, et cum Breona[3] Brytonico comite grave prœlium commiserunt; quo confecto, unde venerant redierunt.[1] [Marianus VI. idus Julii [10 Julii], feria VI., in Natali Sanctorum VII. Fratrum, in eadem urbe juxta monasterium principale includitur.] Ante Nativitatem S. Mariæ [8 Sept.], Suani regis Danorum filii, Haroldus, Canutus, et patruus eorum Esbernus[4] comes, et comes Turkillus, CCXL. navibus de Danemarcia venientes, in ostio Humbræ fluminis applicuerunt; ubi eis clito Eadgarus, comes Waltheofus, et Marleswein,[5] multique alii, cum classe quam congregaverant, occurrerunt.[6] De quorum adventu Eboracensis archiepiscopus Aldredus valde tristis effectus, in magnam incidit infirmitatem, et X°. anno sui archiepiscopatus, III. idus Septemb. [11 Sept.], feria VI., ut Deum rogaverat, vitam finivit,

Two sons of Harold land in the Tavy.

Marianus a recluse at Mentz.

The sons of Svend king of Denmark arrive in the Humber; are joined by Eadgar, Waltheof, and others.

Archbishop Ealdred ob.

---

[1] *Hiberniam redierunt.*] Sax. Chron. 1067, where it is said that one only of Harold's sons came: 'án Haroldes suna.'

[2] LXIV.] So *L.* and Sax. Chron. a. 1068. *C.* has XLIV.; Ord. Vital. LXVI.

[3] *Breona.*] This was Brian, son of Eudo count of Brittany.

[4] *Esbernus.*] Correctly Asbiörn. This brother of Svend Estrithson, king of Denmark, had been expelled from England in 1049, after the murder of Biörn. See vol. I. p. 202, and Lappenberg's England, II. p. 241.

[5] *Marleswein.*] To these the Sax. Chron. adds Gospatric with the Northumbrians.

[6] Sax. Chron. a. 1068.

York burnt.

et in ecclesia Sancti Petri est sepultus. Octavo post hunc die, scilicet, XIII. kal. Octobris [19 Sept.], Sabbato, Normanni qui castella custodiebant, timentes ne domus, quæ prope castella erant, adjumenta Danis ad implendas fossas castellorum essent, igne eas succendere cœperunt; qui nimis excrescens, totam civitatem invasit, monasteriumque S. Petri cum ipsa consumpsit. Sed hoc ultione divina citissime in eis vindicatum est gravissime. Nam priusquam tota civitas esset combusta, Danica classis supervenit, feria II., et castellis eodem die fractis, et plus tribus millibus ex Normannis trucidatis, Willelmo Malet cum sua conjuge et duobus liberis, aliisque perpaucis, vitæ reservatis, naves cum innumeris repetiere manubiis. Quod ubi regi innotuit Willelmo, exercitu mox congregato, in Northymbriam efferato properavit animo, eamque per totam hiemem devastare, hominesque trucidare, et multa mala non cessabat agere.[1] Interea nuntiis ad Danicum comitem Esbernum missis, spopondit se clanculo daturum illi non modicæ summam pecuniæ, et permissurum licenter exercitui suo victum sibi circa ripas maris rapere, ea tamen interposita conditione, ut sine pugna discederet peracta hieme. Ille autem auri argentique nimis avidus, non sine magno dedecore sui petitis concessit. Normannis Angliam vastantibus, in Northymbria et quibusdam aliis provinciis anno præcedenti, sed præsenti et subsequenti fere per totam Angliam, maxime per Northymbriam et per contiguas illi provincias, adeo fames prævaluit, ut homines equinam, caninam, cattinam, et carnem comederent humanam.

The Normans there defeated by the Danes.

William lays waste all Northumbria;

bribes the Danish jarl Asbiörn.

A famine in Northumbria.

A.D. 1070. William seizes the

Willelmi Herefordensis comitis et quorundam aliorum consilio, tempore Quadragesimali [17

[1] Sax. Chron. a. 1068.

Feb.], rex Willelmus monasteria totius Angliæ perscrutari, et pecuniam, quam ditiores Angli, propter illius austeritatem et depopulationem, in eis deposuerant, auferri et in ærarium suum jussit deferri. Concilium magnum in octavis Paschæ [4 Apr.] Wintoniæ celebratum est, jubente et præsente rege Willelmo, domino Alexandro papa consentiente, et per suos legatos Earmenfredum Sedunensem episcopum,[1] et presbyteros Johannem et Petrum, cardinales sedis apostolicæ, suam auctoritatem exhibente. In quo concilio Stigandus Doruberniæ archiepiscopus degradatur tribus ex causis, scilicet, quia episcopatum Wintoniæ cum archiepiscopatu injuste possidebat; et quia, vivente archiepiscopo Roberto, non solum archiepiscopatum sumpsit, sed etiam ejus pallio, quod Cantwariæ remansit, dum vi injuste ab Anglia pulsus est, in missarum celebratione aliquandiu usus est; et post a Benedicto, quem sancta Romana ecclesia excommunicavit, eo quod pecuniis sedem apostolicam invasit, pallium accepit. Ejus quoque frater Agelmarus East-Anglorum episcopus est degradatus. Abbates etiam aliqui ibi degradati sunt, operam dante rege ut quamplures ex Anglis suo honore privarentur, in quorum locum suæ gentis personas subrogavit, ob confirmationem scilicet sui quod noviter adquisierat regni. Hic et nonnullos, tam episcopos quam abbates, quos nulla evidenti causa nec concilia nec leges seculi damnabant, suis honoribus privavit, et usque ad finem vitæ custodiæ mancipatos detinuit, suspicione, ut diximus, tantum inductus novi regni. In hoc itaque concilio, dum cæteri trepidi, utpote regis agno-

treasures deposited in the monasteries.

A council at Winchester.

Abp. Stigand deposed.

Ægelmær bp. of the E. Angles deposed.

Bp. Wulfstan's claims.

[1] *Sedunensem episcopum.*] Bishop of Sion, the chief town of the Valais. See vol. i. p. 220, and *note*.

scentes animum, ne suis honoribus privarentur timerent, venerandus vir Wulstanus, Wigornensis episcopus, possessiones quamplures sui episcopatus ab Aldredo archiepiscopo, dum a Wigornensi ecclesia ad Eboracensem transferretur, sua potentia retentas, quæ eo tunc defuncto in regiam potestatem devenerant, constanter proclamabat, expetebat, justitiamque inde fieri tam ab ipsis qui concilio præerant, quam a rege flagitabat. At quia Eboracensis ecclesia, non habens pastorem qui pro ea loqueretur, muta erat, judicatum est ut ipsa querela sic remaneret quousque, archiepiscopo ibi constituto qui ecclesiam defenderet, dum esset qui ejus querelæ responderet, ex objectis et responsis posset evidentius ac justius judicium fieri. Sicque tunc ea querela ad tempus remansit. Die autem Pentecostes [23 Maii] rex apud Windesoram venerando Baiocensi canonico Thomæ Eboracensis ecclesiæ archiepiscopatum, et Walcelino suo capellano Wintoniensis ecclesiæ dedit præsulatum; cujus jussu mox in crastino prædictus Sedunensis episcopus Armenfridus synodum tenuit, Johanne et Petro præfatis cardinalibus Romam reversis. In qua synodo Agelricus[1] Suth-Saxonum pontifex non canonice degradatur, quem rex sine culpa mox apud Mearlesbeorge in custodia posuit: abbates etiam quamplures sunt degradati. Quibus degradatis, rex suis capellanis, Arfasto East-Anglorum, et Stigando Suth-Saxonum dedit episcopatum; qui Stigandus mutavit sedem in Cicestram, diœcesis suæ civitatem: nonnullis etiam Normannicis monachis dedit abbatias. Et quia Doruberniæ

Thomas canon of Bayeux made abp. of York, and Walchelin bp. of Winchester.

Ægelric bp. of Selsey deposed. Arfast made bp. of the E. Angles, and Stigand of Selsey.

[1] *Agelricus.*] His name does not appear in the list (vol. I. p. 234), but he succeeded Heca in 1057. See vol. I. p. 214. His successor Stigand must not be confounded with the archbishop.

archipræsul depositus, et Eboracensis erat defunctus, jussu regis, in octavis Pentecostes [23 Maii], ab eodem Armenfrido, Sedunensi episcopo, ordinatus est Walcelinus. Imminente autem festivitate S. Johannis Baptistæ [24 Jun.], comes Esbernus, cum classe quæ in Humbræ flumine hiemaverat, Danemarciam adiit; sed frater suus, rex Danorum Suanus, illum, propter pecuniam, quam contra voluntatem Danorum a rege Willelmo acceperat, exlegavit. Vir strenuissimus Edricus, cognomento Silvaticus, cujus supra meminimus, cum rege Willelmo pacificatur. Post hæc, rex accito de Normannia Landfranco Cadomensi abbate, genere Longobardo, viro undecunque doctissimo, omnium liberalium artium divinarumque simul ac secularium literarum scientia peritissimo, consiliis quoque ac gubernatione rerum mundialium æque prudentissimo, die Assumptionis S. Mariæ [15 Aug.] archiepiscopum constituit Cantwariensis ecclesiæ, et in festivitate S. Johannis Baptistæ [24 Jun.], die Dominica, archiepiscopum consecrari fecit Cantwariæ.[1] Consecratus est autem ab episcopis Gisone Wyllensi, et a Waltero Herefordensi, qui ambo Romæ a Nicolao papa ordinati sunt, quando Aldredus Eboracensium archiepiscopus pallium suscepit; vitabant enim a Stigando, qui tunc archiepiscopatui Doruberniæ præsidebat, ordinari, quia illum noverant non canonice pallium suscepisse. Herimannus etiam episcopus, qui jam præsulatus sedem a Scireburna transtulerat Salesberiam, cum quibusdam aliis, ejus interfuit consecrationi. Deinde Landfrancus Thomam Eboracensem consecravit episcopum. His

Asbiörn returns to Denmark, and is outlawed.

Edric the Forester reconciled with William.

Lanfrank, abbot of Caen, made abp. of Canterbury.

[1] *Cantwariæ.*] See the Life of Lanfrank by Milo Crispus, in D'Achery's edition of Lanfrank's works; also, a good notice of him in Lappenberg's Gesch. v. England, II. pp. 102, *seqq.*

Abp. Thomas consecrated by Lanfrank. Wulfstan gains his cause.

gestis, reverendi Wlstani, Wigornensis episcopi, mota est iterum querela,[1] episcopo jam consecrato Thoma, qui pro Eboracensi loqueretur ecclesia; et in consilio, in loco qui vocatur Pedreda celebrato, coram rege ac Doruberniæ archiepiscopo Landfranco, et episcopis, abbatibus, comitibus, et primatibus totius Angliæ, Dei gratia adminiculante, est terminata. Cunctis siquidem machinamentis non veritate stipatis, quibus Thomas ejusque fautores Wigornensem ecclesiam deprimere, et Eboracensi ecclesiæ subjicere, ancillamque facere modis omnibus satagebant, justo Dei judicio ac scriptis evidentissimis detritis, et penitus annihilatis, non solum vir Dei Wlstanus proclamatas et expetitas possessiones recepit, sed et suam ecclesiam, Deo donante ac rege concedente, ea libertate liberam suscepit, qua primi fundatores ejus, sanctus rex Æthelredus, Osherus Hwicciorum subregulus, cæterique Merciorum reges, Kenredus, Æthelbaldus, Offa, Kenulfus, eorumque successores, Eadwardus Senior, Æthelstanus, Eadmundus, Edredus, Eadgarus ipsam liberaverant. Ægelwinus Dunholmi episcopus ab hominibus regis Willelmi capitur, et in carcerem truditur: ubi dum ex nimio cordis dolore comedere nollet, fame et dolore moritur.[2] Siwardo Hrofensi episcopo defuncto, Arnostus Beccensis monachus, et Arnosto Gundulfus, ejusdem ecclesiæ monachus, successit.

Imprisonment and death of Ægelwine, bp. of Durham.

Siward, bp. of Rochester, ob.: succeeded by Arnost, and he by Gundulf.

A. D. 1071. Lanfrank and Thomas go to Rome.

Landfrancus et Thomas Romam iverunt, et ab Alexandro papa pallium susceperunt. Comites

---

[1] *Querela.*] Quæstio. *L.*

[2] *Dolore moritur.*] The death of Ægelwine is here anticipated, as we find him in the following year with Morkere, Hereward, and their associates at Ely. His death, as we shall presently see, took place at Abingdon in 1701. See also Sax. Chron.

Edwinus et Morkarus, quia rex Willelmus eos in custodiam ponere voluit, latenter e curia ejus fugerunt, et aliquandiu contra illum rebellaverunt; verum ubi quod cœperunt, sibi non prospere cessisse viderunt, Edwinus regem Scottorum Malcolmum adire decrevit; sed in ipso itinere a suis insidias perpessus occiditur. Morkarus vero, et Ægelwinus, Dunholmensis episcopus, et Siwardus, cognomento Barn,[1] et Herewardus vir strenuissimus, cum multis aliis, Heli insulam navigio petierunt, in ea hiemare volentes. Sed hoc audito, rex cum butsecarlis in orientali plaga insulæ omnem illis exitum obstruxit, et pontem in occidentali duorum milliariorum longum fieri jussit. At illi, ubi se viderunt sic esse conclusos, repugnare desistebant; et omnes, excepto Herewardo viro strenuissimo, qui per paludes cum paucis evasit, regi se dedebant; qui mox episcopum Ægelwinum Abbandoniam missum in custodiam posuit, ubi in ipsa hieme vitam finivit. Comitem vero cæterosque per Angliam divisos, partim custodiæ mancipavit, partim, manibus truncatis vel oculis erutis, abire permisit.[2]

Rebellion of Eadwine and Morkere.

Death of Eadwine. Morkere, Ægelwine, Siward, and Hereward take refuge in Ely.

Escape of Hereward. Fate of the others.

Post Assumptionem S. Mariæ [15 Aug.] rex Anglorum Willelmus, habens in comitatu suo Edricum, cognomento Silvaticum, cum navali et equestri exercitu Scottiam profectus est, ut eam suæ ditioni subjugaret; cui rex Scottorum Malcolmus, in loco qui dicitur Abernithici, occurrit, et homo suus devenit.[3] Ægelricus, quondam Dunhol-

A. D. 1072. William invades Scotland.

Malcolm becomes his liegeman.

Ægelric bp. of Durham

[1] *Barn.*] Bran. *L.*

[2] Aldredus etiam abbas Abbendoniæ apud castellum Walingafordense in captione ponitur, sed aliquanto post tempore inde eductus, in manus Wintoniensis episcopi Walchelini servandus committitur, apud quem mansit quoad vixit: cui in abbatiam successit Athelelmus de monasterio Gemmetico monachus. *L. add.*

[3] *Et homo suus devenit.*] Sax. Chron. The Scottish writers maintain that (with the exception of William the Lion) the homage rendered by their kings was not for the realm of Scotland, but for the lands they held in England.

ob. Walchere succeeds Ægelwine.

mensis episcopus, apud Westmonasterium, quo rex Willelmus illum miserat custodiendum, idibus Octobris [15 Oct.], feria secunda, vita decessit. Successit Ægelwino in episcopatum Dunholmensem Walcerus, genere Lotharingus.

A D. 1073. William takes possession of Maine. Eadgar Ætheling reconciled with William.

Rex Anglorum Willelmus civitatem quæ vocatur Cinomannis, et provinciam ad illam pertinentem, maxime Anglorum adjutorio, quos de Anglia secum duxerat, sibi subjugavit. Clito Eadgarus de Scottia per Angliam venit in Normanniam, et cum rege se repacificavit.

A. D. 1074. Roger earl of Hereford, Ralph de Guader, earl of Norfolk, and Waltheof conspire against William.

Herefordensis comes Rogerus, filius Willelmi ejusdem pagæ comitis, East-Anglorum comiti Radulfo, contra præceptum regis Willelmi, sororem suam conjugem tradidit,[1] nuptiasque permagnificas cum plurima multitudine optimatum in Grantebrycgensi provincia, in loco qui Yxninga dicitur, celebrantes, magnam conjurationem, plurimis assentientibus, contra regem Willelmum ibi fecerunt; comitemque Waltheofum suis insidiis præventum, secum conjurare compulerunt: qui mox ut potuit, Landfrancum Dorubernensem archiepiscopum adiit, pœnitentiamque ab eo pro facto licet non sponte sacramento accepit, ejusque consilio regem Willelmum in Normannia degentem petiit, eique rem ex ordine gestam pandens, illius misericordiæ ultro se dedit. Verum illi supra memorati conjurationis principes, cœptis operam daturi, sua castella repetiere, rebellationemque adoriri omni conatu cum suis

---

The question has caused much controversy between the two countries, but in Lingard (Hist. II. p. 36, edit. 1837) and Palgrave (Engl. Comm. II. p. ccc.xxxi.) may be found all that can be advanced on the English side of the question, while the Scottish view of the case has been very ably set forth by the late learned and judicious John Allen, in his 'Vindication of the Ancient Independence of Scotland.'

[1] The Sax. Chron. sub aa. 1075, 1076, states that the marriage took place with William's consent.

fautoribus cœpere. Sed Herefordensi comiti, ne, Sabrina transvadato, Radulfo comiti ad locum destinatum cum suo exercitu occurreret, restitit Wlstanus Wigornensis episcopus cum magna militari manu, et Ægelwius Eoveshamnensis abbas cum suis, ascitis sibi in adjutorium Ursone vicecomite Wigornæ, et Waltero de Laceio, cum copiis suis, et cætera multitudine plebis. At vero Radulfo comiti, prope Grantebrycgiam castrametanti, Odo Baiocensis episcopus, frater regis, et Gosfridus Constantiensis episcopus, congregata magna copia, tam Anglorum quam Nortmannorum, ad bellum parati occurrerunt. Ipse autem suos conatus infirmari cernens, multitudinem resistentium veritus, ad Northwic clanculo refugit, et castello suæ conjugi militibusque suis commendato, ascensa navi de Anglia ad minorem Brytanniam fugit: quem fugientem adversarii illius insecuti, omnes quos de suis comprehendere poterant vel interemerunt, vel diversis modis debilitaverunt. Dein principes castellum tamdiu obsederunt, quoad pace data permissu regis, comitissæ cum suis exire de Anglia liceret. His gestis, rex autumnali tempore de Normannia rediens, comitem Rogerum in custodia posuit; comitem etiam Waltheofum, licet ab eo misericordiam expetierat, custodiæ tradidit. Edgitha, regis Haroldi germana, quondam Anglorum regina, Decemb. mense, XIV. kal. Januarii [19 Dec.] decessit Wintoniæ; cujus corpus regis jussu Lundoniam delatum, juxta corpus domini sui regis Eadwardi honorifice est in Westmonasterio tumulatum; ubi rex proxima Nativitate curiam suam tenuit, et ex eis qui contra illum cervicem erexerant, de Anglia quosdam exlegavit, quosdam erutis oculis, vel manibus truncatis, deturpavit. Comites vero Waltheofum et Rogerum,

are opposed by Wulfstan bishop of Worcester, Odo bp. of Bayeux, and Geoffrey bp. of Coutances.

Queen Eadgyth ob.

judiciali sententia damnatos, artiori custodiæ mancipavit.

A. D. 1075. Waltheof put to death.

Comes Waltheofus, jussu regis Willelmi, extra civitatem Wintoniam ductus, indigne et crudeliter securi decapitatur, et in eodem loco terra obruitur: sed processu temporis, Deo sic ordinante, corpus ejus de terra levatur, et magno cum honore Cruland deportatur, et in ecclesia honorifice tumulatur. Hic cum adhuc temporali frueretur vita, arta positus in custodia, ea quæ gesserat inique incessanter deflevit et amarissime: vigiliis, orationibus, jejuniis, et eleemosynis Deum studuit placare; cujus memoriam voluerunt homines in terra delere, sed creditur vere illum cum sanctis in cœlo gaudere, prædicto archipræsule piæ memoriæ Landfranco, a quo, confessione facta, pœnitentiam acceperat, fideliter attestante; qui et impositi criminis, supradictæ scilicet conjurationis, illum immunem affirmabat esse, et quæ in cæteris commisisset, ut verum Christianum, pœnitentialibus lachrymis deflevisse; seque fœlicem fore si, post exitum vitæ, illius fœlici potiretur requie.[1] Post hæc mare transito, rex in minorem Brytanniam suam movit expeditionem, et castellum Radulfi comitis, quod Dol nominatur, tamdiu obsedit donec Francorum rex Philippus illum inde fugaret.[2]

William goes to Brittany.

A. D. 1077. Robert ravages Normandy.

Rotbertus, Willelmi regis primogenitus, eo quod Normanniam, quam sibi ante adventum ipsius in Angliam, coram Philippo rege Francorum dederat, possidere non licebat, Franciam adiit, et auxilio Philippi regis, in Normannia magnam frequenter prædam agebat, villas comburebat, homines perimebat, et patri suo non parvam molestiam et anxietatem inferebat.

---

[1] Ingulphi Hist. [2] Sax. Chron. a. 1076.

Rex Scottorum Malcolmus, post Assumptionem S. Mariæ [15 Aug.], Northymbriam usque ad magnum flumen Tinæ devastavit, multos occidit, plures captivavit, et cum præda magna rediit. Rex Willelmus filio suo Rotberto, ante castellum Gerbothret,[1] quod ei rex Philippus præstiterat, dum pugnam intulerit, ab ipso vulneratus in brachio, de suo dejectus est emissario: sed mox ut illum per vocem cognovisset, festinus descendit, ac illum suum caballum ascendere jussit, et sic abire permisit. Ille autem, multis suorum occisis nonnullisque captis, ac filio suo Willelmo cum multis aliis vulnerato, fugam iniit.[2] Venerandus vir Rotbertus, qui per ministerium reverendissimi Wigornensis episcopi Wlstani gradum presbyteratus suscepit, a Landfranco archipræsule Doruberniæ, ad Herefordensem ecclesiam, IV. kal. Januarii [29 Dec.], die Dominica, episcopus ordinatur Cantuariæ.

A. D. 1079. Malcolm of Scotland ravages Northumbria.

William wounded and unhorsed before the castle of Gerberoi.

Robert ordained bp. of Hereford.

Dunholmensis episcopus Walcerus, genere Lotharingus, in loco qui dicitur Ad Caput Capræ, II. idus Maii [14 Maii], feria V., a Northymbrensibus est occisus, in ultionem necis Liulfi, nobilis generosique ministri. Hic itaque vir late per Angliam possessiones multas ex hæreditario jure possedit; sed quia ubique locorum Normanni incessanter ea tempestate operam dabant suæ feritati, cum suis omnibus ad Dunholme se contulit, quia S. Cuthbertum corde sincero dilexit; quippe cui idem sanctus, ut ipsemet Aldredo Eboracensi archiepiscopo, et aliis viris religiosis narrare consueverat, et dormienti et vigilanti persæpe apparuit, et quæ fieri voluit, ut suo fideli amatori, revelavit: sub cujus pace, nunc et in oppido, nunc in suis possessionibus, quas illis in

A. D. 1080. Murder of Walchere bp. of Durham, at Gateshead.

[1] *Gerbothret.*] Gerberoi, a town of Picardy, five French leagues from Beauvais. [2] Sax. Chron.

partibus habuerat, longo tempore degit. Cujus adventus episcopo Walcero non extitit ingratus, quia eidem sancto valde devotus extiterat in omnibus. Idcirco ab ipso in tantum diligebatur, ut absque illius consilio majores secularium negotiorum causas nullatenus agere vellet aut disponeret. Ob quam rem suus capellanus Leobwinus, quem in tantum exaltaverat ut et in episcopatu et in comitatu fere nil sine illius arbitrio agitaretur, invidiæ stimulis succensus, et propter suam potentiam tædis superbiæ nimis inflatus, se contra prædictum virum arroganter erexit; quapropter nonnulla ejus judicia atque consilia flocci pendebat, omnibusque modis annullare sudabat. Frequenter etiam coram episcopo, non sine minis, cum eo litigans, illum verbis probrosis sæpius ad iracundiam provocabat. Quadam itaque die, cum idem vir Liulfus ab episcopo vocatus ad consilium, legalia quæque et recta decerneret, obstinatius ei Leobwinus obstitit, et loquelis illum contumeliosis exacerbavit. Sed quia ille respondit ei durius solito, de placiti loco discessit illico, et evocans ad se Gilebertum, cui præsul, quia suus propinquus extitit, comitatum Northymbrensium subregendum commiserat, ut se vindicaret obnixe rogavit, et Liulfum quam citius posset morti tradere maturaret. Ille autem confestim iniquis petitionibus acquiescens suis, et episcopi et ejusdem Leobwini militibus in unum coadunatis, ad villam ubi tunc Liulfus morabatur, nocte quadam perrexit, ac illum cum sua familia fere tota in domo propria injuste peremit. Quo cognito, graviter antistes ex corde suspiravit intimo, et capitio de capite detracto et in terram projecto, Leobwino, qui tunc præsens aderat, tristis dixit continuo: 'Tuis, Leobwine, factionibus dolosis

acta sunt hæc, et insiliis stolidissimis; idcirco volo te scire pro certo quia et me et te omnemque familiam meam tuæ linguæ peremisti gladio.' Hoc dicto, in castellum se proripuit festinato, confestimque nuntiis per Northymbriam missis, omnibus nuntiari curavit, se necis Liulfi conscium non fuisse, quin potius ejus occisorem Gilebertum omnesque socios ipsius de Northymbria penitus exlegasse, ac paratum fore semetipsum purgare secundum judicium pontificale. Dein, missis intercurrentibus, ille parentesque occisorum, pace ad invicem data et accepta, locum et diem quo convenire interque se pacem firmiorem facere possent, statuere. Quo adveniente, loco constituto in unum convenere; verum cum illis episcopus sub divo noluit placitare, sed in ecclesiam quæ ibi erat, cum suis clericis ac honorabilioribus militibus intravit, et consilio habito, semel et iterum de suis quos voluit, pro pace facienda, foras ad eos misit. At illi nequaquam petitis acquiescebant, quia Liulfum illius jussione peremptum fuisse pro certo credebant. Nam Gilebertum ejusque socios, nocte post necem propinqui sui proxima, non solum in domum suam Leobwinus familiariter et amicabiliter suscepit, verum etiam episcopus ipse illum, ut prius, in suam gratiam familiamque recepit. Unde omnes, qui ex parte antistitis foris inventi fuerant, primitus occiderunt, paucis fuga reservatis. Quo viso, ut hostium furori satisfaceret, propinquum suum, præfatum Gilebertum, cujus anima quærebatur, præsul de ecclesia jussit exire: quem egredientem milites repugnaturi e vestigio sunt secuti; sed mox ab hostibus undique gladiis et lanceis appetiti, in momento sunt perempti, duobus tantum Anglicis ministris propter consanguinitatem pepercerunt.

Leofwinum quoque Dunholmensem decanum, quia sæpius episcopo adversus illos multa dederat insilia, et clericos alios, statim ut egressi sunt, occiderunt. Episcopus autem, ut intellexit illorum furorem nulla ratione iri mitigatum quivisse, nisi caput et auctor totius illius calamitatis occideretur Leobwinus, rogavit illum egredi foras; sed cum penitus ut egrederetur ab illo extorquere nequiret, ad ecclesiæ januas ipsemet accessit, sibique vitam concedi poposcit. Quibus renuentibus, caput suæ chlamydis limbo cooperiens, foras exivit, et mox inimicorum gladiis percussus occubuit. Dein Leobwinum egredi jusserunt: quo nolente, ecclesiæ tecto parietibusque ignem imposuere. At ille potius ustulatione quam occisione vitam eligens finire, flammas aliquandiu sustulit: sed cum semiustus esset, exilivit, et frustim concisus nequitiæ suæ pœnas exsolvendo miser interiit. Ob quorum detestandæ necis vindictam, rex Willelmus eodem anno devastavit Northymbriam.[1]

Devastation of Northumbria.

A. D. 1081. William appointed bp. of Durham.

Willelmus abbas monasterii S. Vincentii martyris a rege Willelmo electus, Dunholmensem episcopatum suscepit, et non. Januarii [5 Jan.] ab archiepiscopo Thoma consecratus est.

A. D. 1082. Imprisonment of Odo.

Rex Willelmus fratrem suum Odonem, Baiocensem episcopum, Normanniæ in custodiam posuit.

A. D. 1083. Outrages by abbot Turstan at Glastonbury.

Seditio nefanda inter monachos et indigne nominandum abbatem Turstanum Glæstoniæ facta est, quem rex Willelmus de monasterio Cadomi,[2] nulla prudentia instructum, eidem loco abbatem præfecerat. Hic inter cætera stultitiæ suæ opera, Gregorianum cantum aspernatus,

---

[1] *Northymbriam.*] Sax. Chron. For other particulars of the murder of Walchere, see Sim. Dunelm. aa. 1080, 1072, W. Malmesb. Gesta Regum Angl. p. 451, edit. E. H. S., and De Pont. lib. III.

[2] *Cadomi.*] Cadomum, Caen.

monachos cœpit compellere, ut illo relicto cujusdam Willelmi Fescamnensis[1] cantum discerent et cantarent. Quod dum ægre acciperent, quippe qui jam tam in hoc quam in cætero ecclesiastico officio secundum morem Romanæ ecclesiæ insenuerant, subito, armatus militari manu, illis ignorantibus, quadam die in capitulum irruit, monachos nimio terrore fugientes in ecclesiam ad altare usque persequitur, jaculisque et sagittis cruces et imagines ac feretra sanctorum manus militaris transfigens, unum etiam monachum sacrum amplexantem altare lancea transverberans, interemit; alium ad altaris crepidinem sagittis confossum necavit; cæteri vero, necessitate compulsi, scamnis et candelabris ecclesiæ fortiter se defendentes, licet graviter vulnerati, milites omnes retro chorum abegerunt; sicque factum est, ut duo occisi, quatuordecim vulnerati ex monachis, nonnulli etiam de militibus sauciati existerent. Hinc moto judicio, dum maxima abbatis esse culpa patuit, rex eundem abbatem summovit, et in monasterio suo in Normannia posuit. De monachis vero quamplures per episcopatus et abbatias, jussu regis, custodiendi disperguntur. Cujus post mortem, idem abbas iterum abbatiam suam a filio ejus rege Willelmo quingentis libris argenti emit, et per ecclesiæ possessiones aliquot annis pervagatus, longe ab ipso monasterio, ut dignus erat, misere vitam finivit.[2] Regina Mahtilda IV. nonas Novembris [2 Nov.], feria V., decessit in Normannia, et Cadomi est sepulta.

Death of queen Mathilda.

A. D. 1084. A tax of six shillings per hide.

Rex Anglorum Willelmus de unaquaque hida per Angliam sex solidos accepit.

[1] *Fescamnensis.*] Fescamnum, Fécamp.

[2] Sax. Chron., Lanfranci Epist. 53.

A. D. 1085. Eadmund abbot of Pershore ob.; succeeded by Thurstan. Cnut king of Denmark prepares to invade England.

Eximiæ vir probitatis et venerationis, Persorensis abbas Eadmundus, XVII. kal. Julii [15 Jun.], die Dominica, in bona senectute decessit, et a venerabili Glawornensi abbate Serlone sepultus est honorifice: cui successit Glawornensis monachus Turstanus.[1] Eodem anno rex Danorum Canutus, cum classe valida, et auxilio soceri sui Rotberti, Flandrensis comitis, in Angliam venire paratus erat. Unde rex Willelmus, de tota Gallia solidariis, pedonibus, et sagittariis multis millibus conductis, et nonnullis de Normannia sumptis, autumnali tempore Angliam rediit, et eis per totum regnum divisis, episcopis, abbatibus, comitibus, baronibus, vicecomitibus, ac regis præpositis victum præbere mandavit. Sed ubi cognovit suos inimicos impeditos fuisse, partem exercitus remisit, partem secum per totam hiemem retinuit, et in Nativitate Domini [25 Dec.] curiam suam Glawornæ tenuit,[2] ubi tribus suis capellanis, Mauricio scilicet Lundoniensem, Willelmo Theodfordensem, Rotberto Cestrensem dedit præsulatum.

Maurice made bishop of London, William of Thetford, and Robert of Chester.

A. D. 1086. The great survey of England.

Willelmus rex fecit describi omnem Angliam, quantum terræ quisque baronum suorum possidebat, quot feudatos milites, quot carrucas, quot villanos, quot animalia, immo quantum vivæ

[1] *Eximiæ . Turstanus.*] *L. omit.*

[2] *Glawornæ tenuit.*] Sax. Chron. The Danish fleet, which lay ready to sail in the Limfiord in Jutland, had been joined by sixty ships from Norway, sent by king Olaf Kyrre, who was eager to avenge the death of his father Harald Hárdráda, slain, as we have seen, at the battle of Stamford Bridge. To this armament, we are told, six hundred vessels were to be added by Cnut's father-in-law, Robert count of Flanders. But while Cnut was staying at Slesvig, intelligence reached him that the Wends were meditating an invasion of the Danish territory, and that great discontent prevailed among the crews, fostered, it was suspected, by Cnut's brother Olaf, jarl of South Jutland or Slesvig, and some of the principal Danes, on whom the gold of England had not been lavished in vain. Hereupon the fleet was disbanded, and the men returned to their homes. See Dahlmann, Gesch. von Dännem. I. p. 199.

pecuniæ quisque possidebat in omni regno suo, a maximo usque ad minimum, et quantum redditus quæque possessio reddere poterat: et vexata est terra multis cladibus inde procedentibus.[1] Et in hebdomada Pentecostes [24 Maii], suum filium Heinricum, apud Westmonasterium, ubi curiam suam tenuit, armis militaribus honoravit. Nec multo post mandavit ut archiepiscopi, episcopi, abbates, comites, barones, vicecomites, cum suis militibus, die kalendarum Augustarum [1 Aug.] sibi occurrerent Searesbyriæ; quo cum venissent, milites illorum sibi fidelitatem contra omnes homines jurare coegit. Eo tempore, clito Eadgarus, licentia a rege impetrata, cum CC. militibus mare transiit, et Apuliam adiit; cujus germana, virgo Christina, monasterium, quod Rumesia nuncupatur, intravit, et vestem sanctimonialis habitus suscepit. Eodem anno animalium pestis, et magna extitit aëris intemperies.

Prince Henry knighted.

Eadgar Ætheling goes to Apulia. His sister Christina a nun at Rumsey.

A pestilence.

Hoc anno, primo febribus, deinde fame quamplures mortui sunt. Interea vorax flamma consumpsit omnes ferme principales civitates Angliæ, ecclesiam quoque Sancti Pauli Apostoli, cum majori et meliori parte Lundoniæ. Dani suum dominum regem Canutum, VI. idus Julii [10 Jul.], Sabbato, in quadam ecclesia martyrizaverunt.[2] Cicestrensis episcopus Stigandus, abbas Sancti Augustini Scollandus, abbas Batho-

A. D. 1087. Fevers and famine. St. Paul's burnt.

Murder of St. Cnut.

Stigand bp. of Chicester and other ecclesiastics ob.

[1] *Willelmus.... procedentibus.*] The result of this inquisition is recorded in the volumes preserved in the Chapter-house at Westminster, and bearing the title of Domesday Book, for a full account of which the reader is referred to the 'General Introduction to Domesday Book,' by Sir H. Ellis, printed under the authority of the late Record Commission in 2 vols. 8vo., 1833.

[2] *Martyrizaverunt.*] Irritated by the failure of his enterprise against England, in consequence of the defection of his followers, Cnut had levied intolerable fines on his subjects, among others a poll-tax, in the North called Nefgjald, or Nose-money; but which

William invades France; burns Mantes;

falls sick;

releases many prisoners;

disposes of his states.

His death and burial.

Arrival in England and coronation of William II.

niensis Alsius, et abbas Persorensis Turstanus decesserunt. Ante Assumptionem S. Mariæ [15 Aug.], rex Willelmus in Franciam cum exercitu venit, et oppidum quod Mathantum nuncupatur, et omnes ecclesias in eo sitas, duosque reclusos, igne succendit, indeque in Normanniam rediit: sed in ipso reditu dirus viscerum dolor illum apprehendit, et magis ac magis de die in diem gravabat. Cum autem ingravescente ægritudine diem mortis sibi imminere sensisset, fratrem suum, Odonem Baiocensem episcopum, comites Morkarum et Rogerum, Siwardum, cognomento Barn, et Wlnothum regis Haroldi germanum, quem a pueritia tenuerat in custodia, et omnes quos vel in Anglia vel in Normannia custodiæ mancipa-rat, laxavit. Dein filio suo Willelmo regnum tradidit Angliæ, et Rotberto, filio suo primogenito, qui tunc exulabat in Francia, comitatum concessit Normanniæ: et sic, cœlesti munitus viatico, postquam XX. annis, mensibus X., et XXVIII. diebus, genti Anglorum præfuit, iduum Septemb. die V°. [9 Sept.], regnum cum vita perdidit, et Cadomi, in ecclesia S. Stephani Protomartyris, quam ipse a fundamentis construxerat bonisque ditaverat, sepultus requiescit. Willelmus autem filius ejus Angliam festinato adiit, ducens secum Wlnothum et Morkarum; sed mox ut Wintoniam venit, illos, ut prius fuerant, custodiæ mancipavit, et VI. kal. Octobris [26 Sept.], die Dominico, in Westmonasterio, a Landfranco,

---

he was willing to commute into a payment of tithes to the clergy. Fleeing from the indignation of his people, so justly excited by these oppressions, he had taken refuge in the church of St. Alban at Odense, where he received his death-wound, while embracing the altar, from a javelin projected through one of the windows. With him fell his brother Benedict and seventeen followers. Cnut was canonized, and regarded as the protomartyr of Denmark. His death took place VI. id. Julii, die Veneris, a. 1086. Dahlmann ut sup. p. 201 *seqq.*, and Suhm, Bd. IV. p. 703.

Doruberniæ archiepiscopo, in regem consecratus est. Dein Wintoniam rediens, thesauros sui patris, ut ipse jusserat, per Angliam divisit, scilicet quibusdam principalibus ecclesiis X., quibusdam VI. marcas auri, quibusdam minus; ecclesiis etiam in civitatibus vel villis suis per singulas denarios LX. dari; cruces, altaria, scrinia, textos, candelabra, situlas, fistulas, ac ornamenta varia gemmis, auro, argento, lapidibusque pretiosis redimita, per ecclesias digniores ac monasteria jussit dividi. Ejus quoque germanus Rotbertus in Normanniam reversus, thesauros quos invenerat monasteriis, ecclesiis, pauperibus, pro anima patris sui, largiter divisit: et Ulfum, Haroldi quondam regis Anglorum filium, Dunechaldumque, regis Scottorum Malcolmi filium, a custodia laxatos, et armis militaribus honoratos, abire permisit.

William divides his father's treasures.

Robert follows his example;

releases Ulf son of Harold, and Duncan prince of Scotland.

Hoc anno inter primates Angliæ magna orta est discordia, pars etenim nobiliorum Normannorum favebat regi Willelmo, sed minima; pars vero altera favebat Rotberto comiti Normannorum, et maxima; cupiens hunc sibi asciscere in regnum, fratrem vero aut fratri tradere vivum, aut regno privare peremptum. Hujus execrandæ rei principes extiterunt Odo episcopus Baiocensis, qui et erat comes Cantwariensis, Rotbertus etiam frater ejus, comes Moritunensis, et hic uterque frater fuerat Willelmi regis senioris, sed tantum de matre.[1] Intererant etiam prædicto consilio cum Rotberto, nepote suo, comite Northymbriæ, Gosfridus episcopus Constantiensis, Rogerus comes Scrobbesbyriensis, quod etiam erat pejus, Willelmus episcopus Dunhol-

A. D. 1088.

Dissension and conspiracy among the nobles fomented by Odo and the Count of Mortain with others.

[1] *Tantum de matre.*] Odo and Robert of Mortain were the sons of Arlot, the mother of the Conqueror, by Herluin de Conteville, to whom she was married before the death of Robert I.

mensis: ea quoque tempestate rex prædictus illius, ut veri consiliarii, fruebatur prudentia; bene enim sapiebat; ejusque consiliis totius Angliæ tractabatur respublica. Hi erant quorum majorum terrenarum divitiarum in regno pollebat gloria. Commilitonum etiam, et consodalium conjurationis eis indies crescebat abundantia. Execrabile autem hoc factum clam tractaverunt in Quadragesima [1 Mar.], quod cito in palam prorumpi posset post Pascha [16 Apr.]; nam a regali se subtrahentes curia, munierunt castella; ferrum, flammam, prædas, necem excitaverunt in patriam. Ecce factum execrabile, ecce bellum, et plusquam civile. Pugnabant enim parentes in filios, fratres in germanos, amici pridem in cognatos, ignoti in extraneos. Interea prædictus episcopus Baiocensis, munita Roveceastra, misit Normanniam, exhortans comitem Rotbertum cito venire in Angliam, nuntians ei rem gestam, affirmans paratum sibi regnum, et si sibi non desisteret, paratam et coronam. Rumore autem percussus insolito, comes exultat, amicis nunciat, quasi jam de victoria securus triumphat, plures ad prædam incitat; Odoni episcopo, patruo suo, auxiliarios in Angliam legat, se quantocius, congregato majori exercitu, secuturum affirmat. Missi a comite Rotberto venerunt in Angliam, ab Odone episcopo ad custodiendum receperunt Roveceastram; et horum ut primates Eustatius junior, comes Bononiæ, et Rotbertus de Beleasmo gerebant curam. Hujus vero rei ut ad aures regis pervenit notitia, insolito turbatur molestia; jure autem regio, militari, ut impiger, fretus audacia, mittit legatos, vocat quos sibi credit fidos, vadit Lundoniam, belli tractaturus negotia, expeditionis provisurus necessaria. Congregato vero quantum ad præsens po-

Robert invited to England by his partisans.

William prepares to quell the rebellion.

terat Normannorum, sed tamen maxime Anglorum, equestri et pedestri, licet mediocri, exercitu, statuens leges, promittens fautoribus omnia bona, fretus Dei clementia, qua majorem hostium esse audiebat multitudinem, tendere disposuit Roveceastram. Relatum enim erat ei, ibi esse episcopum Odonem cum omnibus suis, et cohortem ultramarinam. Hinc signa movens, cœptumque aggrediens iter, Tunebrycgiam, cui præerat Gilebertus filius Ricardi, contrarium sibi invenit: obsedit, in biduo expugnavit, vulneratum Gilebertum cum castello ad deditionem coegit. Fama volans dicti pervenit Odonis ad aures, et cum sociis inito consilio, relinquens Roveceastram, cum paucis adiit castrum fratris sui Rotberti Moritunensis comitis, quod Pevenesea dicitur, fratremque reperiens, eum ut se teneat hortatur, pollicens se securos ibi posse esse, et dum rex ad expugnandam Roveceastram intenderet, comitem Normanniæ cum magno exercitu venturum, seque suosque liberaturum, et magna fautoribus suis dando præmia, regnum accepturum. Rex igitur, expugnata Tunebrycgia, et ab incolis fidelitate accepta, relicto propter vulnus Gileberto, et castello in custodia locato, iturus ut disposuerat Roveceastram, audivit patruum inde recessisse et Pevenesea adiisse. Inito itaque salubri consilio, illum eo usque cum exercitu persequitur, sperans se belli citius finem assecuturum, si ante triumphare posset de principibus malorum prædictorum. Accelerat, machinas parat, patruum utrumque obsidet: locus erat munitissimus: ad expugnationem indies laborat. Interim circumquaque per Angliam tempestas sævit bellica: Hrofenses Cantwariensibus et Lundoniensibus cædes inferunt et incendia; Landfrancus enim archiepiscopus, et pene omnes optimates ejusdem

provinciæ erant cum rege. Rogerus fautor Rotberti erat in castello suo Arundello, comitis prædicti opperiens adventum. Gosfridus episcopus Constantiensis, in castello Brycstowa, socium conjurationis et perfidiæ habebat secum nepotem suum Rotbertum de Mulbraio, virum gnarum militiæ, qui congregato exercitu invasit Bathoniam, civitatem regiam, eamque igne succendit, et illa deprædata, transivit in Wiltusciram, villasque depopulans, multorumque hominum strage facta, tandem adiit Givelceastram,[1] obsedit, et expugnare disposuit. Pugnant exterius spe capti prædæ et amore victoriæ, repugnant intrinsecus acriter pro se suorumque salute. Tandem inter utrumque necessitatis vicit causa; repulsus et tristis recedit Rotbertus privatus victoria. Willelmus de Owe[2] Glawornensem invadit comitatum, regiam villam deprædatur Beorchelaum,[3] per totam ferro et flamma grande perpetrat malum. Dum autem hæc interim circumquaque perpetrantur mala, Beornardus de Novo Mercatu,[4] Rogerius de Laceio, qui jam super regem invaserat Herefordam, Rawlfus de Mortuo Mari,[5] conjurationis socii, cum hominibus comitis Rogeri de Scrobbesbyria, congregato magno Anglorum, Normannorum, et Walensium exercitu, Wigornensem irruperunt in provinciam, affirmantes se igne crematuros ipsam civitatem Wigreceastram, spoliaturos Dei et S. Mariæ ecclesiam, grandem de regis incolis fidelibus sumpturos vindictam.

Bp. Wulfstan repels the insurgent barons.

His auditis, vir magnæ pietatis et columbinæ simplicitatis, Deo populoque quem regebat in omnibus amabilis, regi, ut terreno domino, per

---

[1] *Givelceastram.*] Ilchester.

[2] *Owe.*] Eu.

[3] *Beorchelaum.*] Berkeley.

[4] *De Novo Mercatu.*] De Newmarch.

[5] *De Mortuo Mari.*] De Mortimer.

omnia fidelis, pater reverendus Wlstanus, Wigornensis episcopus, magna turbatur molestia, sed Dei respirans misericordia, jam quodammodo alter Moyses parat se viriliter staturus pro populo et civitate sua. Hostes ad debellandum parant arma; ipse pro imminenti periculo fundit precamina, exhortans subditos ne desperent de Deo, qui non pugnat gladio neque hasta. Normanni interim ineuntes consilium, rogant ipsum episcopum ut ab ecclesia transiret in castellum, tutiores se affirmantes de ejus præsentia, si majus incumberet periculum: diligebant enim eum valde. Ipse autem, ut erat miræ mansuetudinis, et pro regis fidelitate, et pro eorum dilectione, petitioni eorum acquievit. Interea audenter in arma se parat episcopalis familia: conveniunt castellani et omnis civium turma, occurrere se affirmant hostibus ex altera parte Sabrinæ fluminis, si hoc eis pontificis annueret licentia. Parati igitur et armis instructi, ipsum ad castellum euntem habent obviam, quam optabant requirunt licentiam; quibus libenter annuens, 'Ite,' inquit, 'filii, ite in pace, ite securi, cum Dei et nostra benedictione. Confidens ego in Domino, spondeo vobis, non hodie nocebit vobis gladius, non quicquam infortunii, non quisquam adversarius. State in regis fidelitate, viriliter agentes pro populi urbisque salute.' His dictis, alacres pontem reparatum transeunt, hostes de longinquo accelerantes conspiciunt; inter quos magna belli jam fervebat insania; contumaciter enim episcopi contemnentes mandata, in terram ipsius posuerunt incendia. Quo audito, episcopus ingenti concutitur dolore, videns debilitari res ecclesiæ; acceptoque inde consilio, gravi eos, ab omnibus qui circumaderant coactus, percussit anathemate. Res miranda, et Dei virtus et viri bonitas nimis A miracle.

in hoc prædicanda; nam statim hostes, ut sparsi vagabantur per agros, tanta membrorum percutiuntur debilitate, tanta exteriori oculorum attenuantur cœcitate, ut vix arma valerent ferre, nec socios agnoscere, nec eos discernere qui eis oberant ex adversa parte. Illos fallebat cœcitatis ignorantia, nostros confortabat Dei et episcopalis benedictionis confidentia. Sic illi insensati nec sciebant capere fugam, nec alicujus defensionis quærebant viam; sed Dei nutu dati in reprobum sensum, facile cedebant manibus inimicorum. Cæduntur pedites, capiuntur milites, cum Normannis tam Angli quam Walenses, cæteris vero vix debili elapsis fuga. Regis fideles cum pontificis familia, exultantes in gaudio, sine ulla diminutione suorum, redeunt ad propria: gratias Deo referunt de rerum ecclesiæ incolumitate, gratias episcopo referunt de consilii ejus salubritate.

A. D. 1089. Abp. Lanfrank ob. An earthquake.

Dorubernensis archiepiscopus Landfrancus, IX. kal. Junii [24 Maii], feria V., obiit. Eodem anno III. idus Augusti [11 Aug.], Sabbato, circa horam diei tertiam, terræ motus permaximus extitit per Angliam.

A. D. 1090. William endeavours to get possession of Normandy.

Rex Anglorum Willelmus junior, fratri suo Rotberto Normanniam adimere et suæ ditioni cupiens subjicere, primo castellum Walteri de Sancto Walarico,[1] et castellum Odonis de Albamarno,[2] deinde alia sibi conduxit castella; et in eis milites, ut Normanniam devastarent, posuit. Qua re visa, et suorum infidelitate cognita, comes Rotbertus, legatis ad regem Francorum Philippum, dominum suum, missis, illum in Normanniam venire fecit, unumque de castellis, in quo milites fratris sui fuerunt, ipse et rex obsederunt.

---

[1] *De Sancto Walarico.*] De St. Valery.

[2] *De Albamarno.*] De Albemarle, D'Aumale.

Quod cum regi Willelmo nuntiatum esset, non modica pecuniæ quantitate regi Philippo occulte transmissa, ut obsidione dimissa, domum rediret, flagitavit et impetravit.

He bribes the French king.

Mense Februario rex Willelmus junior Normanniam petiit, ut eam fratri suo Rotberto abriperet; sed dum ibi moraretur, pax inter illos ea conventione facta est, ut comes regi comitatum de Owe, Fescamnense cœnobium, abbatiam in Monte Sancti Michaelis sitam, et Keresburh,[1] et castella quæ a se defecerant, bono animo concederet; Cenomanicam vero provinciam,[2] et castella quæ tunc in Normannia comiti reluctabantur, illius dominio rex subjugaret: omnibus etiam Normannis terras quas in Anglia ob fidelitatem comitis perdiderant, redderet, et tantum terræ in Anglia quantum conventionis inter eos fuerat comiti daret. Ad hæc etiam inter se constituerunt, ut si comes absque filio legali in matrimonio genito moreretur, hæres ejus esset rex; modoque per omnia simili, si regi contigisset mori, hæres illius fieret comes. Hanc conventionem XII. ex regis, et XII. ex parte comitis, barones juramento firmaverunt. Interim germanus illorum Heinricus Montem Sancti Michaelis, ipsius loci monachis quibusdam illum adjuvantibus, cum omnibus militibus quos habere potuit, intravit, regisque terram vastavit, et ejus homines quosdam captivavit, quosdam exspoliavit. Eapropter rex et comes, exercitu congregato, per totam Quadragesimam [26 Feb.], montem obsederunt, et frequenter cum eo prœlium commiserunt, et homines et equos nonnullos perdiderunt. At rex cum obsidionis diutinæ pertæsus fuisset, impacatus recessit, et non multo post Eadgarum clitonem

A. D. 1091. William repeats his attempts on Normandy; concludes a peace with Robert.

Prince Henry seizes Mount St. Michael.

Eadgar Ætheling expelled from Normandy.

[1] *Keresburh.*] Cherbourg. [2] *Cenomanicam provinciam.*] Maine.

honore, quem ei comes dederat, privavit, et de Normannia expulit. Interea mense Maio rex Scottorum Malcolmus cum magno exercitu Northymbriam invasit; si proventus successisset, ulterius processurus, et vim Angliæ incolis illaturus. Noluit Deus; ideo ab incepto est impeditus: attamen antequam rediisset, ejus exercitus de Northymbria secum non modicam prædam abduxit. Quo rex audito, cum fratre suo Rotberto rediit Angliam mense Augusto; nec multo post, cum classe non modica et equestri exercitu, Scottiam profectus est, ut regem Scottorum Malcolmum debellaret; sed priusquam illuc pervenisset, paucis diebus ante festivitatem S. Michaelis [29 Sept.], fere tota demersa est classis, multique de equestri exercitu ejus fame et frigore perierunt; cui rex Malcolmus cum exercitu in provincia Loidis[1] occurrit. Quod videns comes Rotbertus, clitonem Eadgarum, quem rex de Normannia expulerat, et tunc cum rege Scottorum degebat, ad se accersivit: cujus auxilio fretus, pacem inter reges fecit, ea conditione, ut Willelmo, sicut patri suo obedivit, Malcolmus obediret; et Malcolmo XII. villas, quas in Anglia sub patre illius habuerat, Willelmus redderet, et XII. marcas auri singulis annis daret. Sed pax inter eos facta non multo tempore duravit. Ipsum etiam Eadgarum cum rege Willelmo comes pacificavit. Idibus Octobris [15 Oct.], feria quarta, turrim Wincelcumbensis ecclesiæ vehemens ictus fulminis concutiens, parietem juxta culmen ample perforavit, unamque de trabibus discidit, caputque imaginis Christi fortiter percussum in terram dejecit, et crus ejus dextrum fregit. Imago etiam S. Mariæ, quæ juxta crucem stabat, ictu

King Malcolm invades Northumbria.

William and Robert prepare to invade Scotland.

Loss of the fleet.

Peace with Malcolm.

Damage by a thunderstorm at Winchcombe;

[1] *Provincia Loidis.*] The district of Leeds.

percussa ad terram decidit. Magnus deinde fumus cum nimio fœtore subsecutus, totam ecclesiam replevit, et tamdiu duravit, quoad loci illius monachi cum aqua benedicta et incensu, et reliquiis sanctorum, officinas monasterii psalmos decantando circumirent. Nec minus, and at London. XVI. kal. Novembris [17 Oct.], feria VI., turbo veniens ab Africo pervalidus, Lundoniæ plus quam sexcentas domos et ecclesias quamplures concutiendo diverberavit. In ecclesiam quoque S. Mariæ quæ dicitur ad Arcum[1] irruens, in ea duos occidit homines, et tectum cum tignis in altum levans, et huc illucque diu per aëra ferens, tandem sex de tignis, eo ordine quo tecto prius infixa erant, tam alte in terram defixit, ut de quibusdam eorum septima, de quibusdam vero octava pars appareret; erant enim XXVII. vel XXVIII. pedum longitudinis. Post hæc rex de Northymbria per Merciam in West-Saxoniam rediit, et secum fere usque ad Nativitatem Domini [25 Dec.] comitem retinuit, sed conventionem inter eos factam illi persolvere noluit. Quod comes graviter ferens, X°. kal. Januarii die [23 Dec.], cum clitone Eadgaro Normanniam repetiit. Erant duo, ut in Anglia ferebatur, qui dicebantur Romani pontifices, a se invicem discordantes, et ecclesiam Dei inter se divisam post se trahentes: Urbanus scilicet, qui primum vocatus Odo fuerat, episcopus Ostiensis, et Clemens, qui Wibertus appellatus fuerat, archiepiscopus Ravennensis. Quæ res, ut de aliis mundi partibus sileamus, per plures annos ecclesiam Angliæ in tantum occupavit, ut ex quo Gregorius, qui et Hildebrandus, defunctus fuit, nulli loco papæ usque ad hoc tempus subdi vel obedire voluerit. Two popes.

[1] *S. Mariæ ad Arcum.*] St. Mary-le-Bow.

Urbanum, pro vicario beati Petri, Italia Galliaque jam receperat.

A. D. 1092. London burnt. Cathedral of Old Sarum dedicated.

Civitas Lundonia maxima ex parte incendio conflagravit. Osmundus, Searesbyriensis episcopus, ecclesiam, quam Searesbyriæ in castello construxerat, cum adjutorio episcoporum Walcelini Wintoniensis et Johannis Bathoniensis, nonis Aprilis, [5 Apr.] feria II., dedicavit. Antistes etiam Remigius, qui, licentia regis Willelmi senioris, episcopalem sedem de Dorcaceastra mutaverat ad Lindicolinam, constructam in ea ecclesiam pontificali cathedra dignam dedicare volebat, quia sibi diem mortis imminere sentiebat; sed Thomas Eboracensis archiepiscopus illi contradicendo resistebat, affirmans eam in sua parochia esse constructam. At rex Willelmus junior, pro pecunia, quam ei Remigius dederat, totius fere Angliæ episcopis mandavit, ut, in unum convenientes, septenis idibus Maii [9 Maii], ecclesiam dedicarent; sed biduo ante diem statutum, occulto Dei judicio, ipse episcopus Remigius migravit e seculo, et ecclesiæ per hoc remansit dedicatio. His actis, rex in Northymbriam profectus, civitatem quæ Brytannice Cairleu, Latine Lugubalia vocatur, restauravit, et in ea castellum ædificavit. Hæc enim civitas, ut illis in partibus aliæ nonnullæ, a Danis paganis ante CC. annos diruta, et usque ad id tempus mansit deserta.

Thomas abp. of York opposes the dedication of Lincoln cathedral.

Remigius bishop of Lincoln ob.

Carlisle rebuilt.

A. D. 1093. William falls sick.

Rex Willelmus junior, in regia villa quæ vocatur Alwestan, vehementi percussus infirmitate, civitatem Glawornam festinanter adiit, ibique per totam Quadragesimam languosus jacuit. Qui cum se putaret cito moriturum, ut ei sui barones suggesserunt, vitam suam corrigere, ecclesias non amplius vendere, nec ad censum ponere, sed illas regia tueri potestate, irrectas leges destruere, ac rectas statuere Deo promisit. Insuper Anselmo

Beccensi abbati, qui tunc in Anglia morabatur, Dorubernensem archiepiscopatum, et cancellario suo Rotberto, cognomento Bloet, Lindicolinensem dedit præsulatum. Sed Anselmo nil de archiepiscopatu, præter id quod rex illi dari jusserat, accipere licebat, quoad tributum, quod post Landfranci obitum singulis annis inde acceperat, persolveretur. Res, Walanorum rex, in ipsa hebdomada Paschali, juxta castellum quod Brechenieau nominatur, in pugna occisus est. Ab illo die regnare in Walonia reges desiere. Rex Scottorum Malcolmus, die festivitatis S. Bartholomæi Apostoli [24 Aug.], regi Willelmo juniori, ut prius per legatos inter eos statutum fuerat, in civitate Glaworna occurrit, ut, sicut quidam primatum Angliæ voluerunt, pace redintegrata, stabilis inter eos amicitia firmaretur; sed impacati ab invicem discesserunt; nam Malcolmum videre aut cum eo colloqui, præ nimia superbia et potentia, Willelmus despexit: insuper etiam illum ut, secundum judicium tantum suorum baronum, in curia sua rectitudinem ei faceret, constringere voluit; sed id agere, nisi in regnorum suorum confiniis, ubi reges Scottorum erant soliti rectitudinem facere regibus Anglorum, et secundum judicium primatum utriusque regni, nullo modo Malcolmus voluit. Post hæc in sole signum apparuit valde mirabile; et comes Scrobbesbyriensis Rogerus, et Wido abbas monasterii S. Augustini, et Paulus abbas monasterii S. Albani decesserunt. Decessit etiam eodem anno vir magnæ strenuitatis Flandrensis comes Rodbrihtus, cui successit primogenitus filius ejus Rodbertus. Rex Scottorum Malcolmus, et primogenitus filius suus Eadwardus, cum multis aliis, in Northymbria, die festivitatis S. Bricii [13 Nov.], a militibus Rotberti Northymbrorum comitis occisi

Anselm made abp. of Cant. and Robert bp. of Lincoln.

Rhees king of Wales slain at Brecknock.

King Malcolm comes toGloucester; refuses 'rectitudinem facere,' and departs.

Roger earl of Shrewsbury, Guy abbot of St. Augustine's, and Paul of St. Alban's ob.

Robert count of Flanders ob.

Malcolm and his son slain.

Queen Margaret of Scotland ob.

sunt. Quorum morte cognita, regina Scottorum Margareta tanta affecta est tristitia, ut subito in magnam incideret infirmitatem. Nec mora, presbyteris ad se accersitis, ecclesiam intravit, eisque sua peccata confessa, oleo se perungui, cœlestique muniri viatico fecit, Deum assiduis et intentissimis precibus exorans, ut in hac ærumnosa vita diutius illam vivere non permitteret. Nec multo tardius exaudita est; nam post tres dies occisionis regis, soluta carnis vinculis, ut creditur, ad gaudia transivit æternæ salutis. Quippe dum viveret, pietatis, justitiæ, pacis, et caritatis cultrix extitit devota, frequens in orationibus, corpus vigiliis et jejuniis maceravit; ecclesias et monasteria ditavit, servos et ancillas Dei dilexit et honoravit, esurientibus panem frangebat, nudos vestiebat, omnibus peregrinis ad se venientibus hospitia, vestimenta, et alimenta præbebat, et Deum tota mente diligebat.

Donald elected king of Scotland. He expels the English from Scotland: is expelled by Duncan son of Malcolm.

Qua mortua, Dufenaldum, regis Malcolmi fratrem, Scotti sibi in regem elegerunt, et omnes Anglos qui de curia regis extiterunt, de Scottia expulerunt. Quibus auditis, filius regis Malcolmi, Dunechan, regem Willelmum, cui tunc militavit, ut ei regnum sui patris concederet, petiit, et impetravit, illique fidelitatem juravit: et sic ad Scottiam cum multitudine Anglorum ac Normannorum properavit, et patruum suum Dufenaldum de regno expulit, et in loco ejus regnavit.

Duncan expelled and restored.

Deinde nonnulli Scottorum in unum congregati, homines illius pene omnes peremerunt, ipse vero cum paucis vix evasit. Veruntamen post hæc illum regnare permiserunt, ea ratione, ut amplius in Scottiam nec Anglos nec Normannos introduceret, sibique militare sineret.

Anselm consecrated.

Convenientibus ferme totius Angliæ episcopis, in quibus Thomas Eboracensis archiepiscopus prima-

tum tenebat, Anselmum, Beccensem abbatem, pridie non. Decembris [4 Dec.] consecraverunt antistitem. Eodem anno Willelmus comes de Owe, auri ingenti victus aviditate, et promissi honoris captus magnitudine, a naturali domino suo Rotberto, Normannorum comite, cui fidelitatem juraverat, defecit, et in Angliam ad regem Willelmum veniens, illius se dominio, ut seductor maximus, subjugavit.

William count of Eu deserts from Robert to William.

Arfasto prius Willelmi comitis, et post Willelmi regis capellano, processu vero temporis Theodfordensi episcopo, jam de medio facto, ejusque successore Willelmo, Hereberhtus, qui cognominabatur Losinga, quod ei ars adulationis nuper egerat, ex priore Fescamni et ex abbate Ramesiæ, empto præsulatu, Theodfordensis ecclesiæ factus est episcopus, patre suo Rotberto ejusdem cognominis in abbatiam Wintoniæ intruso. Veruntamen erroneum impetum juventutis abolevit pœnitentia; Romam profectus severioribus annis, ubi loci simoniacum baculum et annulum deponens, indulgentia clementissimæ sedis iterum recipere meruit. Domum vero reversus, sedem episcopalem transportavit ad insignem mercimoniis et populorum frequentia vicum nomine Nordwic, ibique monachorum congregationem instituit. Rex Willelmus Hæstingam adiit, ibidemque ecclesiam de Bello dedicari fecit, et post Normanniam petiit: ad fratris colloquium sub statuta pace venit, sed impacatus ab eo recessit.[1] Comes quidem Rotomagum

A. D. 1094. Herbert obtains the see of Norwich through simony.

He goes to Rome.

The church at Battle dedicated.

William goes to Normandy.

[1] *Arfasto . . . recessit.*] In C. this portion of the text has been substituted in the room of a part erased, where it probably stood as in the edition, viz. 'Comes Normannorum Rotbertus, fratri suo regi Willelmo juniori per legatos mandavit, pacem quam inter se firmaverant non esse diutius servaturum: insuper illum vocavit perjurum et perfidum, nisi conventionem inter

William makes war on his brother Robert.

perrexit. Rex ad Owe rediit, et in illo resedit, solidarios undique conduxit, aurum, argentum, terras, quibusdam primatum Normanniæ dedit, quibusdam promisit, ut a germano suo Rotberto deficerent, et se cum castellis suæ ditioni subjicerent; quibus ad velle suum paratis, per castella, vel quæ prius habuerat, vel quæ tunc conduxerat, suos milites distribuit. Interea castellum quod Bures vocatur expugnavit, comitis milites in illo captos partim in Anglia custodiendos misit, partim in Normannia custodiæ mancipavit; et fratrem suum multis modis vexans, exhæredare laboravit. At ille necessitate compulsus, dominum suum, regem Francorum Philippum, cum exercitu Normanniam adduxit; sed rex Argentinum castellum[1] obsedit, et ipso die obsessionis, DCC. milites regis cum bis totidem scutariis, et castellanis omnibus qui intus erant, sine sanguinis effusione cepit, captosque in custodia tamdiu detineri mandavit, donec quisque se redimeret; et post hæc in Fran-

illos in Normannia factam esset ei persoluturus. Ob hanc causam rex, circa kal. Februarii, Heastingam adiit, et dum ibi moraretur ecclesiam de Bello dedicari fecit. [Hoc anno venerabilis Herbertus, Theotfordensis episcopus, a Roma cum benedictione apostolica rediit: et a Willelmo rege impetravit ut sedes episcopalis in Norwicensi ecclesia firmaretur, ubi ipse, Christi juvante gratia, pulcherrimam congregationem monachorum, ad honorem Sanctæ Trinitatis, adunavit.][a] Dein media Quadragesimæ rex Normanniam petiit: ad fratris colloquium sub pace statuta venit, sed impacatus ab eo recessit. Denuo in Campo Martio convenere, ubi illi qui sacramentis inter se pacem confirmavere, regi culpam omnem imposuere: at ille culpam nec agnoscere, nec conventionem voluit persolvere. Iccirco nimis irati discesserunt impacati.'

[1] *Argentinum castellum.*] Argentan on the Orne.

[a] *Hoc anno ... adunavit.*] Ubi etiam Herebertum, Theotfordensem episcopum, pastorali baculo privavit. Latenter enim Urbanum papam adire, et ab eo pro episcopatu quem sibi, et abbatiam quam patri suo Rotberto ab ipso rege Willelmo mille libris emerat, absolutionem quærere voluit. *L.*, which as to the rest agrees with *C.*

ciam rediit. Comes vero Rotbertus castellum quod Holm[1] nuncupatur obsedit, donec Willelmus Peverel, et DCCC. homines, qui id defendebant, illi se dederent. Quod cum regi innotuerit, nuntiis in Angliam missis, XX. millia pedonum in Normanniam jussit sibi in auxilium mitti. Quibus ut mare transirent, Heastingæ congregatis, pecuniam quæ data fuerat eis ad victum, Rannulphus Passeflambardus præcepto regis abstulit, scilicet, unicuique decem solidos, et eos domum repedare mandavit; pecuniam vero regi transmisit. Interea gravi et assiduo tributo, hominumque mortalitate, præsenti et anno sequenti, tota vexa batur Anglia. Ad hæc etiam primitus North-Walani, deinceps West-Walani et Suth-Walani, servitutis jugo, quo diu premebantur, excusso, et cervice erecta, libertatem sibi vindicare laborabant. Unde collecta multitudine, castella quæ in West-Walonia firmata erant, frangebant, et in Cestrensi, Scrobbesbyriensi, et Herefordensi provincia frequenter villas cremabant, prædas agebant, et multos ex Anglis et Normannis interficiebant. Fregerunt et castellum in Mevania insula, eamque suæ ditioni subjiciebant. Interim Scotti regem suum Dunechan, et cum eo nonnullos, suasu et hortatu Dufenaldi, per insidias peremerunt, et illum sibi regem rursus constituerunt. Post hæc rex Willelmus IV. kal. Januarii [29 Dec.] Angliam rediit, et ut Walanos debellaret, mox exercitum in Waloniam duxit, ibique homines et equos perdidit multos.[2]

Insurrection of the Welsh.

Duncan, king of Scots, slain.

A. D. 1095. Death of bp. Wulfstan.

Vir venerabilis et valde admirabilis vitæ, Wulstanus, episcopus sanctæ Wigornensis ecclesiæ, ab adolescentia divinis mancipatus servitiis, post multos sancti sudoris agones, quibus pro gloria

[1] *Holm.*] La Houlme. | [2] Sax. Chron.

regni cœlestis adipiscenda magna mentis devotione et humilitate sedulus Deo servivit intentissime, die mensis Januarii octavo decimo[1] noctis septimi Sabbati, hora mediante septima, migravit e seculo, anno a primo seculi die, certa scripturæ ratione divinæ v̄.cc.xcix., noni magni anni quingentesimo vigesimo nono, noni vero magni anni ab initio seculi quadringentesimo septuagesimo sexto, a passione Domini secundum Evangelium[2] millesimo octogesimo quarto, juxta chronicam Bedæ millesimo sexagesimo sexto, secundum Dionysium millesimo sexagesimo primo, ab adventu Anglorum in Brytanniam[3] septingentesimo quadragesimo quinto, ab adventu S. Augustini[4] quadringentesimo nonagesimo octavo, a transitu S. Oswaldi archipræsulis[5] centesimo tertio, undecimi magni paschalis cycli tricesimo secundo,[6] decimi vero a capite mundi quingentesimo decimo, secundi solaris cycli quarto, bissextilis cycli tertio, secundi decennovenalis cycli decimo tertio, secundi lunaris cycli decimo, endecadis quinto, indictionalis cycli tertio, lustro suæ ætatis octavo decimo, sui vero pontificatus septimi lustri anno tertio.[7] Miroque modo ipsa sui transitus hora, suo quem specialiter dilexerat amico, Rotberto, Herefordensi episcopo, in oppido quod Criccelad vocatur, in visione apparuit, illique ad se tumu-

[1] *Octavo decimo.*] Jan. 18, 1095, fell on a Thursday.

[2] *Secundum Evangelium.*] That is, according to Marianus.

[3] *Brytanniam.*] Scil. A.D. 450. For 'septingentesimo' following, read 'sexcentesimo.'

[4] *S. Augustini.*] A. D. 597.

[5] *Archipræsulis.*] A. D. 992.

[6] *Secundo.*] For this and the following epochs, see Beda de Ratione Temporum.

[7] *Tertio.*] The above numerous determinations of the period of Wulfstan's death are, perhaps, to be accounted for by the circumstance of his connexion with the monastery to which Florence himself belonged. Of some the accuracy is doubtful, others, as it is shown, are manifestly inaccurate. Wharton, in a note on the subject, says, 'Multiplex in hisce numeris error deprehendi potest.' See 'Anglia Sacra,' II. p. 267.

landum Wigornam properare mandavit. Annulum etiam cum quo pontificalem susceperat benedictionem, neminem Deus passus est digito extrahere, ne post mortem vir sanctus suos videretur fallere, quibus prædixerat sæpissime, nec illum vita comite se velle perdere, nec etiam sepulturæ suæ die. Pridie non. Aprilis [4 Apr.], in nocte visæ sunt stellæ quasi de cœlo cadere. Walterus, Albinensis episcopus, S. Romanæ ecclesiæ legatus, ab Urbano papa missus, ante Pascha venit Angliam, pallium pro quo rex Willelmus anno præcedenti miserat, illi deferens; quod juxta condictum die Dominica, quæ erat IV° idus Junii [10 Jun.], ab eodem Cantwariam super altare Salvatoris delatum, ab Anselmo assumptum est, atque ab omnibus pro reverentia S. Petri suppliciter deosculatum. Vir magnæ religionis, Herefordensis episcopus Rotbertus, VI. kal. Julii [26 Jun.], feria III.[1] obiit. Huic prædictus Wigornensis episcopus Wulstanus, tricesimo die postquam de hoc seculo migravit, denuo in visione apparuit, eumque pro sui negligentia et ignavia acriter corripuit, admonuitque tam de suæ vitæ quam sibi subjectorum emendatione, quam vigilantissime posset, studeret; quod si faceret, dicebat eum omnium peccaminum a Deo posse veniam cito promereri; adjunxitque quod non diu in cathedra qua tunc sedebat, sedem haberet, sed secum, si vigilantior esse vellet, coram Deo convivari deberet. Fuerant enim hi ambo patres nimia caritate in Dei dilectione, et ad se invicem conjuncti; ideoque credi fas est, ipsum qui prius de hoc seculo ad Deum migravit, solicitudinem egisse sui dilectissimi, quem in hoc seculo reliquit, et ut quam citius simul ante Deum gauderent operam de-

Arrival of Walter bp. of Albano as legate, who brings the pall for Anselm.

Robert bp. of Hereford, ob.

A vision.

[1] III.] So *L.* correctly. *C.* erroneously has IV.

Conspiracy of Robert de Moubray, earl of Northumberland, and William d'Eu, in favour of Stephen of Albemarle. The king besieges Tynemouth castle,

disse. Northymbrensis comes Rotbertus de Mulbrei et Willelmus de Owe, cum multis aliis, regem Willelmum regno vitaque privare, et filium amitæ illius, Stephanum de Albamarno, conati sunt regem constituere, sed frustra; nam ea re cognita, rex exercitu de tota Anglia congregato, castellum prædicti comitis Rotberti, ad ostium Tinæ fluminis situm, per duos menses obsedit; et interim, quadam munitiuncula expugnata, ferme omnes meliores comitis milites cepit, et in custodia posuit; dein obsessum castellum expugnavit, et fratrem comitis, et equites, quos intus inveniebat, custodiæ tradidit. Post hæc ante Bebbanbyrig, id est, Urbem Bebbæ reginæ,[1] in quam comes fugerat, castellum firmavit, idque Malveisin nominavit, et in illo militibus positis, in Suthymbriam rediit. Post cujus discessum, comiti Rotberto vigiles Novi Castelli promisere in id se permissuros illum intrare, si veniret occulte. Ille autem lætus effectus, quadam nocte cum xxx. militibus ut id perageret exivit. Quo cognito, equites qui castellum custodiebant illum insequentes, ejus exitum custodibus Novi Castelli per nuntios intimaverunt. Quod ille nesciens, die Dominica tentavit peragere cœpta, sed nequivit, deprehensus enim erat. Eapropter ad monasterium S. Oswini regis et martyris fugit, ubi sexto die obsessionis suæ graviter in crure est vulneratus, dum suis adversariis repugnaret, quorum multi perempti, multi sunt vulnerati; de suis quoque nonnulli vulnerati, omnes sunt capti: ille vero in ecclesiam fugit, de qua extractus, in custodia est positus. Interea Walenses castellum Muntgumri fregerunt, et Hugonis Scrob-

and Bamborough.

Robert de Moubray captured by stratagem.

The Welsh take the

[1] *Urbem Bebbæ reginæ.*] See Beda, H. E. III. 6, 16, also Lappenberg's England, I. p. 119.

besbyriæ comitis homines in illo nonnullos occiderunt: unde rex iratus, expeditionem cito mandavit, et post festivitatem S. Michaelis exercitum in Waloniam duxit, ibique homines et equos quamplures perdidit. Qui inde reversus, comitem Rotbertum ad Bebbanbyrig duci et ejus oculos erui jussit, nisi uxor illius ac propinquus ejus Moreal castrum redderent: qua necessitate compulsi, castellum reddiderunt: comes autem forti custodiæ mancipandus ad Windlesoram est ductus, Moreal vero factæ traditionis causam regi detexit.

castle of Montgomery.

William invades Wales.

Surrender of Bamborough.

Dunholmensis episcopus Willelmus apud Windlesoram, in curia regis, kal. Januarii [1 Jan.], feria IV., obiit, sed Dunholmi est sepultus. Octavis Epiphaniæ apud Searesbyriam celebrato concilio, Willelmi de Owe in duellio victi oculos eruere et testiculos abscidere; et dapiferum illius Willelmum de Alderi, filium amitæ illius, traditionis conscium, jussit rex suspendi; comitem vero Odonem de Campania, prædicti scilicet Stephani patrem, Philippum Rogeri Scrobbesbyriensis comitis filium, et quosdam alios traditionis participes, in custodiam posuit. Urbanus papa venit in Galliam, et apud Clarum Montem, Quadragesimali tempore,[1] synodo celebrata, ad Turcos, Sarracenos, Turcopolos, aliosque paganos debellandos, Ierusalem proficisci hortatus est Christianos; cujus hortatu, mox in ipsa synodo comes S. Egidii Raimundus, et cum eo multi alii, cruce Christi signati, peregrinationem se pro Deo subituros, et quod suaserat peracturos spoponderunt. Quibus auditis, de Italia, Ger-

A. D. 1096.

William bp. of Durham dies at Windsor.

William d'Eu vanquished in single combat; his punishment.

The Council of Clermont.

Pope Urban preaches the Crusade.

[1] *Quadragesimali tempore.*] Florence errs in placing the Council of Clermont in Lent 1096. It took place in 1095, and lasted from the 18th to the 28th November. See Will. Malmesb. II. p. 524, *seqq.* edit. E. H. S.

mania, Gallia, Anglia, cæteri Christiani ad eandem profectionem certatim se paravere; quorum duces et primates extitere Podiensis[1] episcopus Aimerus, Ostiensis episcopus cum aliis episcopis quampluribus, Petrus monachus, Hugo Magnus, Philippi regis Francorum germanus, dux Lothariensis Godefridus, Carnotensis[2] comes Stephanus, Normannorum comes Rotbertus, Flandrensis comes Rotbertus, duo germani Godefridi ducis; Bononiensis comes Eustatius et Baldwinus, prædictus comes Raimundus, Boemundus Rotberti Wiscardi filius. Samson Wigornensis episcopus ab Anselmo, Doruberniæ archiepiscopo, Lundoniæ, in ecclesia S. Pauli XVII. kal. Julii [15 Jun.], Dominica die, consecratur. Post hæc comes Normannorum Robertus, cum Ierusalem proficisci cum aliis animo proponeret, nuntiis in Angliam missis, germanum suum regem Willelmum petiit, ut, inter se pace redintegrata, illi x. mille marcas argenti præstaret, et ab eo Normanniam in vadimonium acciperet: qui mox petitioni ejus satisfacere gestiens, indixit majoribus Angliæ, ut quisque illorum pro posse sibi pecuniam festinanter accommodaret. Idcirco episcopi, abbates, abbatissæ, aurea et argentea ecclesiæ ornamenta fregerunt, comites, barones, vicecomites, suos milites et villanos spoliaverunt, et regi non modicam summam auri et argenti detulerunt. Ille autem mense Septembri mare transiit, pacem cum germano fecit, 6666 libras illi præstitit, et ab eo Normanniam in vadimonium accepit.

Names of the leaders.

Samson consecrated bishop of Worcester.

Robert pledges Normandy to William.

A. D. 1097. William

Rex Anglorum Willelmus Quadragesimali tempore Angliam rediit, et post Pascha cum

[1] *Podiensis.*] Of Le Puy, chief city in the department of the Haute-Loire.

[2] *Carnotensis.*] Of Chartres.

equestri et pedestri exercitu secundo profectus est in Waloniam, ut omnes masculini sexus internecioni daret; at de eis vix aliquem capere aut interimere potuit, sed de suis nonnullos, et equos perdidit multos. Post hæc clitonem Eadgarum ad Scottiam cum exercitu misit, ut in ea consobrinum suum Eadgarum, Malcolmi regis filium, patruo suo Dufenaldo, qui regnum invaserat, expulso, regem constitueret. Christiani ceperunt Nicæam civitatem XIII. kal. Julii [19 Jun.], Sabbato. Stella quæ cometes dicitur, III. kal. Octobris [29 Sept.] per XV. dies apparuit. Nonnulli signum mirabile et quasi ardens, in modum crucis, eo tempore se vidisse in cœlo affirmabant. Mox inter regem et Dorubernensem archiepiscopum Anselmum orta dissensione, quia ex quo archipræsul effectus est, synodum tenere et prava, quæ per Angliam pullulaverant, non licuit corrigere, mare transiit, et ad tempus in Gallia mansit, et post ad papam Urbanum Romam perrexit. Rex autem, circa festivitatem S. Andreæ [30 Nov.], de Anglia Nortmanniam profectus est. Eximiæ vir religionis, monasterii S. Eadmundi abbas, Baldwinus, genere Gallus, artis medicinæ bene peritus, IV. kal. Januarii [29 Dec.], feria III.,[1] in bona senectute decessit, et in medio choro principalis ecclesiæ sepultus requiescit.[2]

again invades Wales.

Eadgar Ætheling sent with an army to Scotland.

Nice taken.

A comet.

Dissension between William and Anselm.

Anselm goes to Rome.

William goes to Normandy.

Baldwin abbot of S. Edmunds ob.

Wintoniensis episcopus Walcelinus, III. nonas Januarii [3 Jan.], die Dominica, obiit. Et abbas monasterii S. Petri de Burh, Turoldus, et abbas Novi Monasterii, Rotbertus, obierunt. Æstatis tempore rex Anglorum Willelmus junior civitatem quæ Cinomannis vocatur, magnamque partem illius provinciæ per vim suæ ditioni subegit. Interea comites Hugo de Legeceastra, et Hugo

A. D. 1098.

Walchelin bp. of Winton, Thurold abbot of Peterborough, and Robert abbot of Newminster ob.

William reduces Maine.

Hugh earl of

[1] III.] IV. *L.*

[2] Decessit etiam domnus Rainaldus, abbas Abbendoniæ, *L. add.*

Chester, and Hugh earl of Shrewsbury invade Anglesey.

de Scrobbesbyria Mevaniam insulam, quæ consuete vocatur Anglesege, cum exercitu adierunt, et multos Walanorum quos in ea ceperunt occiderunt, quosdam vero, manibus vel pedibus truncatis, testiculisque abscisis, excæcaverunt. Quendam etiam provectæ ætatis presbyterum, nomine Cenredum, a quo Walani in iis quæ agebant consilium accipiebant, de ecclesia extraxerunt, et ejus testiculis abscisis et uno oculo eruto, linguam illius absciderunt: sed die tertia, miseratione divina illi reddita est loquela. Eo tempore rex Norreganorum Magnus, filius regis Olavi, filii regis Haroldi Harvagri,[1] Orcadas et Mevanias insulas cum suo adjecisset imperio, paucis navibus advectus illuc venit. At cum ad terram rates appellere vellet, comes Hugo de Scrobbesbyria, multis armatis militibus in ipsa maris ripa illi occurrit, et, ut fertur, mox ab ipso rege sagitta percussus, die VII.° quo crudelitatem in præfatum exercuerat presbyterum, interiit. Antiochia civitas a Christianis III. nonas Junii [3 Jun.], feria IV., capta est: in qua, paucis diebus transactis, lancea qua mundi Salvator in crucis pendens patibulo vulneratus fuit, Andrea Apostolo, sanctorum mitissimo, revelante, in ecclesia S. Petri Apostoli inventa est. Cujus inventione Christiani animati, IV. kal. Julii [28 Jun.], feria II., secum illam deferentes, de civitate exierunt, et cum paganis prœlio commisso, Curbaram principem militiæ Soldani Persiæ, et Turcos, Arabes, Sarracenos, Publicanos, Azimatos, Persas, Agulanos, et alias multas gentes in ore gladii fugantes, multis millibus ex eis occisis, Dei virtute plenam victoriam habuerunt. Splendor insolitus per totam fere noctem, V. kal. Octobris [27 Sept.], emi-

A miracle.

Magnus, king of Norway, subdues the Orkneys, etc.; lands in Anglesey.

Death of Hugh, earl of Shrewsbury.

Antioch taken.

[1] *Harvagri.*] Read Hardrádi. See vol. I. p. 200, *note* [4].

cuit. Eodem anno ossa regis et martyris Canuti de tumulo levata, in scrinio honorifice sunt collocata. Rogerus dux Apuliæ, adunato grandi exercitu, Capuanam civitatem a sua ditione resilientem obsedit. Urbanus papa, comitante secum Dorubernensi archiepiscopo Anselmo, ut illi mandarat, ad concilium quod apud Barum kal. Octobris [1 Oct.] celebrari constituit, proficiscitur; in quo concilio plurima de fide catholica ab apostolico disserta sunt facunda ratione. Ubi etiam mota quæstione ex parte Græcorum, evangelica auctoritate probare volentium Spiritum Sanctum processionem non habere nisi tantum a patre, præfatus Anselmus sic de negotio tractavit, disseruit, absolvit, ut in ipso conventu nemo existeret, qui non inde sibi satisfactum consentiret.

The bones of St. Cnut enshrined.

Anselm accompanies pope Urban to the Council of Bari.

Urbanus papa, III. hebdomada Paschæ [10 Apr.], magnum concilium tenuit Romæ; in quo recisis recidendis, et statutis statuendis in adversarios sanctæ ecclesiæ, excommunicationis sententiam in omnes laicos investituras ecclesiarum dantes, et omnes easdem investituras de manibus illorum accipientes, necnon omnes in officium sic dati honoris hujusmodi consecrantes, cum toto concilio papa intorsit. Eos quoque anathematis vinculo colligavit, qui pro ecclesiasticis honoribus laicorum hominum homines fiunt; dicens, nimis execrabile videri, ut manus quæ in tantam eminentiam excreverant, ut, quod nulli angelorum concessum est, Deum cuncta creantem suo signaculo creent, et eundem ipsum pro redemptione et salute totius mundi, summi Dei Patris obtutibus offerant, in hanc ignominiam detrudantur, ut ancillæ fiant earum manuum quæ die ac nocte obscœnis contactibus inquinantur, sive rapinis ac injustæ sanguinum effusioni addictæ commaculantur. 'Fiat, fiat,' ab omnibus est

A. D. 1099.

A council at Rome against lay investitures, etc.

clamatum, et in his concilium consummatum. Post hæc archiepiscopus Lugdunum perrexit. Rex Anglorum Willelmus junior in Angliam de Normannia rediit, et festivitate Pentecostes Lundoniæ curiam suam tenuit: ac Rannulfo, quem negotiorum totius regni exactorem constituerat, Dunholmensem episcopatum dedit, quem Thomas, Eboracensis archiepiscopus, ibi mox consecravit. Idus Julii [15 Jul.], feria quinta, Ierusalem a Christianis capta est, et post hæc XI. kal. Augusti [22 Jul.], eadem feria, Lothariensis dux Godefridus ab omni exercitu in regem est electus. Urbanus papa, IV. kal. Augusti [29 Jul.], feria V. obiit. Christiani cum Amiravisso principe militiæ, et secundo in potestate totius regni regis Babyloniæ, ante civitatem Ascalonam, prius die idus Augusti [12 Aug.], eadem feria, bellum habentes maximum, Christo largiente, potiti sunt victoria. Paschalis, vir venerandus, qui ab Hiltibrando papa presbyter fuerat ordinatus, a Romano populo idibus Augusti [13 Aug.], electus, die sequenti, id est, XIX. kal. Septembris [14 Aug.], feria prima, in papam est consecratus. Tertio non. Novembris [3 Nov.], mare littus egreditur, et villas et homines quamplures, boves et oves innumeras demersit. Osmundus, Searesbyriensis episcopus, III. non. Dec. [3 Dec.], feria VI., obiit.

Anselm goes to Lyons. William returns from Normandy.

Flambard made bishop of Durham.

Jerusalem taken by the crusaders.

Godfrey of Bouillon chosen king. Pope Urban II. ob.

Battle of Ascalon.

Paschal II. chosen pope.

An influx of the sea.

Osmund bp. of Salisbury ob.

A. D. 1100. The antipope Clement ob. Dedication of Gloucester abbey church.

Clemens papa, qui et Wibertus, obiit. Idibus Julii [15 Jul.], die Dominica, ecclesia, quam venerandæ memoriæ abbas Serlo a fundamentis construxerat Glawornæ, ab episcopis Samsone Wigornensi, Gundulfo Hrofensi, Gerardo Herefordensi, et Herveo Bancornensi, dedicata est magno cum honore. Deinde IV. non. Augusti [2 Aug.], feria V., indictione VIII., rex Anglorum Willelmus junior, dum in Nova Foresta, quæ

Death of king William.

lingua Anglorum Ytene nuncupatur, venatu esset occupatus, a quodam Franco, Waltero, cognomento Tirello,[1] sagitta incaute directa percussus, vitam finivit, et Wintoniam delatus, in Veteri Monasterio, in ecclesia S. Petri est tumulatus. Nec mirum, ut populi rumor affirmat, hanc proculdubio magnam Dei virtutem esse et vindictam. Antiquis enim temporibus, Eadwardi scilicet regis, et aliorum Angliæ regum prædecessorum ejus, eadem regio incolis Dei cultoribus et ecclesiis nitebat uberrime; sed, jussu regis Willelmi senioris, hominibus fugatis, domibus semirutis, ecclesiis destructis, terra ferarum tantum colebatur habitatione, et inde, ut creditur, causa erat infortunii. Nam et antea ejusdem Willelmi junioris germanus, Ricardus, in eadem foresta multo ante perierat, et paulo ante suus fratruelis, Ricardus, comitis scilicet Normannorum Rotberti filius, dum et ipse in venatu fuisset, a suo milite sagitta percussus interiit. In loco quo rex occubuit, priscis temporibus ecclesia fuerat constructa, sed patris sui tempore, ut prædiximus, erat diruta. Ejusdem regis tempore, ut ex parte prætitulatum est, in sole, luna, et stellis multa fiebant signa; mare quoque littus persæpe egrediebatur, et homines et animalia summersit, villas et domos quamplures subvertit; in pago qui Barrucscire nominatur, ante occisionem illius, sanguis de fonte tribus septimanis

Calamities the fruit of sacrilege.

Portents.

[1] *Tirello.*] Most writers ascribe the death of William Rufus to Walter Tirel, acquitting him, however, of premeditation. But Suger, abbot of St. Denis, declares that he heard Tirel affirm in the most solemn manner, and at a time when he had nothing either to fear or hope from the avowal, that he had not hunted in that part of the forest during the whole day, nor seen the king: 'quod ea die nec in eam partem sylvæ, in qua rex venebatur, venerit, nec eum in sylva viderit.' Tirel was lord of Poix in Picardy.—See Suger, Vita Ludov. Gros. p. 283, Orderic Vital. x. p. 782.

emanavit; multis etiam Normannis diabolus in horribili specie se frequenter in silvis ostendens, plura cum eis de rege et Rannulfo et quibusdam aliis locutus est. Nec mirum, nam illorum tempore fere omnis legum siluit justitia, causisque sub justitia positis sola in principibus imperabat pecunia. Denique eadem tempestate, nonnullis regis voluntati magis quam justitiæ obedientibus, Rannulfus contra jus ecclesiasticum, et sui gradus ordinem, presbyter enim erat, ad censum primitus abbatias, dehinc episcopatus, quorum patres e vita discesserant noviter, accepit a rege, et inde singulis annis, summam pecuniam non modicam persolvit illi; cujus astutia et calliditas tam vehemens extitit, et parvo tempore adeo excrevit, ut placitatorem ac totius regni exactorem rex illum constitueret. Qui tanta potestate adepta, ubique locorum per Angliam ditiores ac locupletiores quosdam, rerum terrarumque ablatione, multavit; pauperiores autem gravi injustoque tributo incessanter oppressit, multisque modis, et ante episcopatum et in episcopatu, majores et minores communiter afflixit, et hoc usque ad regis ejusdem obitum; nam eo die quo occisus periit, Dorubernensem archiepiscopatum, Wintoniensem et Searesbyriensem præsulatus in sua manu tenuit.[1] Regnavit idem rex XIII. annis, minus XXXVIII. diebus; cui successit junior frater suus Heinricus, et mox nonas Augusti [5 Aug.], die Dominico, in Westmonasterio a Mauricio, Lundoniensi episcopo, in regem est consecratus. Qui consecrationis suæ die sanctam Dei ecclesiam, quæ fratris sui tempore vendita et ad fir-

Flambard's methods of raising money.

Accession and coronation of Henry I.

His reforms.

[1] Et abbatias Abbendoniæ, et alias plures. *L. add.* For further particulars of Flambard's proceedings, see W. Malmesb. II. Gesta, II. p. 497, and De Pont. lib. III.

mam erat posita, liberam fecit, ac omnes malas consuetudines et injustas exactiones, quibus regnum Angliæ injuste opprimebatur, abstulit, pacem firmam in toto regno suo posuit, et teneri præcepit; legem regis Eadwardi omnibus in commune reddidit, cum illis emendationibus quibus pater suus illam emendavit; sed forestas, quas ille constituit et habuit, in manu sua retinuit.[1] Nec multo post Dunholmensem episcopum Rannulfum Lundoniæ in Turri custodiæ mancipavit, et Dorubernensem archiepiscopum Anselmum de Gallia revocavit. Interea ab Ierusalem domum redierunt comites Rotbertus Flandrensis et Eustatius Bononiensis primitus, dein Normannorum comes Rotbertus cum uxore,[2] quam sibi in Sicilia desponsaverat, repatriavit.[3] Interim rex Anglorum Heinricus majores natu Angliæ congregavit Lundoniæ, et regis Scottorum Malcolmi et Margaretæ reginæ filiam, Mahtildem nomine, in conjugem accepit, quam Dorubernensis archiepiscopus Anselmus, Dominica, die festivitatis S. Martini, reginam consecravit et

Restores the laws of Edward the Confessor.

Flambard committed to the Tower.

Recall of Anselm. Robert and others return from Jerusalem.

Marriage of Henry with Mathilda.

---

[1] *Retinuit.*] See the laws and charter of Henry I. in the 'Ancient Laws and Institutes of England.'

[2] *Cum uxore.*] Sibylla, daughter of Geoffrey count of Conversana, and grand-niece of Robert Guiscard.

[3] Quarto itaque mense regni illius, die Omnium Sanctorum, per manum episcopi Lincoliensis Rotberti, domnum Faricium, ex Malmesbiriensi cœnobio monachum, Abbendoniam direxit, et ut debitam illi subjectionem deferrent, monachis mandavit; utiliorem eis fore nusquam ut rebatur posse se providere patronum contestans. Hic itaque genere Italicus, seculari prudentia cautissimus, litterarum adprime scientia optime eruditus, medicinæ peritia adeo exercitatus, ut ejus solius antidotum confectionibus rex ipse se crederet sæpe medendum. Erat et Romanæ ecclesiæ notus, cum et in ea tum multis, et in aliis ecclesiis per Ausonias oras diu deguerit. Quare tantæ opinionis, personam, archiepiscopo Anselmo ab hac vita migrato, parasset rex substituere, nisi norma æquitatis ejus inflexibilis quibusdam majoris ordinis ecclesiastici suspecta, ipsorum factione id tum perturbaretur. *L. add.*

Thomas abp. of York ob.

coronavit. Venerandæ memoriæ, et vir religionis eximiæ, affabilis, omnibusque amabilis, Eboracensis archiepiscopus Thomas, XIV. kal. Dec.[1] [18 Nov.], die Dominica, ex hac vita decessit Eboraci; cui successit Herefordensis episcopus Gerardus.

Succeeded by Gerhard.

A. D. 1101. Flambard escapes to Normandy.

Dunholmensis episcopus Rannulfus, post Nativitatem Domini, de custodia magna calliditate evasit,[2] mare transiit, Nortmannorum comitem Rotbertum adiit, eique suasit, ut Angliam hostiliter adiret. Nec minus perplures hujus terræ principes, missis ad eum legatis, rogaverunt ut Angliam festinato veniret, coronam et regnum illi promittentes. Civitas Glaworna, cum principali monasterio, et aliis, VIII. idus Jun.[3] [6 Jun.], feria quinta, incendio conflagravit. Comes Nortmannorum Rotbertus, equitum, sagittariorum, et peditum, non parvam congregans multitudinem, in loco, qui Nortmannica lingua dicitur Ultresport, naves coadunavit. Quibus rex cognitis, butsecarlis præcepit mare custodire, et observare ne quis de partibus Nortmanniæ fines adiret Angliæ. Ipse vero, innumerabili exercitu congregato de tota Anglia, non longe ab Heastinga castra posuit in Suth-Saxonia; autumabat enim pro certo, fratrem suum illis in partibus nave appulsurum. At ille, consilio Rannulfi episcopi, quosdam de regis butsecarlis adeo rerum diversarum promissionibus fregit, ut, fidelitate quam regi debebant postposita, ad se transfugerent, et sibi ad Angliam duces existerent. Paratis igitur omnibus, cum exercitu navem conscendit et circa

Gloucester burnt.

Robert assembles forces at Tréport.

---

[1] XIV.] So *L.* and R. Hoveden; *C. and editt.* IV.

[2] *Evasit.*] For the manner of Flambard's escape, see Orderic Vital. p. 786, and W. Malmesb. II. p. 620, edit. E. H. S.

[3] VIII. *idus Jun.*] So also R. Hoveden; *L.* XI. kal. Jun.; *editt.* VIII. idus Jan.

ad Vincula S. Petri [1 Aug.], in loco qui Portesmuth dicitur, appulit, statimque versus Wintoniam exercitum movens, apto in loco castra posuit. Cujus adventu cognito, quidam de primoribus Angliæ mox ad eum, ut ante proposuerant, transfugere, quidam vero cum rege ficta mente remansere: sed episcopi, milites gregarii, et Angli animo constanti cum illo perstitere, unanimiter ad pugnam parati cum ipso descendere. Verum sapientiores utriusque partis, habito inter se salubri consilio, pacem inter fratres ea ratione composuere, ut III. mille marcas, id est, MM. libras argenti, singulis annis rex persolveret comiti, et omnibus suos pristinos honores, quos in Anglia pro comitis fidelitate perdiderant, restitueret gratuito; et cunctis, quibus honores in Normannia causa regis fuerant ablati, comes redderet absque pretio. Quibus pacatis, regis exercitus domum, comitis vero pars in Normanniam rediit, pars in Anglia secum remansit. Filius Eustatii senioris, comitis Bononiensium, Godefridus rex Ierosolymorum, qui præpotens extiterat dux Lothariensium, diem clausit ultimum, et in ecclesia Golgothana sepultus requiescit. Cujus post obitum, Christiani, unanimi consilio, ejus germanum sibi in regem elegerunt Baldwinum. Arcem quam in occidentali Sabrinæ fluminis plaga, in loco qui Brycge dicitur lingua Saxonica, Ægelfleda Merciorum domina quondam construxerat, fratre suo Eadwardo Seniore regnante, Scrobbesbyriensis comes Rotbertus de Beleasmo, Rogeri comitis filius, contra regem Heinricum, ut exitus rei probavit, muro lato et alto, summoque restaurare cœpit. Cœpit etiam in Walonia ædificare aliam, in loco qui Caroclove dicitur.

He lands at Portsmouth, and proceeds to Winchester, where many nobles join him.

Peace concluded between Henry and Robert.

Death of Godfrey king of Jerusalem.

Baldwin elected king.

Robert de Beleasme fortifies Bridgenorth against the king;

A.D. 1102. also Shrewsbury, Arundel, and Tickhill.

Supradictus comes Rotbertus de Beleasmo, qui comitatum etiam Pontivensis pagi rexit eo tempore, ac in Normannia castella possedit quamplurima, civitatem Scrobbesbyriam, et castellum in ea situm, castella quoque Arundel et Tyckyll, alimentis, machinis, armis, militibus, ac peditibus contra regem Heinricum firmiter munivit. Muros quoque ac turres castellorum, videlicet Brycge et Caroclove, die noctuque laborando et operando, perficere modis omnibus festinavit. Walanos etiam, suos homines, ut promptiores sibique fideliores ac paratiores essent ad id perficiendum quod volebat, honoribus, terris, equis, armis incitavit, variisque donis largiter ditavit. Sed conatus illius et opera nimis cito sunt impedita; insidiis enim et conatibus ejus per certa indicia detectis, publicum hostem rex illum pronunciavit. Idcirco mox Walanis et Nortmannis, quot tunc habere potuit, in unum congregatis, ipse et suus germanus Arnoldus partem Staffordensis pagæ vastaverunt, ac inde jumenta et animalia multa, hominesque nonnullos in Waloniam abduxerunt. At rex sine dilatione castellum ejus Arundel primitus obsedit, et castellis ante illud firmatis, recessit. Deinde Rotbertum, Lindicolinæ civitatis episcopum, cum parte exercitus Tyckyll obsidere jussit; ille autem Brycge cum exercitu pene totius Angliæ obsedit, machinas ibi construere et castellum firmare cœpit. Interim Walanos, in quibus fiduciam magnam Rotbertus habuerat, ut juramenta quæ illi juraverant irrita fierent, et ab illo penitus deficerent, in illumque consurgerent, donis modicis facile corrupit. Infra xxx. dies civitate omnibusque castellis redditis, inimicum suum Rotbertum superavit, et ignominiose de Anglia expulit; germanum quoque illius Arnoldum

Henry besieges the castle of Arundel; commands Robert bp. of Lincoln to besiege Tickhill; besieges Bridgenorth;

bribes the Welsh.

Robert driven from England.

paulo post, pro sua perfidia, simili sorte damnavit.[1] Post hæc, in festivitate S. Michaelis, rex fuit Lundoniæ apud Westmonasterium; et cum eo omnes principes regni sui, ecclesiastici et secularis ordinis; ubi duos de clericis duobus episcopatibus investivit, Rogerium videlicet cancellarium episcopatu Searesbyriensi, et Rogerium larderarium suum pontificatu Herefordensi: ubi etiam Anselmus archiepiscopus tenuit magnum concilium de his quæ ad Christianitatem pertinent, considentibus secum archiepiscopo Eboracensi Gerardo, Mauricio Lundoniensi, Willelmo electo episcopo Wintoniensi, Rotberto episcopo Lincoliensi, Samsone Wigornensi, Rotberto Cestrensi, Johanne Bathoniensi, Hereberto Northwicensi, Radulfo Cicestrensi, Gundulfo Hrofensi, Herveo Bangorensi, et duobus investitis, Rogerio et Rogerio: Osbernus autem episcopus Exoniensis, infirmitate detentus, interesse non potuit. In hoc consilio plures abbates, Francigeni et Angli, sunt depositi, et honoribus privati, quos injuste acquisierunt, aut in eis inhoneste vixerunt, scilicet, Wido Persorensis, Aldwinus Ramesiensis, et ille de Tavestoce,[2] Haimo de Cernel,[3] et ille de Micelenei, Ægelricus de Middeltuna, Godricus de Burh, Ricardus de Heli, Rotbertus de S. Eadmundo. Præfatus Rogerius Herefordensi ecclesiæ episcopus electus, Lundoniæ infirmitate percussus, mortuus est; et cancellarius reginæ, Reignelmus nomine, loco illius pari investitura subrogatus est. Rex Anglorum Heinricus Mariam, reginæ sororem, Eustatio, Bononiensium comiti, nuptum tradidit.

Roger made bishop of Salisbury, and Roger of Hereford.

Anselm holds a council:

names of prelates, etc. there.

Many abbots deposed.

Roger bishop of Hereford ob.; succeeded by Reignelm.

Mary, sister to the queen, married to Eustace count of Boulogne.

[1] *Damnavit.*] In hoc anno, XIV. kal. Maii [18 Apr.], indictione decima, pontificatus autem domini Paschalis Secundi papæ anno tertio, translata est sedes episcopalis de Cestria ad Coventream. *Add. edit.*

[2] *Et ille de Tavestoce.*] Wimundus Tavestokensis. *Edit.*

[3] *Cernel.*] Cerne in Dorsetshire.

A. D. 1103. Dissension between the king and Anselm respecting investitures.

Magna discordia facta est inter regem Heinricum et Anselmum archiepiscopum, eo quod archiepiscopus nollet consentire ut rex daret investituras ecclesiarum, neque consecrare, neque communicare iis quibus rex jam dederat ecclesias; quia apostolicus sibi et omnibus hoc interdixerat. Unde rex præcepit Gerardo, archiepiscopo Eboracensi, quatenus consecraret episcopos, quibus ipse rex dederat investituras, scilicet, Willelmum Giffardum, et Rogerium, qui fuit capellanus ejus, cui jam dederat Searesbyriensem ecclesiam. Gerardus præceptum regis suscepit, sed Willelmus, causa justitiæ, illud et benedictionem archiepiscopi Gerardi sprevit. Quare regis judicio suis omnibus expoliatus, eliminatur a regno; cæteri vero inconsecrati remanserunt. Reignelmus autem paulo ante episcopatum Herefordensem regi reddidit, quia intellexit se Deum offendisse in hoc, quod de manu laici alicujus investituram ecclesiæ suscepisset. Post hæc rex tenuit curiam suam in Pascha Wintoniæ. Anselmus archiepiscopus, post multas injurias et diversas contumelias quas passus est, rogatus a rege perrexit Romam, v. kal. Maii [27 Apr.], sicut ei et regi convenit, habens in comitatu Willelmum Wintoniensis ecclesiæ electum antistitem, et abbates de abbatiis depositos, Ricardum Eliensem et Aldwinum Ramesiensem. Rotbertus comes Nortmanniæ venit in Angliam loqui cum fratre suo, et antequam rediisset de Anglia perdonavit ter mille marcas argenti, quas rex sibi omni anno per conventionem debuit.[1] In provincia etiam,

Anselm goes to Rome.

Robert arrives in England.

A prodigy.

[1] *Debuit.*] Sax. Chron., W. Malmesb. II. p. 621, Ord. Vital. p. 805. Robert resigned his pension (at the prayer of the queen, according to Malmesbury) as the price of his liberty: 'quam (pecuniam) ille posteriori statim anno voluntati reginæ libens, quod illa peteret, condonavit.'

quæ nominatur Bearrucscire in loco qui dicitur Heamstede, visus est a multis sanguis effluere de terra. Eodem anno, III. idus Augusti [11 Aug.], magna intemperies venti facta est, quæ tantum damnum fecit in fructibus terræ per Angliam, quantum qui tunc vixerunt, retro actis temporibus, nunquam viderunt. Destructive winds.

Venerandi abbates, Walterus Eoveshamnensis, XIII. kal. Febr. [20 Jan.], et Serlo Gloecestrensis, IV. nonas Martii [4 Mar.], obierunt. Rex Anglorum Heinricus tenuit curiam suam apud Westmonasterium in Pentecosten. Tertia feria, id est, VII. idus Junii [7 Jun.], quatuor circuli visi sunt circa solem albi coloris, circa horam VI., quisque circulus sub alio, quasi essent picti. Mirati sunt omnes qui tunc viderunt, quia nunquam amplius talia visa sunt ab aliquo illorum. Willelmus comes de Moreteon exhæredatus est de tota terra sua quam habuit in Anglia. Non facile potest narrari miseria quam sustinuit isto tempore terra Anglorum propter exactiones regias. Corpus Sancti Cuthberti episcopi, ob quorundam incredulitatem abbatum, pontificante Rannulfo episcopo, ostensum est, et a Radulpho Saiense[1] abbate, postmodum Hrofensi episcopo, et a fratribus Dunholmensis ecclesiæ, cum capite S. Oswaldi regis et martyris, sanctique Bedæ, multorumque sanctorum reliquiis, certo indicio incorruptum inventum est, præsente Alexandro comite, Eadgari regis Scottorum fratre, postea rege. Hic quia tam sanctæ rei sibi licuit interesse, datis quamplurimis marcis auri et argenti, parari fecit scrinium, in quo sanctum corpus, novis indutum vestimentis, honorifice est reconditum.

A. D. 1104. Walter, abbot of Evesham, and Serlo of Gloucester, ob. Another prodigy. William, count of Mortain, deprived of all his land in England. Misery of the nation. Exhumation of St. Cuthberht.

Rex Anglorum Henricus transivit mare; A. D. 1105.

[1] *Saiense.*] Of Seez. See Lingard, A. S. Church. II. p. 74. *sqq.*

Henry invades Normandy; bribes the nobles; omnes autem pene Normannorum majores, ad ejus adventum spreto comite, domino suo, et fide quam ei debebant, in aurum et argentum regis, quod ipse de Anglia illuc portaverat, cucurrerunt, eique castra, munitasque civitates et urbes tradiderunt. Ille vero Baius, cum ecclesia S. Mariæ, quæ intus erat, combussit, et Cathum fratri suo abstulit, et post Angliam rediit, quia Normanniam sibi totam subjugare nequiverat, ut copiosiori pecunia fretus, rediens anno sequenti, quod residuum erat, exhæredato fratre suo, sibi subjiceret. Comes Willelmus de Moreteon, ubicunque potuit, nocuit rebus et hominibus regis, propter honorem suum, quem perdiderat in Anglia.

burns Bayeux and takes Caen.

Returns to England.

A. D. 1106. Robert arrives in England. Rotbertus comes Normanniæ venit in Angliam, ut loqueretur fratri suo Henrico regi, quem invenit apud Northamtun. Tunc comes quæsivit ab eo ut redderet sibi ea quæ acceperat super eum in Normannia; cui rex omnia contradixit; quare comes iratus recessit, et mare transivit. In prima autem septimana Quadragesimæ, VI. feria, XIV. kal. Martii [16 Feb.], in vespera, ostensa est quædam insolita stella, et per XXV. dies, eodem modo eademque hora, visa est lucere inter austrum et occidentem: parva enim visa est et obscura, sed splendor, qui de ea exivit, valde erat clarus, et quasi ingens trabes de orientali et aquilonali parte claritas ingessit se in eandem stellam. Quidam dixerunt se plures insolitas stellas eo tempore vidisse. In Cœna autem Domini nocte visæ sunt duæ lunæ, paulo ante diem, una in oriente, altera in occidente, et utraque plena; et erat eo die XIV. luna. Quo anno facta est nimis execrabilis contentio inter imperatorem de Alemannia et filium ejus. Rex Anglorum Heinricus, ante Augustum mensem transivit mare, vadens in Normanniam, cui

A wonderful star.

Two moons.

Henry again invades Normandy.

fere omnes primi Normannorum se dederunt, exceptis Rotberto de Beleasmo, Willelmo de Moreteon, et paucis aliis, qui se tenebant cum comite Rotberto.

Reconciliation of Henry and Anselm.

Rex Anglorum Heinricus, in Assumptione S. Mariæ [15 Aug.], Beccum venit, ubi ipse et Anselmus archiepiscopus in unum convenerunt, et tandem omnia quæ in diversa traxerant pacem et concordiam invenerunt. Non multo post idem archiepiscopus, jussu et rogatu regis, Angliam rediit. Congregato exercitu, rex ad quoddam castrum comitis de Moreteon, quod vocatur Tenercebrei,[1] perrexit, et obsedit illud. Interim dum ibi moraretur, venit comes Rotbertus, frater regis, super eum cum exercitu suo, in vigilia S. Michaelis [29 Sept.], et cum eo Rotbertus de Beleasm, et comes Willelmus de Moretonio; sed jus et victoria facta est regis. Ibi captus est Rotbertus comes Normanniæ, et comes Willelmus de Moreteon, et Rotbertus de Stutavilla; Rotbertus autem de Beleasm in fugam versus est. Willelmus Crispinus captus est, et plures alii cum eo. His ita gestis, rex subegit sibi totam Normanniam, et secundum suam voluntatem dictavit, et hoc per litteras Anselmo archiepiscopo indicavit.

Anselm returns to England.

Battle of Tinchebray.

Capture of Robert.

Subjection of Normandy.

A. D. 1107.

Eadgar rex Scottorum VIII. idus Januarii[2] [6 Jan.] obiit, cui Alexander frater suus successit. Normannia sub regia pace disposita, duceque Normannorum Rotberto, et comite Moretonii Willelmo[3] in Angliam sub captione præmissis, rex ipse ante Pascha [14 Apr.] in regnum suum reversus est. In kal. Augusti [1 Aug.] conventus omni-

Eadgar king of Scotland, ob.

A great council on

[1] *Tenercebrei.*] Tinchebray, in the department of the Orne.

[2] VIII. *idus Jan.*] Sax. Chron. Idus Jan., Sim. Dunelm. VI. idus Jan., *L.* VIII. idus Jun.

[3] *Willelmo.*] *C.* erroneously has 'Rotberto,' of which *L.* gives the initial only. The edit. is here followed.

the right of investiture.

um episcoporum, abbatum, et procerum regni Lundoniæ in palatio regis factus est, et per tres dies, absente Anselmo archiepiscopo, inter regem et episcopos satis actum de ecclesiarum investituris, quibusdam ad hoc nitentibus ut res eas faceret more patris et fratris sui, non juxta præceptum et obedientiam apostolici; nam papa Paschalis in sententia quæ inde promulgata fuerat firmus stans, concesserat omnia quæ papa Urbanus æque ut investituras interdixerat: ac per hoc regem sibi de investituris consentaneum fecerat. Dehinc, præsente Anselmo, astante multitudine, annuit rex et statuit, ut ab eo tempore in reliquum, nunquam per dationem baculi pastoralis vel annuli quisquam de episcopatu aut abbatia per regem vel quamlibet laicam manum in Anglia investiretur; concedente quoque Anselmo, ut nullus in prælationem electus pro hominio quod regi faceret, consecratione suscepti honoris privaretur. Gerardus Eboracensis archiepiscopus sua manu imposita manui Anselmi, ut ipse volebat, interposita fide sua, pollicitus est, se eandem subjectionem et obedientiam ipsi et successoribus ejus in archiepiscopatu exhibiturum, quam Herefordensi ecclesiæ ab eo sacrandus episcopus illi promiserat. Willelmus Wintoniensi, Rogerus Searesbyriensi, Reignelmus Herefordensi, Willelmus Excestrensi, et Urbanus Glamorgatensi ecclesiæ, quæ in Walonia est, electi episcopi, simul Cantwariam venerunt, et in die Dominica, quæ fuit III. idus Augusti [11 Aug.], pariter ab Anselmo consecrati sunt, ministrantibus sibi in hoc officio suffraganeis ipsius sedis, Gerardo, scilicet, archiepiscopo Eboracensi, Rotberto Lincoliensi, Johanne Bathoniensi, Hereberto Northwicensi, Rotberto Cestrensi, Radulfo Cicestrensi, Rannulpho Dunholmensi. Nullus

Gerhard abp. of York promises subjection and obedience to the see of Canterbury.

Consecration of bishops.

certe fuit tunc temporis qui meminisset retroactis temporibus tot simul pastores electos et ordinatos in Anglia, nisi regis Eadwardi Senioris tempore, quando Pleigmundus archiepiscopus VII. episcopos VII. ecclesiis in una die ordinavit.[1] Hoc etiam anno Mauricius Lundoniensis episcopus, Ricardus Eliensis abbas, Rotbertus abbas de Sancto Eadmundo, Milo Crispin, Rotbertus filius Haimonis, Rogerus Bigod, Ricardus de Redvers, regis consiliatores, vita decesserunt.

Maurice bp. of London and many nobles ob.

Hrofensis ecclesiæ episcopus Gundulfus obiit, non. Martii [7 Mar.]. Rex Anglorum Heinricus pacem firmam legemque talem constituit, ut si quis in furto vel latrocinio deprehensus fuisset, suspenderetur. Monetam quoque corruptam et falsam sub tanta animadversione corrigi statuit, ut nullus qui posset deprehendi falsos denarios facere, aliqua redemptione quin oculos et inferiores corporis partes perderet, juvari valeret. Et quoniam sæpissime dum denarii eligebantur, flectebantur, rumpebantur, respuebantur, statuit, ut nullus denarius vel obolus, quos et rotundos esse instituit, aut etiam quadrans, integer esset. Ex quo facto magnum bonum toti regno creatum est, quia ipse rex hæc in secularibus ad relevandas terræ ærumnas agebat. Gerardus Eboracensis archiepiscopus obiit, pro quo Thomas, prædecessoris sui Thomæ fratruelis, eligitur.

A. D. 1108. Gundulf bp. of Rochester ob. Enactments against theft and false moneyers.

Hæc sunt statuta de archidiaconibus, presbyteris, diaconibus, subdiaconibus, et canonicis in quocunque gradu constitutis, quæ anno Dominicæ Incarnationis MC.VIII. statuerunt Anselmus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, et Thomas electus

Statutes for correcting the loose lives of the clergy.

---

[1] *Ordinavit.*] In præsentis concilii conventu, Aldwino Ramesiensi apostolico jussu restituta est abbatia, quam Romæ sibi injuria subtractam questus est. Venerabilis etiam Cantuariensis ecclesiæ prior Arnulfus ibi de Burh abbas eligitur. *Add. edit.*

archiepiscopus Eboracensis cum eo, omnesque alii Angliæ episcopi, in præsentia gloriosi regis Heinrici, assensu baronum suorum: 'Statutum est ut presbyteri, diaconi, subdiaconi caste vivant, et fœminas in domibus suis non habeant, præter proxima consanguinitate sibi junctas, secundum hoc quod sancta Nicæna synodus definivit. Illi vero presbyteri, diaconi, subdiaconi, qui post interdictum Lundoniensis consilii fœminas suas tenuerunt, vel alias duxerunt, si amplius missam celebrare voluerint, eas a se omnino sic facient alienas, ut nec illæ in domos eorum, nec ipsi in domos earum intrent; sed neque in aliqua domo scienter conveniant, neque hujusmodi fœminæ in territorio ecclesiæ habitent: si autem propter aliquam honestam causam eas colloqui oporteat, cum duobus legitimis testibus extra domum colloquantur. Si vero in duobus aut in tribus legitimis testibus, vel publica parochianorum fama, aliquis eorum accusatus fuerit quod hoc statutum violaverit, purgabit se adjunctis secum ordinis sui idoneis testibus, VI. si presbyter, IV. si diaconus, II. si subdiaconus fuerit. Cui autem hæc purgatio defecerit, ut transgressor sacri statuti judicabitur. Illi autem presbyteri qui, divini altaris et sacrorum ordinum contemptores, præelegerint cum mulieribus habitare, a divino officio remoti, omnique ecclesiastico beneficio privati, extra chorum ponantur, infames pronuntiati. Qui vero rebellis et contemptor fœminam non reliquerit, et missam celebrare præsumpserit, vocatus ad satisfactionem, si neglexerit, octavo die excommunicetur. Eadem sententia archidiaconos et canonicos omnes complectitur, et de mulieribus relinquendis, et de vitanda earum conversatione, et de districtione censuræ, si statuta transgressi fuerint. Jurabunt archidiaconi

omnes quod pecuniam non accipient pro toleranda transgressione hujus statuti, nec tolerabunt presbyteros, quos scient fœminas habere, missam cantare, vel vicarios habere. Similiter decani facient. Qui vero archidiaconus vel decanus hoc jurare noluerit, archidiaconatum vel decaniam perdet. Presbyteri vero, qui relictis mulieribus Deo et sacris altaribus servire elegerint, XL. dies ab officio cessantes, pro se interim vicarios habebunt, injuncta eis pœnitentia, secundum hoc quod episcopis eorum visum fuerit. Philippus rex Francorum obiit, cui Ludovicus filius suus successit. Rex Anglorum Heinricus mare transiit. Anselmus archiepiscopus, ut rex rogaverat, Ricardum Lundoniensi ecclesiæ electum pontificem, in capella sua apud Paggaham consecravit, ministrantibus ei in hoc officio Willelmo episcopo Wintoniensi, Rogero Searesbyriensi, Radulfo Cicestrensi, et Willelmo Excestrensi, accepta prius ab eo consueta professione de obedientia et subjectione sua. Post hæc Cantwariam venit, et Radulfum Saiensem abbatem, virum religiosum, pro Gundulfo, ad Hrofensem ecclesiam, III. idus Augusti [11 Aug.], episcopum consecravit, ministrantibus sibi in hoc officio Willelmo episcopo Wintoniensi, Radulfo Cicestrensi, et Ricardo Lundoniensi. Qui Ricardus, antecessorum suorum more, honoravit ipso die matrem suam ecclesiam Cantwariensem honesto munere.

Philip I. of France ob.

Richard bp. of London consecrated.

Ralph consecrated bp. of Rochester.

Dorubernensis archiepiscopus Anselmus, XI. kal. Maii [21 Apr.], feria quarta, Cantwariæ obiit, et sequenti die quæ fuit Cœna Domini honorifice sepelitur. Rex Anglorum Heinricus circa Rogationes Angliam rediit, et curiam suam apud Westmonasterium in Pentecosten [13 Jun.] tenuit. Thomas Eboracensi ecclesiæ archiepiscopus electus, a Ricardo Lundoniensi episcopo, V. kal. Julii

A.D. 1109.

Abp. Anselm ob.

Thomas consecrated abp. of York.

[27 Jun.], Lundoniæ consecratur, et post ab Ulrico cardinali pallium, quod sibi papa miserat, in kal. Augusti [1 Aug.], die Dominica, Eboraci suscepit; et ipso eodem die Turgodum, Dunholmensem priorem, ad episcopatum Sancti Andreæ de Scottia, qui dicitur Cenrimunt, consecravit. Eodem anno rex abbatiam Eliensem ad episcopalem mutavit sedem, et Herveum, Bancornensem episcopum, eidem ecclesiæ præfecit. Stella cometa mense Decemb. visa est circa lacteum circulum, crinem in australem cœli dirigens plagam.

Thurgod consecrated bp. of St. Andrew's.

Ely erected into an episcopal see. Hervey the first bishop.

A comet.

A. D. 1110. Mathilda married to the emperor Henry V.

Rex Anglorum Heinricus filiam suam Heinrico regi Teutonicorum dedit in conjugem. Eodem anno diversa per Angliam signa monstrata sunt. Terræ motus Scrobbesbyriæ factus est maximus. Fluvius qui Trenta dicitur, apud Snotingaham, a mane usque horam diei tertiam, spatio unius miliarii, exsiccatus est; ita ut homines sicco vestigio per alveum incederent. Stella cometa VI. idus Junii [8 Jun.] apparuit, et per tres hebdomadas visa est lucere.

An earthquake, etc.

A. D. 1111. The emperor Henry imprisons the pope.

Heinricus rex Teutonicorum Romam venit, Paschalem papam cepit, et in custodia posuit, sed postmodum ad pontem viæ Salariæ, ubi Paschalem festivitatem in campo celebraverunt, pacem cum eo fecit.

HOC AUTEM MODO RECONCILIATIO INTER REGEM ET DOMINUM PAPAM FACTA EST, ET HOC EST JURAMENTUM REGIS,

Their reconciliation.

'Ego Heinricus rex liberos dimittam, IV^ta^. vel V^ta^. feria proxima, dominum papam; et episcopos, et cardinales, et omnes captivos et obsides, qui pro eo vel cum eo capti sunt, securos perduci faciam intra portas Transtiberinæ civitatis; nec ulterius capiam aut capi permittam eos qui in fidelitate domini papæ Paschalis permanent, et populo

Romano, et Transtiberinæ et insulæ civitatis pacem et securitatem servabo, tam per me quam meos, et in personis et in rebus, qui pacem mihi servaverint. Dominum papam Paschalem fideliter adjuvabo ut papatum quiete et secure teneat. Patrimonia et possessiones Romanæ ecclesiæ, quæ abstuli, restituam, cuncta quæ habere debet more antecessorum meorum[1] recuperare et tenere adjuvabo bona fide; et domino papæ Paschali obediam, salvo honore regni et imperii, sicut catholici imperatores catholicis pontificibus Romanis. Hæc omnia observabo bona fide, sine fraude et malo ingenio. Et isti sunt juratores ex parte ipsius regis: Fredericus Coloniensis Archiepiscopus, Gebehardus Tridentius Episcopus, Burchardus Monasteriensis Episcopus, Bruno Spirensis Episcopus, Albertus Cancellarius, Comes Herimannus, Fredericus Comes Palatinus, Berengarius Comes, Fredericus Comes, Bonifacius Marchio, Albertus Comes de Blandriaco, Fredericus Comes, Godefridus Comes, Warnerius Marchio.'

CONVENTIO SECUNDA INTER PAPAM ET REGEM.

'Dominus papa Paschalis C.LVI. concedet domino regi Heinrico et regno ejus, et privilegio suo sub anathemate confirmabit et corroborabit, episcopo vel abbate libere electo sine simonia, assensu regis, quod dominus rex eum annulo et virga investiat. Episcopus autem vel abbas a rege investitus, libere accipiat consecrationem ab episcopo ad quem pertinuerit. Si quis vero a clero et populo eligatur, nisi a rege investiatur, a nemine consecretur: et archiepiscopi et episcopi libertatem habeant consecrandi, a rege investitos. Super his etiam dominus papa

The pope concedes the right of investiture to the emperor.

[1] *Meorum.*] Suorum. *W. Malm.*

Paschalis non inquietabit regem Heinricum, nec ejus regnum et imperium.'

HOC SACRAMENTUM EST EX PARTE PAPÆ.

'Dominus papa Paschalis non inquietabit dominum regem Heinricum, nec ejus imperium vel regnum, de investitura episcopatuum vel abbatiarum, neque de injuria sibi illata et suis, neque aliquod malum reddet sibi vel alicui personæ pro hac causa, et penitus in personam regis Heinrici nunquam anathema ponet, nec remanebit in domino papa quin coronet eum, sicut in ordine continetur, et regnum et imperium officii sui auxilio eum tenere adjuvabit pro posse suo; et hoc adimplebit dominus papa sine fraude et malo ingenio. Hæc sunt nomina illorum episcoporum et cardinalium qui, præcepto domini papæ Paschalis, privilegium et amicitiam sacramento confirmaverunt domino imperatori Heinrico: Petrus Portuensis Episcopus, Centius Sabiniensis Episcopus, Rotbertus Cardinalis Sancti Eusebii, Bonifacius Cardinalis Sancti Marci, Anastasius Cardinalis Sancti Clementis, Gregorius Cardinalis Sanctorum Apostolorum Petri et Pauli; item Gregorius Cardinalis Sancti Crisogoni, Johannes Cardinalis Sanctæ Potentianæ, Risus Cardinalis Sancti Laurentii, Rainerus Cardinalis Sanctorum Marcellini et Petri, Vitalis Cardinalis Sanctæ Balbinæ, Duuzo Cardinalis Sancti Martini,[1] Theodbaldus Cardinalis Johannis et Pauli, Johannes Diaconus[2] Sanctæ Mariæ in Schola Græca.'

ISTUD EST PRIVILEGIUM DOMINI PAPÆ, QUOD FECIT IMPERATORI DE INVESTITURIS EPISCOPATUUM.

'Paschalis Episcopus, Servus Servorum Dei, carissimo in Christo filio Heinrico, glorioso Teu-

[1] *Martini.*] Marci. *W. Malm.* | [2] *Diaconus.*] Decanus. *Ib.*

tonicorum Regi, et per Dei operis gratiam Romanorum Imperatori Augusto, salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Regnum vestrum sanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ singulariter cohærere dispositio divina constituit; prædecessores vestri, probitatis cum prudentiæ amplioris gratia, Romanæ urbis coronam et imperium consecuti sunt; ad cujus videlicet coronæ et imperii dignitatem tuam quoque personam, fili carissime Heinrice, per nostri sacerdotii ministerium Majestas divina provexit. Illam igitur dignitatis prærogativam, quam prædecessores nostri vestris prædecessoribus, catholicis imperatoribus, concesserunt, et privilegiorum paginis confirmaverunt, nos quoque dilectioni tuæ concedimus, et præsentis privilegii pagina confirmamus, ut regni tui episcopis vel abbatibus, libere, præter violentiam et simoniam electis, investituram virgæ et annuli conferas: post investitutionem vero, canonice consecrationem accipiat ab episcopo, ad quem pertinuerit. Si quis autem a clero et populo, præter tuum assensum, electus fuerit, nisi a te investiatur, a nemine consecretur. Sane episcopi vel archiepiscopi libertatem habeant a te investitos episcopos vel abbates canonice consecrandi. Prædecessores enim vestri ecclesias regni sui tantis regalium suorum beneficiis ampliarunt, ut regnum ipsum episcoporum maxime vel abbatum prædiis[1] oporteat communiri, et populares dissensiones, quæ in electionibus sæpe contingunt, regali oporteat majestate compesci. Quamobrem prudentiæ et potestativæ curæ debes solicitius imminere, ut Romanæ ecclesiæ celsitudo et cæterarum salus, præstante Domino, beneficiis et servitiis conservetur. Si qua igitur ecclesiastica vel secularis persona hanc nostræ concessionis paginam temerario ausu per-

[1] *Prædiis.*] Præsidiis. *W. Malm.*

vertere tentaverit, anathematis vinculo, nisi resipuerit, innodetur, honoris quoque ac dignitatis suæ periculum patiatur; observantes autem misericordia divina custodiat, et personam potestatemque tuam ad honorem suum et gloriam fœliciter imperare concedat.'

His conventionibus et juramentis inter dominum papam et regem, in Paschali festivitate, facta est concordia. Deinde Romam idus Aprilis [13 Apr.] rex venit, quem papa in ecclesia Sancti Petri, missam celebrans, in imperatorem consecravit, et ei suisque omnibus absolutionem fecit, et omnem injuriam sibi factam condonavit. Rex Anglorum Heinricus Flandrenses qui Northymbriam incolebant, cum tota supellectili sua, in Waloniam transtulit, et terram, quæ Ros nominatur, incolere præcepit. Novum etiam monasterium, quod infra murum Wintoniæ erat, agente Willelmo Wintoniensi episcopo, rex extra murum construi jussit: et non multo post mare transiit. Hoc anno hiems asperrima, fames valida, mortalitas hominum, pestis animalium, agrestium simul et domesticorum, stragesque avium extitit permaxima.

The Flandrians inhabiting Northumbria transferred to Wales.

The new monastery at Winchester built without the city.

A severe winter and famine.

ACTIO CONCILII CONTRA HÆRESIM DE INVESTITURA.

A. D. 1112. The Council of Lateran.

'Anno pontificatus domini papæ Paschalis Secundi XIII., indictione V., mense Martio, XV. kal. Aprilis [18 Mar.], celebratum est concilium Romæ, Lateranis, in basilica Constantiniana. In quo cum dominus papa rediisset[1] cum archiepiscopis, et episcopis, et cardinalibus, et varia multitudine clericorum et laicorum, ultima die concilii, facta coram omnibus professione catholicæ fidei, ne quis de fide ipsius dubitaret, dixit: 'Amplector omnem divinam scripturam, scilicet, Veteris ac Novi Testamenti, legem a Moyse scriptam et a sanctis prophetis. Amplector

[1] *Rediisset.*] Recedisset. *W. Malm.*

quatuor Evangelia, septem canonicas epistolas, epistolas gloriosi doctoris beati Pauli Apostoli, sanctos canones Apostolorum, quatuor concilia universalia sicut IV. Evangelia, Nicenum, Ephesinum, Constantinopolitanum, Chalcedonense; Antiochenum concilium, et decreta sanctorum patrum Romanorum pontificum, et præcipue decreta domini mei papæ Gregorii VII., et beatæ memoriæ papæ Urbani. Quæ ipsi laudaverunt, laudo; quæ ipsi tenuerunt, teneo; quæ confirmaverunt, confirmo; quæ damnaverunt, damno; quæ repulerunt, repello; quæ interdixerunt, interdico; quæ prohibuerunt, prohibeo in omnibus et per omnia, et in his semper perseverabo.' Quibus expletis, surrexit pro omnibus Girardus Engolismensis episcopus, legatus in Aquitania, et communi assensu domini papæ Paschalis totiusque concilii, coram omnibus legit hanc scripturam. 'Privilegium illud quod non est privilegium, sed vere debet dici pravilegium, pro liberatione captivorum et ecclesiæ, a domino Paschali papa per violentiam regis Heinrici extortum, nos omnes, in hoc sancto concilio cum domino papa congregati, canonica censura et ecclesiastica auctoritate, judicio S. Spiritus, damnamus, et irritum esse judicamus, atque omnino quassamus, et, ne quid auctoritatis et efficacitatis habeat, penitus excommunicamus; et hoc ideo damnatum est, quia in eo privilegio continetur, quod electus canonice a clero et populo a nemine consecretur, nisi prius a rege investiatur, quod est contra Spiritum Sanctum et canonicam institutionem.' Perlecta vero hac charta, acclamatum est ab universo concilio: 'Amen, amen, fiat, fiat.' Archiepiscopi, qui cum suis suffraganeis interfuerunt, hi sunt: Johannes patriarcha Veneticus, Semies Capuanus, Landulfus Beneventanus,

Condemnation of the Privilege.

Amalphitanus, Regitanus, Hydrontinus, Brundusinus, Capsanus, Gyrontinus; et Græci, Rosanus, et archiepiscopus S. Severinæ; episcopi vero, Centius Savinensis, Petrus Portuensis, Leo Ostiensis, Cono Prænestinus, Girardus Engolismus, Galo Leonensis, legatus pro Bituricensi et Viennensi archiepiscopis, Rogerus Vulturnensis, Gaufridus Senensis, Rolandus Populoniensis, Gregorius Terracinensis, Willelmus Trojanus, Gibinus Syracusanus, legatus pro omnibus Siculis, et alii fere C. episcopi. Siguinus et Johannes Tusculanus episcopi, cum essent Romæ illa die, concilio non interfuerunt; qui postea, lecta damnatione Privilegii, consenserunt et laudaverunt. Samson, XXV. Wigornensis episcopus, III. nonas Maii [5 Maii], die Dominica, obiit. Rex Anglorum Heinricus comitem Rotbertum de Beleasmo in Kæresburga mense Octobri in custodiam posuit.

Samson bp. of Worcester ob.

Robert de Beleame confined in Carisbrook.

A.D. 1113. Worcester burnt.

Civitas Wigorna, cum principali ecclesia, et omnibus aliis, et castello, XIII. kal. Julii [19 Jun.], feria V., igne cremata est. De monachis unus monasterio utilissimus, cum duobus servientibus, et XV. de civibus, igne combusti sunt. Rex Anglorum Heinricus, mense Julio, Angliam rediit, et comitem Rotbertum de Beleasmo, de Normannia ductum, apud Werham in artissima custodia posuit. Viri probitatis eximiæ, dominus prior Thomas, et Colemannus, S. Mariæ Wigornensis ecclesiæ nobiles cœnobitæ, IV. non. Oct. [4 Oct.], Sabbato, modum fecerunt huic vitæ.

Robert de Beleame confined at Wareham.

Communi sorti solventes debita morti,
Gaudia summa petant, ubi summa pace quiescant:
Cum sanctis læta contemplando sine meta.

Theowulf made bp. of Worcester.

Teoulfus, regis capellanus, V. kalend. Januarii [28 Dec.], die Dominica, Wigornensem episcopatum apud Windleshoram suscepit.

Heinrico, Romanorum imperatori, Matildis, filia regis Anglorum Heinrici, VIII. idus Januarii [6 Jan.], Mogontiæ desponsata, et in imperatricem est consecrata. Thomas Eboracensis archiepiscopus VI. kal. Martii [24 Feb.], feria tertia, obiit. Hrofensis episcopus Radulfus, VI. kal. Maii [26 Apr.], die Dominica, ad archiepiscopatum Cantwariensem apud Windleshoram eligitur. Civitas Cicestria cum principali monasterio, per culpam incuriæ, III. nonas Maii [5 Maii], feria III., flammis absumpta est. Thurstanus regis capellanus ad Eboracensem archiepiscopatum, die Assumptionis S. Mariæ [15 Aug.], eligitur Wintoniæ. Arnulfus abbas de Burh ad Hrofensem ecclesiam eligitur episcopus. Rex Anglorum Heinricus, postquam exercitum in Waloniam duxit, ante festivitatem S. Michaelis [29 Sept.] mare transiit. Fluvius Medewege vocatus, per nonnulla miliaria, VI. idus Octobris [10 Oct.], ita a se defecit, ut in medio alveo sui etiam parvissimæ naves ob penuriam aquæ elabi aliquatenus minime possent. Tamesia nihilominus eidem illa die defectui patuit; nam inter pontem et regiam Turrim, sub ponte etiam, in tantum fluminis ipsius aqua diminuta est, ut non solum equi, sed et innumera hominum et puerorum multitudo illud pedibus transvadarent, aqua vix genua eorum attingente. Duravit autem hic aquæ defectus a medio noctis præcedentis usque in profundas tenebras noctis subsequentis. Similem quoque aquarum defectum ipso die apud Gernemutham, et in aliis locis per Angliam, certo relatu contigisse didicimus.

A. D. 1114. Mathilda crowned empress. Thomas abp. of York ob. Ralph bp. of Rochester translated to Canterbury. Chichester burnt. Thurstan made abp. of York; Arnulf of Rochester. Henry leads an army into Wales. Failure of water in the Medway and Thames; and at Yarmouth.

Hoc anno hiems extitit asperrima, ita ut omnes fere per Angliam pontes glacie frangerentur. Imperator Heinricus, postquam Coloniam diu obsedit, et multos suorum campestri prœlio

A. D. 1115. A severe frost. The emperor besieges Cologne.

perdidit, pacem apud civitatem Nussam juramento fecit. Radulfus, Dorubernensis archiepiscopus, ab Anselmo,[1] S. Romanæ ecclesiæ legato, v. kal. Julii [27 Jun.], die Dominica, pallium suscepit Cantwariæ, ubi fuere congregati episcopi totius Angliæ. Ipsoque die magno cum honore consecratus est Teoulfus, Wigornensis ecclesiæ episcopus. Wilfridus episcopus de Sancto David in Walonia obiit: usque ad illum episcopi extitere Brytonici. In octavis Apostolorum[2] [6 Jul.], magnum concilium a Cono, Romanæ ecclesiæ cardinali, Catalaunis celebratum est; in quo excommunicavit episcopos qui concilio non interfuere; quosdam etiam degradavit, et plurimos abbates baculis privatos deposuit de sedibus, ecclesiasticum illis interdicens officium. Rex Anglorum Heinricus mediante Julio mense Angliam rediit. Bernardus, reginæ cancellarius, ad ecclesiam Sancti David in Walonia, XIV. kal. Octobris [18 Sept.], Sabbato, præsul eligitur, et eodem die ad gradum presbyteratus a Wentano pontifice Willelmo apud Suthwercam promotus est; in crastino, præsente regina, consecratur episcopus apud Westmonasterium a Radulfo archiepiscopo. Regnelmus, Herefordensis episcopus, VI. kal. Nov.[3] [27 Oct.], obiit, pro quo Gausfridus, regis capellanus, eligitur. Radulfus, Dorubernensis archiepiscopus, Arnulfum ad Hrofensem et Gausfridum ad ecclesiam Herefordensem, die S. Stephani [26 Dec.], episcopos ordinavit Cantwariæ.

Abp. Ralph receives the pall.

Bishop Theowulf consecrated.

Wilfrid bp. of St. David's ob.

A council at Châlons.

Bernard elected bp. of St. David's.

Regnhelm bp. of Hereford ob. Gosfrid elected in his stead.

A. D. 1116. Griffin ravages in Wales.

Griffinus filius Res verno tempore in Walonia prædam egit, et castella incendit, quoniam rex

[1] *Anselmus.*] He was the nephew of archbishop Anselm, and was accompanied by John, abbot of Peterborough. Sax. Chron. a. 1115.

[2] *Apostolorum.*] Petri et Pauli. *Add. from R. Hoveden.*

[3] VI. *kal. Nov.*] Circa festivitatem Omnium Sanctorum. *L. and edit.*

Angliæ Heinricus particulam de terra patris sui ei dari noluit. Conventio optimatum et baronum totius Angliæ apud Selesbyriam, XIV. kalend. Aprilis [19 Mar.], facta est, qui in præsentia regis Heinrici homagium filio suo Willelmo fecerunt, et fidelitatem ei juraverunt. Habita est ibi causa de querela, quæ inter archiepiscopum Cantwariensem Radulfum et electum pontificem Eboracensem Thurstanum per integrum annum versata fuerat. Hic electus, cum ab ipso pontifice moneretur, ut ecclesiæ Cantwariensi faceret quod debebat, et benedictionem suam ecclesiastico more susciperet, respondit: benedictionem quidem se libenter suscipere velle, sed professionem quam exigebat nulla ratione facturum. Rex autem Heinricus, ubi advertit Thurstanum in sua pervicacia stare, aperte protestatus est illum, aut morem antecessorum suorum, tam in professione facienda, quam et in aliis dignitati ecclesiæ Cantwariensis ex antiquo jure competentibus, executurum, aut episcopatu Eboracensi cum benedictione funditus cariturum. His auditis, ille sui cordis consilio impræmeditatius credens, renuntiavit pontificatui, spondens regi et archiepiscopo se dum viveret illum non reclamaturum, nec aliquam calumniam inde moturum, quicunque substitutus[1] fuisset. Owinus rex Walanorum occiditur: et rex Anglorum Heinricus mare transiit, comitante secum Thurstano electo Eboracensi archiepiscopo, sperante se revestituram sui pontificatus recuperaturum, et ex regio jussu benedictionem ab archiepiscopo sine exactione professionis adepturum. Circa mensem Augusti reversus a Roma Anselmus, qui pallium archiepiscopo Cantwariæ Roma de-

Prince William receives homage at Salisbury.

Dissension between Ralph abp. of Canterbury and Thurstan abp. of York.

Owen king of Wales slain.

Anselm returns from Rome as legate.

[1] *Substitutus.*] Subsecutus. *L. and edit.*

tulerat, venit Normanniam ad regem Heinricum, litteras apostolici deferens, quæ illi vices apostolicas in Anglia administrare concedebant; quod regno Angliæ brevi innotuit: unde communi consilio reginæ et nobilium quorumlibet Angliæ, Cantwariensis archiepiscopus Radulfus, emensa festivitate Nativitatis S. Mariæ [8 Sept.], mare transiit, regem adiit, illumque Rotomagi consistentem reperit; et cum ipso de negotiis pro quibus venerat, juxta rerum ordinem, diligenter agens, ad consilium ejus Romani itineris viam ingreditur.

Ralph abp. of Canterbury goes to Rome.

A. D. 1117. Secundum regis Heinrici præceptum, apud Cirenceastre novum opus est inceptum. Apud Lumbardiam, magno terræ motu facto, et, ut testati sunt qui novere, XL. dierum spatio durante, plurima domorum ædificia corruere; et, quod visu dictuque constat mirabile, villa quædam pergrandis mota est repente de statu proprio, jamque ab omnibus in longe remoto consistere cernitur loco. Mediolani, dum patriciæ dignitatis viri, de republica tractantes, sub una residerent turri, auribus omnium vox foras insonuit, unum ex illis nomine vocans, et festinato exire rogans. Quo tardante, persona quædam coram apparuit, quæ vocatum virum ut egrederetur prece obtinuit. Exeunte illo, turris repente cecidit, et omnes qui ibidem aderant casu miserabili oppressit.[1] Rotbertus Stæffordensis[2] episcopus, VIII. idus Decemb. [6 Dec.] obiit, et Gilebertus abbas Westmonasterii.

A. D. 1117.
The abbey at Cirencester begun.
An earthquake in Lombardy.
A prodigy.
Another prodigy.
Robert bp. of Coventry and Gilbert abbot of Westminster ob.

[1] *Oppressit.*] Vir etiam laudabilis dominus Faricius, abbas Abbendonensis ecclesiæ, cum ejus industria opes illius ecclesiæ multiplicatæ de die in diem augmentarentur, decidit in ægritudinem, qua ex hac luce subtractus a laboribus suis, beato fine quievit XVII°. videlicet regiminis sui anno, VII. kal. Martii [28 Feb.]. *L. add.*

[2] *Stæffordensis.*] Conventrensis. *L. and edit.*

HIC INCIPIT

CONTINUATIO CHRONICI FLORENTII WIGORNIENSIS.[1]

SACRÆ memoriæ Paschalis papa XIV. kal. Febr. [19 Jan.] defungitur, et loco ejus Johannes quidam Gaitæ natus substitutus est, et mutato nomine Gelasius est nuncupatus. Hic in monasterio Montis Cassini ab infantia monachus nutritus et adultus, in ministerio venerabilium apostolicorum, Desiderii, Urbani et Paschalis assiduus fuerat, cancellarii officio functus. Rex vero Teutonicus, qui et Romanus imperator, audito papam huic vitæ decessisse, Romam advolat, et Bracarensem[2] episcopum, jam anno præterito ab eodem papa Beneventi excommunicatum, cedente ab urbe Gelasio, papam instituit, et ex Mauricio Gregorium nominat. Mahthildis regina Anglorum apud Westmonasterium, kal. Maii [1 Maii], obiit, et in ipso monasterio decenter sepulta est. Plures Normannorum quam regi Henrico juraverant fidelitatem postposuerunt, et ad regem Franciæ Ludowicum principesque ejus, adversarios scilicet, ipsius naturalis domini non veriti justitiam, se transtulerunt. Præfatus papa Gelasius per mare Burgundiam venit, et adventus ejus mox Galliæ toti innotuit.

A. D. 1118. Pope Paschal II. ob.; succeeded by Gelasius II.

The emperor sets up Gregory as pope.

Death of queen Mathilda.

Defection among the Normans.

Pope Gelasius arrives in Burgundy.

---

[1] *Hic . . . . . Wigorniensis.*] manu rec. C.

[2] *Bracarensem.*] Of Braga in Portugal.

Florence of Worcester ob.

Nonis Julii [7 Jul.] obiit Dn. FLORENTIUS WIGORNENSIS monachus. Hujus subtili scientia et studiosi laboris industria, præeminet cunctis hæc Chronicarum Chronica.

Corpus terra tegit, spiritus astra petat,
Quo cernendo Deum cum sanctis regnet in ævum. Amen.

Two women killed by lightning at Momerfield.

Ecclesia apud Momerfeld a Gosfrido Herefordensi episcopo dedicata, omnes qui ad dedicationem venerant, domum redibant; verum post aëris serenitatem, quæ prius extiterat maxima, repente cum tonitru orta est tempestas nimia, qua perculsi quidam in itinere, dum loco in quem devenerant cedere non valerent, subsistebant. Erant numero quinque, tres viri et duæ fœminæ, quarum una ictu fulmineo percussa occubuit, altera vero ab umbilico usque ad pedum vestigia misere percussa et ignita decidit, viris duntaxat vix vitæ reservatis. Quinque etiam caballi illorum fulmine perculsi interierunt.

A. D. 1119.

Pope Gelasius, Gosfrid bp. of Hereford, and Herbert of Norwich ob.

Gelasius papa obiit, et Cluniaci sepultus est; cui successit Guido Viennensis episcopus, qui alio nomine Calixtus nominatus est. Gosfridus, Herefordensis episcopus, III. nonas Februarii [3 Feb.] obiit, et Herebertus Northwicensis XI. kal. Aug. [22 Jul.]. Orto bello inter regem Anglorum Heinricum, et regem Francorum Ludowicum, et comitem Andegavensem, et comitem Flandrensem, ipse rex Heinricus, inito opportunitatis concilio, anticipavit pacem facere cum comite Andegavensi, accepta filia ejus in uxorem filio suo Willelmo, quem jam hæredem totius regni sui constituerat. Comes idem Andegavensis Ierosolymam adiit. Post hæc rex Heinricus, consilio optimatum suorum, fecit pacem cum rege Francorum, in qua pace accepit Willelmus filius ejus Normanniam, a prædicto

War with France, Anjou and Flanders.

Peace with Anjou.

The count of Anjou goes to Jerusalem.

Peace with France and Flanders.

rege Francorum tenendam. Cum suis etiam optimatibus, qui injuste et infideliter ab eo recesserant, et cum comite Flandrensi fecit rex pacem. Terræ motus in pluribus locis per Angliam factus est, IV. kal. Octobris [28 Sept.], die Dominica, circa horam diei tertiam. Calixtus papa instituit generale concilium Remis, XIII. kal. Novemb. [20 Oct.]; ad quod concilium factus est multiplex archiepiscoporum, episcoporum, abbatum et principum diversarum provinciarum concursus, cum numerosa clericorum ac plebium multitudine. Episcopi vero Angliæ, qui tunc temporis in Normannia cum rege degebant, Willelmus, videlicet, Exoniensis, Rannulfus Dunholmensis, Bernardus Menevensis, et Urbanus Glamorgatensis, et insuper episcopi et abbates Normanniæ, ab ipso rege Anglorum Heinrico ad ipsum concilium directi sunt. Radulfus archiepiscopus Cantwariæ præ infirmitate non potuit interesse. Thurstanus, electus Eboracensis archiepiscopus, a rege licentiam petens illuc eundi, tandem obtinuit, ea tamen interposita fide, ut benedictionem episcopalem a papa, nulla ratione suadente, susciperet. Tali sponsione ligatus, iter arripuit, et ad papam venit; et mox, posthabita sponsione, Romanos in causam suam largitatis officio transtulit, et per eos ut a papa episcopus consecraretur, sua manu cooperante, impetravit. Consecratus est autem in pontificatum Eboracensem, et consecrationi ejus plures e Gallia episcopi ad jussum papæ interfuere. Episcopi vero Angliæ nondum ad concilium venerant; qui ubi quod factum est cognovere, regi nuntiavere. Commotus in furorem ille, Thurstano et suis interdixit in Angliam et Normanniam redire, in omnemque locum dominationis suæ.

An earthquake.

A council at Rheims.

Thurstan abp. of York violates his faith.

He is forbidden to return to England or Normandy.

A. D. 1120. Ralph abp. of Canterbury returns; consecrates David to the see of Bangor.

Radulfus archiepiscopus Cantwariensis, II. nonas Januarii [4 Jan.], feria prima, Angliam revertitur, et II. nonas Aprilis [4 Apr.], Dominica die, apud Westmonasterium consecravit in pontificatum Bangornensis ecclesiæ quendam clericum venerandum, David nomine, electum a principe Griffino, clero et populo Waliæ; cujus consecrationi interfuere, Ricardus episcopus Lundoniensis, Rotbertus Lincolniensis, Rogerus Særesbyriensis, Urbanus Glamorgatensis. Rex Anglorum Heinricus, omnibus prospere et ad velle peractis, a Normannia in Angliam redit; quem Willelmus filius ejus sequi gestiens, navem ingreditur, copiosa nobilium, militum, puerorum, ac fœminarum multitudine comitatus. Hi portu maris evecti, miraque aëris serenitate freti freto illapsi, in modico navis qua vehebantur rupem incurrens eversa est, et omnes qui in ea residebant, excepto rustico uno, et ipso, ut ferebatur, nec nomine digno, qui mira Dei gratia vivus evasit, marinis fluctibus sunt absorpti. Quorum nobilissimi fuerunt hi, Willelmus regis filius, Ricardus frater ejus, Ricardus comes Cestrensis, Otthuel frater ejus, Willelmus Bigod,[1] Gausfridus Riddel, Walterus de Everci, Gausfridus Herefordensis archidiaconus, filia regis comitissa de Perceio, neptis regis comitissa de Cestria, et alii quamplurimi, quos brevitatis causa præterimus. Quæ res et regis, prospero navigio Angliam venientis, et omnium qui audiebant mentes exterruit atque turbavit, et de occultis justi Dei judiciis in admirationem concussit.[2]

The princes William and Richard and many nobles perish by shipwreck.

Rex Anglorum Heinricus legalis conjugii

---

[1] *Willelmus Bigod.*] C. *omit.*

[2] *Concussit.*] See the details of this disaster in Malmesbury, p. 653; Order. Vital. p. 867, *sq.*; Simeon, and Hoveden, a. 1120.

olim nexu solutus, ne quid ulterius inhonestum committeret, consilio Radulfi Cantwariorum pontificis et principum regni, quos omnes in Epiphania Domini [6 Jan.] sub uno Lundoniæ congregavit, decrevit sibi in uxorem Atheleidem, filiam Godefridi ducis Lotharingæ, puellam virginem, decore modesti vultus decenter insignitam. Directi sunt nuntii, et futuram regni dominam summo cum honore de transmarinis partibus ad curiam regis adduxerunt. Inter hæc electi sunt ad regimen ecclesiarum jamdudum viduatarum clerici duo, assumpti de capella regis, Ricardus, scilicet, qui regii sigilli sub cancellario custos erat, et Rotbertus, qui et ipse domino regi in cura[1] panum ac potus strenue ministrare solebat. Horum prior Herefordensi, sequens vero Cestrensi[2] ecclesiæ prælatus est. Herbertus quoque, abbatiæ Westmonasterii monachus, ipsius loci abbas constituitur.[3] Ricardus, VII. idus Jan. [7 Jan.], feria VI., electus, XVII. kal. Feb. [16 Jan.], Dominica, feria I., apud Lamhetham, consecratus est in episcopum a Radulfo, Cantwariensi archiepiscopo, cooperantibus sibi episcopis Ricardo Lundoniensi, Rotberto Lincoliensi, Arnulfo Rofensi, Urbano Glamorgatensi, Bernardo Sancti David. Puella prædicta, in regni dominam electa, IV. kal. Feb. [29 Jan.], Sabbato, regi desponsatur a Willelmo Wintoniensi episcopo, jubente Radulfo Cantuariæ archiepiscopo, et crastino die, III. kal. Febr. [30 Jan.], ab eodem archipræsule regina consecratur et

A. D. 1121.

Marriage of Henry with Adelaide daughter of the duke of Lorrain.

Ecclesiastical preferments.

Queen Adelaide crowned.

[1] *Cura.*] Curia. *L. and edit.*

[2] *Cestrensi.*] Conventrensi. *L. and edit.*

[3] *Constituitur.*] Rex etiam, optimatum suorum consilio, Abbendonensi ecclesiæ præfecit in pastorem quendam bonæ famæ virum, nomine Vincentium, ex Gemmeticensi ecclesia monachum, cunctis qui aderant id laudantibus; erat enim valde benignus, ac pietatis gratia plenus; omnibus compatiebatur, omnes pio affectu diligebat. *L. add.*

Robert consecrated to the see of Coventry.

coronatur. Post hæc, idem pontifex cum rege Abbandoniam veniens, III. idus Martii [13 Mar.], die Dominica, sacravit supra memoratum Rotbertum ad episcopatum Cestrensis[1] ecclesiæ, astantibus et cooperantibus huic sacramento Willelmo Wentano episcopo, Willelmo Exoniensi, Urbano et Bernardo episcopis Walensibus.

Everard elected bp. of Norwich.

Paucis diebus elapsis, electus est quidam de regis capella, Eoverardus nomine, ad episcopatum Northwicensis ecclesiæ, et a Radulfo Cantwariensi pontifici, II. idus Junii [12 Jun.], sacratur Cantwariæ, convenientibus pro hoc ipso Arnulfo Rofensi episcopo, Ricardo Herefordensi, et Rotberto Conventrensi.

The antipope Gregory confined in a monastery.

Calixtus papa, viribus undecunque collectis, supra memoratum Mauricium, cognomento Burdinum, quem vocatum Gregorium in sede apostolica imperator cum suis fautoribus constituerat, cepit; eumque suis omnibus spoliatum, monasterio, ut monachus esset, contumeliose intrusit.

Henry subdues Wales.

Rex Anglorum Heinricus super Walenses exercitum duxit, et, acceptis obsidibus ab eis, totam Waliam suæ ditioni subegit.

Gregory ordained bp. of Dublin.

Clericus quidam, natione Hiberniensis, nomine Gregorius, a rege Hiberniæ, clero et populo in episcopatum Dublinæ civitatis electus, Angliam venit, antiquo pro more ordinandus ab archiepiscopo Cantwariæ, Anglorum primate; quem ex præcepto ejusdem archipræsulis, Rogerius, Særesbyriensis episcopus, apud castellum suum quod vocatur Divisio, XI°. kal. Octob. [21 Sept.], Sabbato, ad diaconatus et ad presbyteratus promovit gradum. Ordinatus est autem episcopus, VI. non. Octob. [2 Oct.], feria I., apud Lamhetham, a Radulfo Cantwariorum pontifice, ejusque consecrationi inter-

[1] *Cestrensis.*] Conventrensis. *L. and edit.*

fuere episcopi, Ricardus Lundoniensis, Rogerius Særesbyriensis, Rotbertus Lincoliensis, Eoverardus Northwicensis, et David Bangornensis. Principalis ecclesia apud Teodekesbyrie ab episcopis Teowlfo Wigornensi, Ricardo Herefordensi, Urbano Glamorgatensi, et a præfato Gregorio Dublinensi, IX. kalend. Novembris [24. Oct.], feria II., consecrata est summo cum honore. Consecration of Tewkesbury church.

Civitas Glaworna cum principali monasterio, VII. idus Martii [9 Mar.], feria IV., denuo conflagravit incendio, anno regni regis Anglorum Heinrici XXII°.; siquidem primo quo regnare cœpit anno, XI. kal. Junii [22 Maii], feria V., combusta est primo. Dorubernensis archiepiscopus XXV., Radulfus, XIV. kal. Novembris [19 Oct.], feria V., Cantwariæ vita decessit. Johannes Bathoniensis episcopus, IV. kal. Januarii [29 Dec.], obiit, qui, adhuc vita comite, ab Heinrico rege D^tis^. libris argenti totam urbem Bathoniensem mercatus est. A. D. 1122. Gloucester burnt. Ralph abp. of Canterbury and John bp. of Bath ob.

Rotbertus XVIII. Lincoliensis episcopus, mense Januario, dum apud Wudestoce, equo sedens, cum rege Heinrico colloquium haberet, subito decidere cœpit et obmutuit; deportatus ad hospitium morte improvisa obiit. Rannulfus quoque regis cancellarius miserabili obitu vita decessit.[1] Vir eximiæ religionis Willelmus canonicus S.Osgithæ de Cice,[2] ad archiepiscopatum Cantwariensem Glawornæ, ubi in Purificatione S. Mariæ [2 Feb.] rex tenuit curiam suam, eligitur, et a Willelmo Wintoniensi episcopo, pluribus cooperantibus episcopis, XIV. kal. Martii [16 Feb.], Cantwariæ consecratur episcopus. Quo annuente, datus est, ipso Quadragesimali tempore, A. D. 1123. Robert bp. of Lincoln ob. William elected abp. of Canterbury. Alexander made bp. of Lincoln.

[1] *Decessit.*] For his character and the manner of his death, see Hoveden.

[2] *Cice.*] St. Osyth's in Essex, formerly called Chiche.

Lindicolinæ civitatis episcopatus Alexandro Æresbyriensi archidiacono. Postea idem archiepiscopus Willelmus, comitantibus secum Thurstano Eboracensi archipontifice, Bernardo episcopo de Sancto David, Sigefrido Glæstoniensi abbate, Anselmo quoque abbate de S. Eadmundo, pro petendo pallio Romam ivit. Alexander rex Scottorum, VII. kal. Maii [25 Apr.], obiit. Rex Anglorum Heinricus, emensa festivitate Pentecostes [3 Jun.], mare transiit. Archiepiscopus Cantwariensis Willelmus, suscepto pallio a papa Calixto, et Thurstanus Eboracensis archipræsul cum sociis, Roma redeuntes, ad regem in Normannia morantem venerunt. Et non multo post archiepiscopus Willelmus Angliam redit, et Alexandrum Lincoliensi ecclesiæ, XI. kal. Augusti [22 Jul.], Cantwariæ, Godefridum vero cancellarium reginæ, VII. kal. Septembr. [26. Aug.], in ecclesia Sancti Pauli Apostoli Lundoniæ, consecravit episcopum Bathoniensi ecclesiæ. Teowlfus XXVI. Wigornensis ecclesiæ antistes, XIII. kalend. Novemb. [20 Oct.], Sabbato, apud Hamtun villam suam obiit. Rotbertus abbas Teodekesbyriensis ecclesiæ, VI. idus Dec. [8 Dec.], vita decessit. Alexandro regi Scottorum successit David frater ejus.

Abp. William goes to Rome.

Alexander king of Scotland ob.

Abp. William returns from Rome.

Consecration of Alexander to the see of Lincoln,

and Godfrey to that of Bath.

Theowulf bp. of Winton ob.

Robert abbot of Tewkesbury ob.

David succeeds to the kingdom of Scotland.

A. D. 1124.

Arnulfus XXIII. Hrofensis episcopus, mense Martio obiit. Galeranus comes de Mellant, in hebdomada Dominicæ Passionis, a militibus regis Heinrici in Normannia captus, cum pluribus in arctam custodiam Rotomagi detruditur. Gosfridus abbas Novi Monasterii Wintoniæ obiit. Reverendus prior Wigornensis ecclesiæ, Nicholaus nomine, VIII. kalend. Julii [24 Jun.], feria IV., obiit,

Arnulf bp. of Rochester ob.

The count of Mellent captured.

Abbot Gosfrid of Winton, and Nicholas prior of Worcester ob.

Gaudeat in cœlo qui, miserante Deo.

Willelmus Cantwariensis archiepiscopus, ut

rex mandarat, mare transiit. Calixtus papa obiit, cui Honorius Ostiensis episcopus successit.

Pope Calixtus ob.; succeeded by Honorius.

A. D. 1125.

Monetarii per Angliam cum falsa moneta capti, truncatis dextris manibus, et abscisis inferioribus corporis partibus, regis ferale subeunt edictum. Mutatione postmodum monetæ, cara facta sunt omnia. Hinc prævalida fames oborta plurimam multitudinem hominum morte tenus affligit. Eximiæ religionis et probitatis viri, Simon cancellarius reginæ, et Sigefridus abbas Glastoniæ, in episcopos eliguntur Normanniæ; Simon quidem ad episcopatum Wigornensem, Sigefridus ad Cicestrensem. Vir non modicæ prudentiæ, duorum episcoporum Wigornensium, Samsonis, videlicet, et Teowlfi, archidiaconus, Hugo nomine, XII. kal. Aprilis [21 Mar.], obiit. Paschali festivitate emensa [29 Mar.], Simon et Sigefridus electi episcopi, cum archiepiscopis Willelmo et Thurstano, et cardinali Romano, Johanne vocabulo, Angliam venere: et Sigefridus apud Lamhythe, II. idus Aprilis [12 Apr.], a Willelmo archiepiscopo ordinatur antistes Cicestrensis ecclesiæ, ejusque ordinationi interfuerunt Romanus cardinalis, Thurstanus Eboracensis archiepiscopus, Eoverardus Northwicensis, Ricardus Herefordensis, Bernardus Sancti David, David Bangornensis, Urbanus Glamorgatensis, et Johannes Hrofensis electus episcopus. Simon electus præsul Wigornensis, VIII. idus Maii [8 Maii], die videlicet Ascensionis Dominicæ,[1] a clero et a populo cum festiva processione suscipitur Wigornæ, et, X. kal. Junii [23 Maii], a Willelmo archiepiscopo Doruberniæ presbyter ordinatur Cantwariæ. Imperator Heinricus obiit, et sepultus est Spiræ, ubi et avus ejus.

Punishment for false moneyers.

A change in the value of money, and consequent dearth.

Simon and Sigefrid raised to the sees of Winton and Chichester.

The emperor Henry V. ob.

[1] *Ascensionis Dominicæ.*] This festival in 1125 fell on May 7.

Lothair II. emperor. Simon bp. of Winchester consecrated.

Romanorum XCVIII. Leodegarius regnavit annis XIII. Simon electus Wigornensis episcopus, comitante Godefrido Bathoniensi episcopo, Cantwariam venit, et a Willelmo Cantwariensi archiepiscopo, Sabbato hebdomadæ Pentecostes [17 Maii], presbyter ordinatur, et crastino cum magno honore sanctæ matris Wigornensis ecclesiæ præsul consecratur; cum quo Johannes Cantwariensis archidiaconus, ad ecclesiam Hrofensem episcopus ordinatur. Quorum consecrationi interfuere, Ricardus Herefordensis episcopus, David Bangornensis, Godefridus Bathoniensis, Sigefridus Cicestrensis. Simon Wigornam ad sui præsulatus sedem veniens, maxima populi confluente multitudine, cum honorifica processione denuo suscipitur, inthronizatur, laus summæ Trinitati in illo concelebratur.

John ordained bp. of Rochester.

Benedict consecrated abbot of Worcester.

Eodem die, id est, IX. kal. Junii [24 Maii], Dei servus et in tota domo sua fidelis amicus, Benedictus nomine, anno præterito de priore electus abbas Teodekesbyriensi ecclesiæ, ibidem a puero nutritus in monachico habitu, et processu temporis, concessu domni Wlstani præsulis, a quo omnes ecclesiasticos ordines jamdudum susceperat, in pace et dilectione unus de cœnobitis Wigornensibus effectus, ab eodem novo præsule Simone novus abbas consecratur Wigornensi ecclesiæ; cujus consecrationi interfuere processionales susceptores ejusdem præsulis, Ricardus Herefordensis, Godefridus Bathoniensis, David Bangornensis episcopi, et parochiani sui, abbates Wido Persorensis, Willelmus Glaucestrensis, Godefridus Wincelcumbensis, et pro abbate suo infirmitate depresso, dominus prior Eoveshamnensis Dominicus, prior etiam Malvernensis dn. Walcerus, illi inquam de quibus illud psalmographi potest pronuntiari: 'Emittit Deus fontes

in convallibus et totum processionale agmen quod antistiti obviam processerat.' Celebrata est synodus Lundoniæ, in ecclesia beati Apostolorum principis apud Westmonasterium, mense Septemb., IX°. die ejusdem mensis, id est, V. idus Sept.; ubi post multarum discussionem causarum, promulgata sunt hæc capitula, et ab omnibus confirmata, numero XVII. Præfuit autem huic synodo Johannes de Crema,[1] sanctæ et apostolicæ ecclesiæ, de titulo S. Crisogoni, presbyter cardinalis, et domini papæ Honorii in Angliam legatus, cum Willelmo Cantwariensi, et Thurstano Eboracensi archiepiscopis, et cum episcopis diversarum provinciarum numero XX., et abbatibus circiter XL., et cum innumera cleri et populi multitudine. Sunt autem hæc capitula:

PRIMUM CAPITULUM. Sanctorum patrum vestigiis inhærentes, quenquam in ecclesia per pecuniam ordinari auctoritate apostolica prohibemus.

II. Interdicimus etiam ut pro chrismate, pro oleo, pro baptismate, pro pœnitentia, pro visitatione infirmorum seu unctione, pro communione corporis Christi, pro sepultura, nullum omnino pretium exigatur.

III. Statuimus præterea, et apostolica auctori-

[1] *Johannes de Crema.*] Hoveden has preserved the following anecdote concerning this cardinal John de Crema: 'Ad Pascha vero Johannes Cremensis, cardinalis Romanus, descendit in Angliam, perendinansque per episcopatus et abbatias, non sine magnis muneribus, ad Nativitatem Sanctæ Mariæ celebravit solemne concilium apud Lundonias, ubi magnum ei accidit infortunium. Cum enim in concilio severissime de uxoribus sacerdotum tractasset, dicens summum scelus esse a latere meretricis ad corpus Christi conficiendum surgere, cum eadem die corpus Christi confecissit, cum meretrice post vesperam interceptus est. Res apertissima Lundoniæ gesta negari non potuit. Summus honor prius ubique habitus in summum dedecus versus est. Remeavit igitur in sua, Dei judicio confusus et ingloriosus.'

tate decernimus, ut in consecrationibus episcoporum, vel abbatum benedictionibus, seu in dedicationibus ecclesiarum, non cappa, non tapetæ, non manutergium, non baccilia, et nihil omnino per violentiam, nisi sponte oblatum fuerit, penitus exigatur.

IV. Nullus abbas, nullus prior, nullus omnino monachus vel clericus, ecclesiam, sive decimam, seu quælibet beneficia ecclesiastica, de dono laici, sine proprii episcopi auctoritate et assensu, suscipiat. Quod si præsumptum fuerit, irrita erit donatio hujusmodi, et ipse canonicæ ultioni subjacebit.

V. Sancimus præterea, ne quis ecclesiam sibi sive præbendam paterna vendicet hæreditate, aut successorem sibi in aliquo ecclesiastico constituat beneficio. Quod si præsumptum fuerit, nullas vires habere permittimus, dicentes cum psalmista, 'Deus meus pone illos ut rotam, et,' sicut dixerunt, 'hæreditate possideamus sanctuarium Dei.'

VI. Adjicientes quoque statuimus, ut clerici, qui ecclesias seu beneficia habent ecclesiarum, et ordinari, quo liberius vivant, subterfugiunt, cum ab episcopis invitati fuerint, si ad ordines promoveri contempserint, ecclesiis simul et beneficiis earum priventur.

VII. Nullus in decanum, nullus in priorem, nisi presbyter; nullus in archidiaconum, nisi diaconus promoveatur.

VIII. Nullus in presbyterum, nullus in diaconum, nisi ad certum titulum ordinetur. Qui vero absolute fuerit ordinatus sumpta careat dignitate.

IX. Nullus abbas, nullus omnino clericus vel laicus, quenquam per ecclesiam in ecclesia ordinatum, absque proprii episcopi judicio, præsumat

ejicere. Qui autem secus facere præsumpserit, excommunicationi subjacebit.

X. Nullus episcoporum alterius præsumat parochianum ordinare aut judicare; unusquisque enim suo domino stat aut cadit: nec tenetur aliquis sententia non a suo judicio prolata.

XI. Nemo excommunicatum alterius præsumat in communionem suscipere. Quod si scienter fecerit, et ipse communione careat Christiana.

XII. Præcipimus etiam ne uni personæ duo archidiaconatus vel diversi ordinis tribuantur honores.

XIII. Presbyteris, diaconibus, subdiaconibus, canonicis, uxorum, concubinarum, et omnino omnium fœminarum contubernia auctoritate apostolica inhibemus; præter matrem, sororem, amitam, sive illas mulieres quæ omni careant suspicione. Qui hujus decreti violator extiterit, confessus vel convictus, ruinam proprii ordinis patiatur.

XIV. Usura et turpe lucrum clericis omnimodis prohibemus. Qui vero super crimine tali confessus fuerit aut convictus, a gradu proprio dejiciatur.

XV. Sortilegos, ariolos, et auguria quæque sectantes, eisque consentientes, excommunicari præcipimus, perpetuaque notamus infamia.

XVI. Inter consanguineos seu affinitate conjunctos usque ad generationem matrimonia contrahi prohibemus. Si qui vero taliter conjuncti fuerint, separentur.

XVII. Interdicimus etiam ut viri proprias uxores de consanguinitate impetentes, et testes quos adducunt non suscipiantur, sed prisca patrum servetur auctoritas. 'Placet vobis?' 'Placet;' 'Placet vobis?' 'Placet;' 'Placet vobis?' 'Placet.'

Abp. William goes to Rome:

Idem cardinalis, relicta Anglia, Normanniam vadit, ac demum revertitur Romam.[1] Willelmus quoque archiepiscopus, considerans ecclesiam regni Anglorum in ecclesiæ Cantwariensis humiliatione gravi scandalo consternatam, transit et ipse mare, Romam iturus, rebus quæ non æque processerant, ne pari exorbitatione amplius procederent, opem pro posse laturus. Venit ergo Romam, et ab Honorio, summo pontifice, qui Calixto successerat, honorifice susceptus est; cui idem apostolicus vices suas in Anglia et Scottia commisit, et apostolicæ sedis legatum constituit.

is appointed legate in England and Scotland.

A. D. 1126.

Henry keeps Christmas at Windsor.

Rex Anglorum Heinricus Angliam reversus, in Nativitate Domini [25 Dec.] curiam suam in castro quod Windleshora vocatur diviti apparatu celebravit; et illuc totius regni nobilitatem sua sanctione adunavit. Ubi cum Eboracensis episcopus, in æqualitate archiepiscopi Cantwariensis, regem vellet coronare, exemplo antecessorum suorum, judicio omnium repulsus est, et ad eum coronam regni nihil pertinere una omnium sententia concorditer promulgavit. Lator insuper crucis, quam in regis capella se coram fecit deferri, extra capellam cum cruce ejectus est: judicio enim episcoporum et quorumque prudentium ecclesiasticas leges scientium probatum est ac roboratum, nulli metropolitæ extra diœcesim suam crucem licere[2] ferre ante se. Finitis diebus festivioribus, rex ac tota quæ confluxerat dignitas regni Lundoniam vadit, ibique ad jussum regis, Willelmus archiepiscopus et ecclesiæ Romanæ legatus, cæterique Anglicæ regionis episcopi omnes, cum principibus terræ ipsius, fide et sacra-

The abp. of York humiliated.

The bishops and nobles swear fealty to Mathilda.

---

[1] *Revertitur Romam.*] Domum revertitur. *L.*

[2] *Licere.*] So edit. 'facere,' *C. L.*

mento spoponderunt filiæ regis, se totum regnum Anglorum illi contra omnes defensuros, si patrem suum superviveret, nisi de legali conjugio filium qui sibi succederet, adhuc ante obitum suum, procrearet. Ipsa siquidem, defuncto imperatore Heinrico, qui eam per plures annos in matrimonio tenuerat, absque liberis, ad patrem suum reversa, circa illum excellenti, sicut decebat, honore fulciebatur. Rex igitur, Willelmo filio suo, sicut olim descripsimus, ex hac vita subtracto, alium qui regni hæres legitime existeret necdum susceperat, et ea re in filiam suam, sororem scilicet Willelmi, conditione qua diximus, regni jura transferebat. Ipse etiam rex, consilio baronum suorum, concessit Cantwariensi ecclesiæ, et Willelmo archiepiscopo, et omnibus successoribus ejus, custodiam et constabulationem castelli Hrofi semper in posterum possidendam; et in eodem castello munitionem vel turrim, quam voluerint, sibi faciant, et in perpetuum habeant et custodiant; et milites qui custodiæ ejusdem castelli deputati fuerint, intrent et exeant per vices suas, sicut intrare et exire debuerint, et de eodem castello ei securitatem faciant. Rotbertus, cognomento Peccatum, Coventrensis episcopus, vita decessit, et Coventreie quiescit. Hugo, abbas S. Augustini, obiit.

The keeping of Rochester castle bestowed on the see of Canterbury.

Robert bp. of Coventry, and Hugh abbot of St. Augustine's ob.

A. D. 1127. A council at Westminster.

Willelmus Dorubernensis archiepiscopus congregavit generale concilium omnium episcoporum et abbatum, quarumque religiosarum personarum totius Angliæ, apud monasterium S. Petri in occidentali parte Lundoniæ situm. Cui concilio præsedit ipse, sicut archiepiscopus Cantwariensis et legatus apostolicæ sedis, considentibus secum Willelmo episcopo Wintoniensi, Rogerio Særesbyriensi, Willelmo Execestrensi, Herveo Eliensi, Alexandro Lincoliensi, Eoverardo Northwicensi,

Seifredo Cicestrensi, Ricardo Herefordensi, Godefrido Bathoniensi, Johanne Hrofensi, Bernardo de S. David Walensi, Urbano Glamorgatensi seu Landavensi, David Bangornensi. Ricardus Lundoniensis et Rotbertus Cestrensis[1] jam obierant, nec aliquis in sedem illorum eo usque successerat. Thurstanus autem, Eboracensis archiepiscopus, directis nuntiis ac literis, rationabili causa ostendit se conventui ipsi adesse non potuisse. Rannulfus vero, Dunholmensis episcopus, eo tendens, infirmitate correptus est, nec iter cœptum perficere potuit, sicut prior ecclesiæ et clerici, quos illuc direxerat, sub testimonio veritatis, attestati sunt. Wigornensis autem episcopus Simon ad parentes suos trans mare iverat, et nondum reversus erat. Confluxerant quoque illuc magnæ multitudines clericorum, laicorum, tam divitum quam mediocrium, et factus est conventus grandis et inæstimabilis. Sedit autem III. diebus, id est tertio idus Maii [13 Maii], et die sequenti, tertioque post hunc, qui fuit XVII. kal. Junii [16 Maii]. Acta sunt ibi de negotiis secularibus nonnulla, quædam quidem determinata, quædam dilata, quædam vero, propter nimium æstuantis turbæ tumultum, ab audientia judicantium profligata. Quæ autem communi episcoporum consensu in ipso concilio decreta sunt et statuta, sicut illic publice recitata sunt et suscepta, in hoc opere placuit annotare. Sunt igitur hæc:

Decrees of the council.

I. Ecclesias et ecclesiastica beneficia, seu quoslibet ecclesiasticos honores vendi vel emi, auctoritate beati Petri, Apostolorum principis, et nostra, omnino prohibemus. Qui vero hoc præceptum violasse convictus fuerit, clericus

---

[1] *Cestrensis.*] Conventrensis. *Edit. and L.*

quidem, etiam si canonicus regularis sit vel monachus, ab ordine deponatur; laicus vero exlex et excommunicatus habeatur, et ejusdem ecclesiæ vel beneficii potestate privetur.

II. Ordinari quenquam per pecuniam in ecclesia Dei, vel promoveri, auctoritate sedis apostolicæ, modis omnibus interdicimus.

III. Exactiones certas pecuniarum pro recipiendis canonicis, monachis, et sanctimonialibus, condemnamus.

IV. Nullus in decanum nisi presbyter, nullus in archidiaconum nisi diaconus constituatur. Quod si quis ad hos honores infra prædictos ordines jam designatus est, moneatur ab episcopo ad ordines accedere. Quod si juxta monitionem episcopi ordinari refugerit, eadem, ad quam designatus fuerat, careat dignitate.

V. Presbyteris, diaconibus, subdiaconibus, et omnibus canonicis, contubernia mulierum illicitarum penitus interdicimus. Quod si concubinis, quod absit, vel conjugibus adhæserint, ecclesiastico priventur ordine, honore, simul et beneficio. Presbyteros vero parochiales, si qui tales fuerint, extra chorum ejicimus, et infames esse decernimus. Archidiaconis vero et ministris, quibus hoc incumbit, auctoritate Dei et nostra præcipimus, ut omni studio et sollicitudine procurent ab ecclesia Dei hanc perniciem omnino eradicare. Quod si qui in hoc negligentes, vel, quod absit, consentientes inventi fuerint, primo et secundo ab episcopis digne corrigantur, tertio vero canonice severius corripiantur.

VI. Concubinæ vero presbyterorum et canonicorum, nisi ibi legitime nupserint, extra parochiam expellantur. Quod si postea culpabiles inventæ fuerint, in cujuscunque territorio sint, a ministris ecclesiæ capiantur, et sub excommunicatione

præcipimus ne ab aliqua potestate minore vel majore detineantur, sed libere eisdem ministris ecclesiæ tradantur, et ecclesiasticæ disciplinæ vel servituti, episcopali judicio, mancipentur.

VII. Ut nullus archidiaconus in diversis episcopatibus diversos archidiaconatus teneat, sub anathemate prohibemus: immo ei cui prius assignatus est tantum adhæreat.

VIII. Episcopi, presbyteros, abbates, monachos, priores subjectos, firmam tenere inhibeant.

IX. Decimas, sicut Dei summi dominicas, ex integro reddi præcipimus.

X. Ut nulla persona ecclesias vel decimas, seu quælibet alia ecclesiastica beneficia, det vel accipiat, sine consensu et auctoritate episcopi, canonica auctoritate vetamus.

XI. Nulla abbatissa vel sanctimonialis carioribus utatur indumentis, quam agninis vel cattinis.

The king confirms the acts of the council.

Rex igitur Heinricus, cum inter hæc Lundoniæ moraretur, auditis concilii gestis assensum præbuit, auctoritate regia et potestate concessit et confirmavit statuta concilii, a Willelmo Cantwariensi archiepiscopo et S. Romanæ ecclesiæ legato, apud Westmonasterium celebrati.

Hugh made abbot of St. Augustine's.

Hugo quidam nomine, de episcopatu Hrofensi, abbas institutus, a Willelmo, Doruberniæ archiepiscopo, in Cicestra, Dominico, qui fuit, II. idus Jun. [12 Jun.], ad susceptæ dignitatis gradum, quæ est apud S. Augustinum, merito honore promotus est.

Richard bp. of Hereford ob.

Ricardus, Herefordensis episcopus, XVIII. kal. Septembris [15 Aug.], feria II., apud suam villam quæ vocatur Dydelebyrig[1] obiit; cujus corpus Hereford delatum, cum coepiscopis, in ecclesia sepelitur. Rex Anglorum Heinricus mare transiit.

---

[1] *Dydelebyrig.*] Ledberia. *Edit. and L.*

A. D. 1128. Thurstan abp. of York consecrates Robert bp. of St. Andrew's.

Thurstanus, Eboracensis archiepiscopus, Rotbertum, quem Alexander, rex Scottiæ, ecclesiæ S. Andreæ intruserat, petente David fratre ac successore Alexandri, in episcopum Eboraci consecravit; in quo officio Rannulfum, Dunholmensem episcopum, et quendam Radulfum, ad Orcadas insulas jam olim episcopum ordinatum, sibi adjutores asciverat. Qui Radulfus, quoniam nec principis terræ, nec cleri, nec plebis electione vel assensu fuerat ordinatus, ab omnibus refutatus et in loco pontificis a nemine susceptus erat. Hic, quia nullius episcopus urbis, modo Eboracensi modo Dunholmensi adhærens, ab eis sustentabatur, et vicarius utriusque in episcopalibus ministeriis habebatur. Ab his itaque Rotbertus consecratus, nullam, ut dicitur, professionem de quavis subjectione vel obedientia ecclesiæ Eboracensi aut ejus pontifici facere permissus a Scottis est, licet Eboracensis canonicus fuerit. Quidam ecclesiæ Lugdunensis canonicus, vir probus et grandævus, electus est ad pontificatum ecclesiæ Lundoniensis; defunctus siquidem fuerat Ricardus, ejusdem civitatis antistes; et iste, Gilebertus nomine, cognomine vero Universalis, loco illius a rege Heinrico et Willelmo archiepiscopo, annuente clero et populo, substitutus erat. Sacratus est autem Cantwariæ ab ipso archiepiscopo in matre ecclesia, XI. kal. Febr. [22 Jan.], die Dominica, cooperantibus et ministrantibus sibi in hoc officio, Seifrido episcopo Cicestrensi, et Joanne Hrofensi, sub præsentia abbatum et aliarum magnarum et honestarum personarum pro hoc ipso Cantwariæ convenientium, suscepta prius ab eo professione, ex more antecessorum suorum, qua se illi et omnibus successoribus ejus canonicam subjectionem et obedientiam per omnia exhibiturum fore promisit.

Of Ralph bp. of the Orkneys.

Gilbert raised to the see of London.

Urban bp. of Llandaff complains to the pope.

Urbanus, Glamorgatensis seu Landavensis episcopus, quia de quarundam rerum querelis, quas anno præterito in generali concilio super Bernardum episcopum de S. David promoverat, non juste erga se agi persenserat, emensa festivitate Purificationis S. Mariæ [2 Feb.], mare transiit, Romam ivit, apostolico papæ causam itineris certa attestatione suorum intimavit: cujus idem apostolicus votis ac dictis favit, regique Anglorum Heinrico, et Willelmo archiepiscopo, et omnibus Angliæ episcopis litteras direxit, omnibus apostolica mandans auctoritate, ut justæ exactioni illius nemo obstaret in aliquo. Vir venerandus, abbas Scropbiriensis Godefridus, IX. kal. Aprilis [24 Mar.], feria IV., obiit. Doruber-

Godfrey abbot of Shrewsbury ob.

Gosfrid, prior of Canterbury, made abbot of Dunfermline.

nensis prior Gausfridus, rege Scottorum David petente, et archiepiscopo Willelmo annuente, abbas eligitur ad locum in Scottia qui Dunfermelin dicitur, et a Rotberto, præsule ecclesiæ S. Andreæ, ordinatur. Urbanus, Landavensis episcopus, prospero reditu Angliam revertitur, regio jussu apostolica mandata de eo complentur. Unus cœnobitarum Scropbiriensis ecclesiæ, Herebertus, abbas electus, a Willelmo archiepiscopo apud Leawes consecratur, et ecclesiæ Scrobesbiri-

Hugh abbot of Chertsey ob.

Death of William count of Flanders.

ensi abbatis jure præficitur.[1] Hugo Certesiensis abbas obiit. Comes Flandrensium, Willelmus nomine, Miser cognomine, ab hostibus circum-

[1] *Vir venerandus . . . præficitur.*] Godefridus abbas Scropbiriensis IX. kal. Aprilis [24 Mar.] obiit. Vir religionis eximiæ, Cantuariæ prior, Gosfridus nomine, rege Scottorum David petente, et archiepiscopo Willelmo annuente, abbas eligitur ad locum in Scottia qui Dunfermelin dicitur. Ordinatus est autem a Roberto, episcopo ecclesiæ S. Andreæ. Urbanus, Landavensis episcopus, prospero reditu Angliam revertitur, regio jussu præcepta apostolica complentur, sicque nunc ille quæsitis ex Dei gratia potitur. De collegio fratrum Scropbiriæ Deo servientium unus electus, Herbertus nomine, a Willelmo, Dorobernensi archiepiscopo, apud Lewes abbas consecratur, et ecclesiæ Scropbiriensi abbatis jure præficitur. *L. and edit.*

ventus vulneratur, et ingravescente dolore, morte cunctis dolenda, VI. kal. Augusti [27 Jul.], defungitur, et apud S. Bertinum sepelitur. Dunholmensis episcopus Rannulfus non. Septemb. [5 Sept.] obiit. Et Gaufridus, Rotomagensis archiepiscopus, vita decessit, IV. kal. Decemb.[1] [28 Nov.].

R. Flambard, bp. of Durham, and Geoffrey, abp. of Rouen, ob.

Willelmus, Wintoniensis episcopus, VIII. kal. Februarii [25 Jan.] defunctus, Wintoniæ sepelitur. Mense Julio rex Anglorum Heinricus de Normannia Angliam rediit; cujus nepos, Glæstoniensis abbas, Heinricus, ad præsulatum Wintoniensis ecclesiæ, mense Octob. electus, a Willelmo, Cantwariensi archiepiscopo, XV. kal. Decembr. [17 Nov.], die Dominica, consecratur episcopus. Rogerus, nepos Gausfridi de Clintun, Buccingehamnensis archidiaconus, ad pontificatum Cestrensem electus, XII. kal. Jan. [21 Dec.], presbyter ordinatur, et die sequenti a Willelmo, Cantwariensi archipræsule, consecratur episcopus Cantwariæ; quem postmodum, ex præcepto archiepiscopi, Simon, Wigornensis episcopus, Coventrei præsulari sede inthronizavit. Eximiæ vir religionis Glaocestrensis cœnobita, Reignoldus nomine, abbas est electus, et ab eodem Simone, Wigornensi episcopo, VI. kal. Febr. [27 Jan.], die lunæ, ordinatur Wigorniæ.[2] Hugo abbas Rædingcnensis ecclesiæ, ad Rotomagum archiepiscopus eligitur.[3] Ecclesia Christi Cantwariæ, IV. non. Maii [4 Maii], die Dominica, a Willelmo, ejusdem civitatis archipontifice, dedicata est cum magno honore; cujus consecrationi inter-

A.D. 1129. William bp. of Winton ob.; succeeded by Henry the king's nephew.

Roger consecrated bp. of Chester.

A.D. 1130. Hugh abbot of Reading elected to the see of Rouen. Dedication of Christ Church, Canterbury.

---

[1] *Et Gaufridus . . . . IV. kal. Dec.*] *L. and edit. add. C. omit.*

[2] *Wigorniæ.*] Et sic Eoveshamnensi ecclesiæ abbatis jure præficitur. *Edit. add.*

[3] *Eligitur.*] Venerabilis abbas Abbendoniæ, domnus Vincentius, decimo anno sui regiminis, IV. kal. Apr. [29 Mar.], ex hac vita decessit. *L. add.*

fuere præsules hi, Joannes Hrofensis, Gilebertus Lundoniensis, Heinricus Wintoniensis, Simon Wigornensis, Alexander Lincolniensis, Rogerus Særesbyriensis, Godefridus Bathoniensis, Eoverardus Northwicensis, Sigefridus Cicestrensis, Bernardus Mewanensis, Audoenus Ebroicensis transmarinus, Johannes Sagiensis. Quarto post hoc die, id est, nonis Maii [7 Maii], præsente rege, civitas Hrofensis incendio conflagravit: dieque sequenti, Dominicæ Ascensionis, nova ecclesia Sancti Andreæ consecratur a Willelmo archiepiscopo, suffragantibus sibi in hoc ministerio quibusdam de præfatis antistitibus. Religiosus prior de Læwes[1] Rædincgnensi ecclesiæ abbas eligitur Wintoniæ, et postmodum ordinatur; prior etiam Wintoniensis ecclesiæ, Ingulfus, apud Wudestoke abbas electus, a Rogero, Særesberiensi episcopo, Abbandoniæ abbas ordinatur. Willelmus Glaornensis abbas, præ senectute pastorali cura sponte dimissa, ejusdem ecclesiæ, religiosum cœnobitam Walterum, cum consensu fratrum, eligit; qui a Simone, Wigornensi præsule, III. nonas Augusti [3 Aug.], die Dominica, abbas ordinatur. Serlo quoque, Særesberiensis canonicus, ab eodem antistite apud Blockelea, villam episcopalem, abbas ordinatur, et Cirencestri ecclesiæ præficitur.[2] Rotbertus, prior reverendus Lantoniensis ecclesiæ, ad Herefordensem præsulatum electus, a Willelmo Doruberniæ archipræsule consecratur Oxenefordiæ. Rex Anglorum Heinricus mare transiit.

Rochester burnt.

Rochester cathedral consecrated.

Ansgerus, prior of Lewes, made abbot of Reading,

Ingulf of Abingdon,

Walter of Glastonbury,

and Serlo of Cirencester.

Robert, prior of Lanthony, elected bp. of Hereford.

A. D. 1131. The king crosses to the Continent.

Venerandi abbates Reignaldus Ramesiensis, XIII. kal. Junii [20 Maii], et Willelmus Glaornensis, Herveus prius Bancornensis, postmodum

Reignold abbot of Ramsey, William of Gloucester,

---

[1] *Læwes.*] Ansgerus. *Edit.* *add.*

[2] *Præficitur.*] Here *L.* terminates.

Eliensis primus episcopus, III. kal. Septemb. [30 Aug.], obiit, indictione IX. and Hervey bp. of Bristol ob.

Stella cometes, VIII. idus Octobris [8 Oct.], fere per V. dies apparuit. Maxima pars Lundoniæ civitatis, cum principali ecclesia beati Pauli Apostoli, in hebdomada Pentecostes, quod erat II. idus Maii [14 Maii], igne combusta est. A. D. 1132. A comet. A great part of London burnt.

Anno XXXIII. ex quo rex Anglorum Heinricus regnare cœpit, feria IV., die etiam ipso, secundum anni revolutionem, quo frater et præcessor illius, Willelmus scilicet Rufus rex, interfectus est, et ipse Heinricus primo regni sui anno suscepit gubernacula, tale constat contigisse spectaculum: Cum igitur rex prædictus circa maris littus transfretandi causa moraretur, vento sæpius ad transfretandum existente secundo, tandem die præfato, circa meridiem, cum ad mare transiturus perrexisset, suorum, ut mos est regibus, constipatus militum turmis, subito in aëre nubes apparuit, quæ tamen ejusdem quantitatis per universam Angliam non comparuit. In quibusdam enim locis quasi dies obscurus videbatur, in quibusdam vero tantæ obscuritatis erat, ut lumine candelæ ad quodlibet agendum ipsa protecti homines indigerent. Unde rex latusque regium ambientes et alii complures mirantes, et in cœlum oculos levantes, solem ad instar novæ lunæ lucere conspexerunt, qui tamen non diu se uno modo habebat; nam aliquando latior, aliquandiu subtilior, quandoque incurvior, quandoque erectior, nunc solito modo firmus, modo movens, et ad instar vivi argenti motus et liquidus videbatur. Asserunt quidam eclipsim solis factam fuisse, quod si verum est, tunc sol erat in capite draconis, et luna in cauda, vel sol in cauda et luna in capite, in V°. signo, in XVII°. gradu ipsius signi. Erat autem tunc luna XXVII. Remarkable aerial phenomena.

Eodem etiam die et eadem hora, stellæ quamplurimæ apparuere. Necnon eodem die, cum naves ad prædicti regis transitum paratæ in littore anchoris firmarentur, mari pacatissimo ventoque permodico existente, cujusdam navis magnæ anchoræ a terra quasi vi aliqua subito avulsæ sunt, navisque commota, multis mirantibus, eamque tenere nitentibus nec valentibus, sibi proximam navem commovit, et sic VIII. naves vi ignota commotæ sunt, ut nulla illarum illæsa remansisset. Multi quoque dixerunt, se, eodem die et circa eandem horam, vidisse in Eboracensi provincia ecclesias quamplures quasi sudore pervalido madefactas. Hæc omnia IV. nonas Augusti [2 Aug.], IV. etiam feria, ut dictum est, contigerunt. Sexta autem feria ejusdem septimanæ, scilicet II. nonas ejusdem mensis [4 Aug.], summo mane in pluribus Angliæ partibus terræ motus factus est magnus. Fuerunt etiam qui dicerent, se in subsequenti hebdomada, feria II., sexto videlicet idus mensis ejusdem [8 Aug.], cum luna foret III., ipsam vidisse primam qualis in tali ætate esse solet, parvoque intervallo vespere ejusdem se ipsam vidisse magnam, ad modum scuti rotundi valdeque rutilantis. Dicebant quoque plures, se ipsa nocte vidisse duas lunas, inter se quasi longitudine hastæ unius distantes.

An earthquake and prodigies.

A. D. 1133. Henry's last visit to Normandy. Worcester burnt.

Rex autem Heinricus mare transiens, reliquit Angliam, petit Normanniam, non ulterius vita comite rediturus, vel visurus Angliam. Mense Novemb. civitas Wigornia, ut crebro solet, incendio conflagravit.

A. D. 1134. Death of duke Robert.

Rotbertus, frater regis Heinrici, quondam comes Normanniæ, sed postmodum ab illo Normanniæ morante apud quoddam castrum, quod

Tenercebrei dicitur, in bello captus,[1] et diu in custodia per Angliam positus, apud Cairdif defunctus, Glavornamque deportatus, in pavimento ecclesiæ, quod est ante altare, magno cum honore sepelitur. Godefridus Bathoniensis episcopus XVII. kal. Sept. [16 Aug.] obiit; cui processu temporis successit quidam monachus, Rotbertus nomine, Flandrensis genere, sed est natus in partibus Angliæ: ex monacho fit episcopus Rotbertus; sic enim disposuit Wintoniensis episcopus Heinricus, non tunc, sed nunc Romæ ecclesiæ legatus.

Godfrey bp. of Bath ob., succeeded by Robert.

Rex Anglorum Heinricus, annis XXXV. et quatuor mensibus exactis ex quo regnare cœpit, anno ætatis LXIX°., IV. nonas Decemb. [2 Dec.], obiit; cui Stephanus, sororis suæ filius, electus in regnum Angliæ, a Willelmo archipræsule Doruberniæ, XIII. kal. Jan. [20 Dec.], die Dominica, rex consecratur Lundoniæ, ubi in Dominicæ Nativitatis clementi gratia et in regia prærogativa, cum totius Angliæ primoribus curiam suam tenuit. Qua sacrosancta emensa festivitate, regis Heinrici nuper defuncti corpori de Normannia Angliam delato, non modica stipatus nobilium caterva, rex obviat, et ob amorem avunculi regias scapulas feretro supponens, cum baronibus suis,[2] corpus Rædingum deportari fecit. In missarum celebrationibus, et oblationibus diversis ac pretiosis, in eleemosynis pauperum numerosæ multitudini expensis, exequiis rite celebratis membrisque feretro expositis, tumulo ex more composito, in beatissimæ ac gloriosissimæ Virginis Mariæ principali ecclesia, quam ipse rex Heinricus, pro remedio animæ suæ, terris, silvis, pratis, pascuis, ac variis ditarat ornamentis,

A. D. 1135. Death of king Henry; succession of Stephen.

[1] *Captus.*] See p. 55. [2] *Baronibus suis.*] Nonis Januarii. *Edit. add.*

ante altare, magna honorificentia, regia reconditur gleba.

Rex hic Heinricus terrenis rebus opimus,
Ereptus pœnis, cœli potiatur amœnis.

Lamentable state of England.

Quo sepulto, et Stephano regnante, necnon multo ante, ubique locorum per Angliam et Normanniam, dirupto pacis fœdere, plurima fit disturbatio. Quisque in alterum caput elevat; quæ oritur discordia, in vastando omnia nobilium et ignobilium, alta magna ac diversa subintrat mœnia; quisque alium rebus spoliat, potens impotentem vi opprimit, quæstum super hoc agentem minis territat, neci traditur qui resistit; opulenti regni optimates, divitiis affluentes, minime procurant quam impie tractentur miseri; sibi suisque duntaxat consulunt; vitæ necessariis castella et oppida muniunt, manu militari cum armis instruunt, timent regni mutationem, non animo supernam perpendentes dispositionem; investigabiles enim sunt viæ ejus. Dum autem ob regium terrorem, rugitui leonis comparandum, omnia deberent paci cedere, jam in pluribus locis, et maxime in Walia, depopulatio et deprædatio minime cessat; hinc conjicere quis poterit, quod mediocri prudentia imbecillique fortitudine, et magis injustitia quam justitia, a quibus regi debet, regitur Anglia. In regnante avaritia et in cujuslibet honoris ambitione pessima, vix aliqua intercurrit, quæ mater est virtutum, temperantia. Rex Anglorum Stephanus equestri milite et pedestri exercitu armato, Domnaniam penetrat, longi temporis spatio Exancestrense castellum obsessurus, quod Baldwinus, de Redvers cognomine, contra regiam majestatem munierat. At demum his qui intus erant, vitæ necessariis deficientibus, dextrisque datis et acceptis, ipse

Stephen besieges Exeter.

Banishment of Baldwin de Redvers.

Baldwinus cum uxore et filiis exhæredatur, et Anglia expellitur. Obierunt venerabilis Radingensis ecclesiæ abbas Ansgerus, sexto kal. Febr. [27 Jan.], Godefridus Bathoniensis episcopus, XVII. kal. Septembris [16 Aug.].

Ansgerus abbot of Reading and Godfrey bp. of Bath ob.

Defuncto rege Henrico, IV. nonarum Dec. [2 Dec.], fit statim in kal. Jan. [1 Jan.] grave prœlium apud Guher,[1] inter Normannos et Walenses, ubi quingenti et sedecim ex his et ex illis corruerunt. Corpora vero eorum a lupis horribiliter per agros discerpta et devorata sunt. Facta est exinde magna nimis Walensium irruptio, ecclesiarum, villarum, segetum, animalium gravissima per eosdem Walenses longe lateque destructio, castellorum seu aliarum munitionum exustio, hominum innumerabilium, divitum et pauperum, occisio, dispersio, et in exteras terras venditio; inter quos nobilis atque amabilis Ricardus Gisleberti filius, eorundem Walensium præventus insidiis, XVII. kal. Maii [15 Apr.], perimitur, corpusque ejus Glaornam delatum, in capitulo fratrum honorifice sepelitur. Subsecutum est hoc anno bellum aliud gravissimum apud Caradigan, mense Octobri, hebdomada secunda, in quo tanta hominum strages facta est, ut, exceptis viris in captivitatem abductis, de mulieribus captivatis decies centum decimæ remanerent, maritis earum cum parvulis innumeris, partim aqua demersis, partim flamma consumtis, partim gladio trucidatis. Eratque ibi magnam videre miseriam, cum fracto ponte super fluvium Teuwi, fieret huc illucque discursantibus pons humanorum corporum, sive equorum inibi dimersorum horrenda congeries.[2] Dorubernensis archiepiscopus Wil-

A. D. 1136.

Battle between the Normans and the Welsh.

Ravages of the latter.

Richard Fitz-Gilbert slain.

Battle at Cardigan.

William abp. of Cant.,

[1] *Guher.*] Probably Gower; but see 'Gesta Stephani Regis,' edit. E. H. S. p. 10.

[2] *Defuncto . . . congeries.*] *Edit. add. C. omit.*

lelmus, decimo quinto patriarchatus sui anno, XII°. kal. Decembrium die [20 Nov.], apud villam suam quandam defunctus, Cantwariæ sepelitur. Vir magnæ prudentiæ, Wido, Persorensis abbas, nonis Augusti [5 Aug.] obiit.[1] Magnæ religionis et castitatis vir Benedictus, Theodekesbiriensis ecclesiæ abbas, idibus Martii [15 Mar.] obiit.

Wido abbot of Pershore, and Benedict of Tewkesbury ob.

Exemptis mundo det Summus vivere summo.[2]

A. D. 1137. King Stephen goes abroad.

Rex Anglorum Stephanus, mense Martio, ante Pascha, quod erat IV. idus Aprilis [10 Apr.], mare transiens, in transmarinis partibus moratur. Rex Waliæ Griffinus, filius Res, dolo conjugis suæ circumventus, defungitur. Walenses in defensione suæ nativæ terræ, non solum a Normannicis divitibus, sed etiam a Flandrensibus[3] multa perpessi, pluribus utrinque peremptis, devictis tamen ad ultimum Flandrensibus, non cessant in circuitu omnia vastare, villas ac castella vastando comburere, omnes resistentes sibi, simul cum innocentibus et nocentibus, neci tradere; inter quos unus miles, Paganus nomine, vir, ut ferunt, strenuitatis magnæ, dum prædantes Walenses capere vellet et occidere, capite perforatus lancea occubuit; cujus corpus Glaornam delatum, in capitulo fratrum sepelitur. Feria VI., in hebdomada Pentecostes, quæ erat VI. id. Junii [8 Jun.], Eboraca civitas cum principali monasterio conflagravit incendio. Non diu post Hrofensis civitas igne crematur. Feria V., quarto kal. Augusti [29 Jul.], Bathoniensis ecclesia,[4] et eodem mense Augusti civitas Leoge-

Griffin of Wales murdered.

Outrages committed by the Welsh.

York, Rochester, Bath, and Leicester destroyed by fire.

---

[1] *Obiit.*] De Wincelcumba Godefridus. *Edit. add.* In *C.* the dates here are omitted.

[2] *Exemptis . . . summo.*] *Edit. add. C. omit.*

[3] *Flandrensibus.*] Jussu quondam regis Henrici terram Waliæ incolentibus. *Edit. add.*

[4] *Ecclesia.*] Cum tota civitate. *Edit. add.*

ra[1] igne combustæ sunt. Ut quorundam veredico relatu agnovimus, apud Windlesoram uno dierum stante populo ad celebrationem missæ, lux quædam infulserat interioribus ecclesiæ; quo attoniti quidam foras exierunt, et elevatis sursum oculis aspiciunt stellam insolitam cœlo radiantem; reversi animadvertunt de radiis stellæ lucem intus descendisse. Miraculum successit miraculo. Quæ super altare stabat vident plures crucem se moventem, et nunc dextra sinistram, nunc sinistra dextram, more plangentium, constringentem. Hoc factum est tertio. Crucem dehinc totam tremere, defluenti sudore totam etiam sudare fere mediæ horæ spatio, postmodum in priorem statum reversam. Apud Suthwellam, archiepiscopalem villam, dum in sepulturam cujusdam pararetur fossa, reliquiæ quorundam sanctorum et vitrea ampulla, cum limpidissima aqua, lateribus surrecta, velut a fractura tuentibus eam, reperta est, qua infirmis data et gustata, sanitati pristinæ restituuntur. Ut aure percepi præcedens miraculum: Wintoniensis episcopus Heinricus subsequens vero narravit. Eboracensis archiepiscopus Thurstanus, cum Særesbyriensi episcopo Rogerio, et quibusdam aliis episcopis et regni primoribus, concilium tenuerunt apud Northamtoniam, in plurimorum audientiam.[2]

A prodigy at Windsor.

Relics found at Southwell.

A council at Northampton.

Fluctuabat adhuc jam annis VII. Romana sedes propter papatum duorum, Gregorii, scilicet, qui et Innocentius, et Petri qui et Leo; quorum causa,[3] inter Lotharium, Romanorum imperatorem, et Rogerium, Apuliæ ducem, oritur bellum. Divitiis pleni ambo hi, unus religione et dignitate superior vel excellentior; alter in confusionem

Two popes.

War between the emperor and Roger duke of Apulia.

[1] *Civitas Leogera.*] Leicester.

[2] *Eboracensis . . . audientiam.*] This entry is evidently an erroneous interpolation. See p. 105.

[3] *Fluctuabat . . . causa.*] *Edit. add. C. omit.*

sui auro præstantior. Imperialis tamen sublimitas, ut dignum et justum est, omni regiæ dignitati præstat in omnibus. Ambo Romæ constituunt episcopos episcoporum: Lotharius Gregorium canonice electum, Rogerius Petro Leoni Romanæ urbis concessit papatum. Verum hac inter eos dissensione cardinalium auctoritati et præfectoriæ dignitati displicente, amore pecuniæ nunc Gregorium in Petri expulsione, nunc Petrum in Gregorii exclusione, in apostolicam sedem recipiunt. Constitutus denique a Lothario Gregorius apostolicam regit sedem. Electus a Rogerio, velut alter papa, Lateranis sedit antiqui Petri Leonis soboles, Petrus Leo: quos utrosque si stimulat dignitatis ambitio, neuter placens Deo. Quæ cum fiunt in mundo, Dei servantur judicio, cujus judicia abyssus multa. Causa tantæ dissensionis in capite omnium per orbem ecclesiarum quamplurimis annis habitæ, communi principum consilio statuitur dies, quo inter Romanos et Apulienses duellum fiat, et Deus Omnipotens, judex omnium, cui disposuerit victoriam tribuat. Congregato exercitu fere innumerabili, Lotharius imperator, licet infirmitate positus, castrametatus est in Apulia. Rogerius multorum millium peditum et equitum multitudine constipatus occurrit. Pugnatum est utrinque, Deo autem sic disponente; imperator cum suis vincens triumphat, Rogerius cum suis victus fugam iniit; cujus regia corona, quam sibi fecerat ut rex coronaretur, auro et gemmis pretiosis redimita, et regalis lancea auro præfulgida, insidiose tamen reperta, in donum acceptabile imperatoriæ traditur excellentiæ; qui repatrians, non multo post regnum cum vita amisit. Ludowicus rex Francorum obiit, cui filius suus Ludowicus successit. Mense Decembri rex Anglorum Ste-

Louis VI., king of France, obi

phanus Angliam rediit, et in Nativitate Domini apud Dunstapolam, villam quandam in Bedfordensi provincia sitam, curiam suam tenuit. Stephen returns to England.

Romanorum XCIX. Conradus, dux Bawariorum, nepos Henrici superioris, qui habuit in imperatricem filiam regis Anglorum Henrici, regnavit annis XII. Olim temporis gens quædam ab aquilonali parte veniens, Turingiam terram incolendam penetravit; cujus terræ incolæ, ut ipsius exteræ terræ populus expetiere, haud modicam sui incolatus portionem illi concessere. Crevit populus et multiplicatus est nimis. Longo elapso tempore debitam Turingis abnegant deditionem. Qua de re cum armis, ut moris est eidem genti, convenitur utrinque, ut debitum exigatur et persolvatur. Id sane semel et iterum sine vulnere tamen agebatur, tertio sine armis ab utraque parte sub pacis fœdere convenire decernitur. Exterorum plurima multitudo sentiens imbecillitatem Turingorum, et nec consilio nec fortitudine bene regi terram illorum, conveniunt: statuto die condicto placito se ingerunt, in cautelam et tutelam sui longos cultros invaginatos in abscondito secum gerentes. Non in pacis consensu, sed in dissensione magna placitatum est. Quid multis? Turingi vincuntur, extera gens et effera triumphat; nam longorum cultrorum jam evaginatorum exercitio, fit in Turingos non modica sanguinis effusio. De terra et de cognatione sua Turingi propelluntur incolæ in ignominia: fere tota terra illorum cedit quibus rotalis arriserat fortuna in victoria. Mutato denique nomine, quæ ad id temporis Turingia, ex longis cultellis sed victoriosis postmodum vocata est, non Saxonia, sed Anglico elemento Sæxonia.[1]

A. D. 1138. Conrad III. emperor.

Thuringian tradition.

[1] *Olim temporis . . . Sæxonia.*] This tradition is from Widukind (apud Leibnitz, tom. i. p. 73, *sq.*).

Stephen takes the castle of Bedford;

Emensis festivis diebus Dominicæ Nativitatis, rex Anglorum Stephanus, ut nominis sui coronam[1] regaliter teneat, sicut prius Exanceastre, sic Bedefordense castellum sibi adversum, cum exercitu obsedit et cepit. Audito postmodum nuntio de hostium irruptione, terrarum devastatione, villarum concrematione, castellorum et oppidorum obsessione, in manu valida Northymbriam proficiscitur; quo non diu moratus, vix ad velle suum pro quibus ierat peractis, rediit.

goes into Northumberland.

Enormities there perpetrated.

Ferunt qui noverunt a pluribus diversæ gentis hostibus fere sex mensibus indicibilem factam irruptionem in Northymbria, et per loca longe et prope adjacentia. Capiuntur quamplures, spoliantur, incarcerantur, cruciantur, viri ecclesiastici pro rebus ecclesiæ neci traduntur, numerum occisorum ex nostra vel illorum parte vix quis valet enumerare. Defuncto apostolico viro Petro Leone, successit Innocentius, ad satisfactionem venientibus cunctis qui in parte Petri contra eum tenuerant, et pacificatis in omnibus. Qui videlicet apostolicus die Paschali Romæ consecravit in episcopum Ostiensis ecclesiæ Albericum, abbatem Verzelliensis ecclesiæ.

Pope Leo ob.

QUOMODO ZABULUS, IN DOLO MALIGNITATIS SUÆ CAPTUS, IN PUERILI FORMA MONACHUS[2] SIT FACTUS.

A miraculous occurrence at Prüm, in the archbishopric of Treves.

Inter hæc fama volarat per circuitum hoc factum miraculum: In archiepiscopatu Treverensi cœnobium nobile situm est, quod Prumia dicitur, in honore sanctorum Apostolorum Petri et Pauli dedicatum, ab antiquis temporibus a Pipino, rege Francorum, patre Karoli Magni, fundatum, in qua talis rei novitas, ab omnibus ibidem conversantibus, accidisse refertur: Quodam mane, cum cellarius ejusdem monasterii, cellam vinariam,

[1] *Nominis sui coronam.*] In allusion to his name.

[2] *Monachus.*] C. has m̊, the usual contraction for modo.

ut vinum ad altaris sacrificium more solito daret, cum famulo suo intrasset, repperit unam de cupis, quam hesterna die plenam reliquerat, usque ad foramen obicis, qui usitato nomine spina seu pessulum dicitur, evacuatam, et vinum per totum pavimentum diffusum. Qui graviter de damno quod acciderat ingemiscens, famulum qui astabat asperrime increpavit, dicens, eum præterito vespere minus diligenter obicem firmasse, ideoque damnum hujusmodi contigisse. Et his dictis, sub interminatione præcepit ei, ne alicui diceret quod acciderat; veritus ne si abbas hoc animo perciperet, contumeliose eum officio suo privaret. Facto autem vespere, priusquam fratres irent cubitum, cellarium intravit, obices vasorum, in quibus vinum habebatur, diligentissime firmavit, clausoque ostio, lectum petiit. Mane autem facto, cum cellarium, sicut consueverat, intrasset, vidit aliam cupam usque ad meatum obicis, sicut pridie, vino defluente, vacuatam. Quo viso, cujus negligentiæ damnum hoc imputaret ignorans, graviter, non sine magna admiratione, indoluit, famuloque suo ne cuique proderet quod acciderat denuo præcipiens, priusquam vespere lectum peteret omnes obices cuparum diligentia qua potuit muniens, tristis et anxius stratum adiit. Surgensque diluculo, aperto cellario, vidit die tertia cupa pessulum extractum, et vinum usque ad foramen effusum. Unde non immerito super his quæ acciderant perterritus, et diutius commune damnum silere metuens, ad abbatem festinavit, ejusque pedibus provolutus, quæ viderat per ordinem intimavit; qui, habito cum fratribus consilio, jussit ut obices vasorum quæ vinum habebant, advesperascente die, chrismate circumlinirentur; quod et factum est. Illucescente autem die, prædictus frater ex more cel-

larium ingressus, repperit puerulum nigrum mirandæ parvitatis in uno de pessulis manibus hærentem; quem festine comprehendens, et ad abbatem deferens: 'En,' ait, 'domine, puerulus iste, quem vides, omne damnum, quod in promptuario pertulimus, nobis intulit.' His dictis, retulit ei qualiter eundem puerulum in obice pendentem invenit. Abbas autem ejusdem pueruli qualitatem, ultra quam credi potest, admiratus, accepto consilio, monachilem habitum ei parari jussit, et cum scholaribus puerulis in claustro conversari. Quo facto, puerulus idem, sicut abbas jusserat, scholares puerulos nocte dieque comitatur, nunquam tamen cibum aut potum sumebat, nulli publice aut privatim loquebatur; aliis nocturnis aut meridianis horis quiescentibus, ipse in lecto residebat, sine intermissione plorans, et singultus creberrimos emittens. Inter hæc, abbas quidam alterius ecclesiæ, orationis gratia, ad eundem locum veniens, aliquantis diebus ibidem detentus est: cumque scholares pueri ante eum sæpius transirent, ubi cum abbate et majoribus ecclesiæ ejusdem residebat, puerulus ille parvulus, protensis ad eum manibus, cum lacrymis respiciebat, quasi aliquid petens ab eo. Quod dum sæpius ageret, abbas idem parvitatem ejus admirans, sciscitatus est assidentes sibi, ut quid tam parvulum puerulum in conventu vellent habere? Qui subridentes, 'non est,' inquiunt, 'domine, talis iste puerulus ut existimas;' et narraverunt ei damnum quod eis intulerat, et qualiter in pessulo cupæ hærens manibus inventus sit; seu qualiter se continuerit, intrans et exiens inter eos. Quibus auditis, abbas expavit, et altius ingemiscens, 'Quantocius,' ait, 'eum de monasterio expellite, ne majus damnum, vel gravissimum incurratis periculum. Manifeste

enim diabolus est in humana latens effigie; sed Dei misericordia vos protegente per merita sanctorum quorum hic habentur reliquiæ, non potuit vos amplius nocere.' Protinus, ad imperium abbatis ejusdem ecclesiæ, puerulus adductus est; et cum eum monachili habitu spoliarent, inter manus eorum ut fumus evanuit.

A council at Northampton.

Rex Anglorum Stephanus, in octavis Paschæ, quod erat IV. idus Aprilis [10 Apr.], tenuit concilium Northamtoniæ, cui præsidebant Eboracensis archiepiscopus Thurstanus, episcopi, abbates, comites, barones, nobiles quique per Angliam. In quo etiam concilio, quorundam electione, Exoniensi ecclesiæ, jam pastorali cura destitutæ de medio facti præsulis, Willelmi de Warawast, archidiaconus, nomine Rotbertus, pontificali jure præficitur. Duæ etiam datæ sunt abbatiæ, una Wincelcumbæ cuidam Cluniacensi monacho, ut ferunt, regis propinquo, nomine Rotberto, altera Eboraci cuidam monacho:[1] unus eorum, scilicet, Wincelcumbensis electus, die Pentecostes, XI. kal. Junii [22 Maii], a venerando præsule Simundo, abbas Wincelcumbensi ecclesiæ ordinatur Wigornæ. Rex de Northamtonia movens castra, divertit Glaornam; cujus adventu præcognito, cives Glaornenses plus quinque miliariis venienti cum magno occurrunt gaudio, lætumque cum favore propriam conducunt ad urbem; ibique a monachis, feria tertia Rogationum [10 Maii], cum processionali susceptus honore, annulum suum regium supra sanctum ponit altare, quem die eodem capellani regii, datis pro eo L. solidis, regi reportant. Inde eum Milo, tunc suus conestabularius, cum honore regiam conducit ad aulam, ubi ei die sequenti cives urbis

Robert made bp. of Exeter.

Robert made abbot of Winchcombe.

Stephen proceeds to Gloucester. Rejoicings there.

[1] *Eboraci . . . . . monacho.*] S. Mariæ Eboraci ejusdem ecclesiæ cuidam monacho. *Edit.*

fidelitatem juraverunt. Die tertia, feria scilicet quinta, ad monasterium rex cum suis reversus, Dominicæ Ascensionis lætabundus processionum seu missarum interfuit solennitati. Qua peracta festivitate,[1] audito rex de castello quod contra illum obfirmabatur Herefordiæ, illo in expeditione maxima castrametatus est; quo perveniens, famæ auditæ repperit verisimile. Unde in eodem loco fere IV. vel V. hebdomadarum spatio moratus,[2] mandat per Angliam manus militum venire sibi in auxilium, ad expugnandum omnes regiæ dignitatis inimicos. Interim, in ejusdem regis præsentia, civitas Herefordensis infra pontem fluminis Wægæ comburitur igne. Nec multo post regis et totius curiæ percutit aures, Oxenefordensis civitatis dolenda cunctis combustio. Viso et cognito, Herefordenses castellani, in gravi multitudine exercitus, regem de se triumphaturum, dextris datis et acceptis, regi sese dedebant. Et quoniam ipse rex pietatis et pacis erat, immo quia est, nec nocituræ alicui operam dedit, sed hostes liberos abire permisit. Oppidum insuper Wibbeleage nominatum, quod Gausfridus de Talebot contra regem tenuerat, illo jam fugam inito, cujus arte et ingenio illis in partibus, sub dirumpendæ pacis fœdere, regis adversarii sustinebantur, rex cepit; et illud et prædictum Herefordense castellum instructis militibus munivit. Inter hæc prædictus Albericus, Ostiensis episcopus, apostolica functus legatione, Angliam venit, evellere evellenda, destruere destruenda, ædificare ædificanda, plantare plantanda. Lectis coram rege et primoribus Angliæ litteris ab apo-

He proceeds to Hereford;

levies more forces.

Hereford and Oxford burnt.

The castle of Hereford surrenders.

Stephen takes Weobly.

Alberic, bishop of Ostia, comes as legate.

[1] *Cujus adventu . . . festivitate.*] *Edit. add. C. omit.*, and begins the following sentence with the words 'ubi fortasse vel prius,' *audito, etc.*

[2] *Moratus.*] Die quoque Pentecostes [22 Maii] in ecclesia sanctæ Dei genitricis Mariæ coronatus.—*Add. edit.*

stolica sede directis, licet non in primis, pro reverentia tamen apostolicæ auctoritatis, demum suscipitur. Circuiens Angliam, considerat omnia, conservat animo universa proviso et constituendo concilio corrigenda. Aliquandiu rex moratus Herefordiæ, cum suis inde secessit. Orbata regia præsentia civitate, ipsa die XVII. kal. Juliarium [15 Jun.], feria quinta, ultra flumen prædictum Wægæ, a præfato Gausfrido comburuntur omnia, nullo tamen de nostris, VII. vero vel VIII. de Walensibus occisis. Effusionem sanguinis plurimorum de aliis supradictis dicere supersedeo, nam ignoro,[1] hoc tamen oro:

Geoffrey Talbot sets fire to Hereford.

QUISQUIS CHRISTICOLA SUB SUMMA PACE QUIESCAT.
CORRIGAT ISTA LEGENS, OFFENDIT SIQUA JOHANNES.[2]

Exinde rex, jam instante Nativitate Sancti Johannis [24 Jun.], ad Oxenefordiam profectus, audito quod castellum Divisas nuncupatum contra illum obfirmaretur, missis nuntiis ad ejusdem castelli fundatorem, Salesbyriensem episcopum Rogerum, tunc apud Malmesbyriam positum, ad suum jussit venire colloquium. Quam ille profectionem, ut aiunt, nimis invitus, utpote jam amplius non reversurus, aggressus, duos secum nepotes, episcopos Lincolniensem, scilicet, et Eliensem, cum maximo militum apparatu, armis et equis multipliciter instructos, adduxit. Quo viso, rex proditionem suspicatus, suos se armis induere, et

Stephen's treatment of the bishops of Salisbury, Lincoln, and Ely.

---

[1] *Ignoro.*] *Edit.* 'Ignoratur numerus.' The following portion, to the words 'non manducavit neque bibit' (p. 108), omitted in *C.*, is from the edition. For the details of the occurrences therein commemorated, see Gesta Stephani, p. 46, *seqq.*, and W. Malmesb., p. 716, *seqq.*, editt. E. H. S.

[2] *Johannes.*] That this continuator of Florence (and versifier?) was a contemporary and a monk of Worcester appears from his words at p. 106, l. 21, viz., 'immo quia *est*' (scil. rex pacis); and again, at p. 119, l. 27, where he speaks of performing divine service in the church there at the perilous moment he is describing.

ad sui defensionem, si necesse esset, paratos jussit adesse. Interim rege cum episcopis causas diversas tractante, inter utramque militum partem, causa hospitiorum, tumultus furoris magnus incanduit: unde regiis militibus ad arma concurrentibus, fugam ineunt episcopales, apparatibus suis universis post terga relictis. Capitur a rege Salesbyriensis episcopus Rogerus cum Lincolniensi episcopo, et filio Rogero, Paupere censu cognomine; Eliensis elapsus, Divisas castellum adiit, munivit, contra regem tenuit. Unde rex, ira commotus, eumque prosecutus, captos episcopos, unum Rogerum, scilicet, in bostario in boum præsæpio, alterum sub vili tugurio ponit sub custodia, tertio suspensionis parat supplicium, ni sibi citius reddatur castellum. Hoc videns Rogerus, suo metuens filio, juramento se strinxit, nunquam se manducaturum sive bibiturum, donec prædictum rex habeat castellum. Quod et factum est; tribus enim diebus non manducavit neque bibit. Rex inde cum regia multitudine Lundoniam ire perrexit. Gausfridus autem de Talebot, regem pacis amicum deserens cum suis, ad Glaocestrensis comitis filium,[1] Brycstowense castellum contra regem tenentem, divertit, illiusque munimini se dedit. Qui uno dierum, velut cuilibet spatiatui operam daturus, magis autem, ut post claruit, Bathoniam exploraturus et postmodum invasurus, cum duobus strenuis militibus, Willelmo Hoset et alio quodam, iter illo direxit. Quo cognito, Bathoniensis episcopus Rotbertus, quasi de regis adversariis tri-

Defection of Geoffrey Talbot.

He is captured by the bp. of Bath's men.

[1] *Glaocestrensis comitis filium.*] This individual must not be confounded with Brian Fitz-Count, the staunch adherent of Mathilda, lord of Wallingford, and son of Alan Fergant, count of Brittany and Richmond. Sax. Chron. a. 1127. Gesta Stephani, p. 58. W. Malm. p. 743, who styles him marchio de Walingeford.

umphaturus, instructo milite, sub quadam cautela, obviam procedit. Fugientibus duobus, Gausfridus capitur, et custodiæ mancipatur. Hinc furore succensi Brycstowenses castellani, cum domino suo, comitis filio, Bathoniam hostiliter adeunt, post præsulem legant, et, ni citius commilito suus Gausfridus reddatur, pontifici et suis suspensionis patibulum minantur. Qua de re præsul, vice mercenarii sibi suisque timens, educto de custodia Gausfrido, et illis reddito, voluntati illorum cedit. Quod ubi regiis auribus insonuerat, in episcopum, velut in fautorem inimicorum suorum, exardescit ira : quem, etiamsi magis discordiæ quam paci rex ipse cederet, [illum] pastorali baculo fortasse privaret. At quoniam præsul coactus et invitus id egerat, rex locum dedit iræ, super quam, juxta apostolicam sententiam, indignum est ut sol faciat occasum. Fecit autem rex postmodum quod consilio disposuit, mittens Bathoniam multitudinem exercitus, qui præsidio suo civitatem muniendo ab hostium irruptione defenderent. Non multo post versus Brycstowam rex movit exercitum, ubi iisdem diebus, per quendam comitis cognatum, Philippum Gai nuncupatum, velut ex inferno emerserunt Neroniana seu Deciana tempora et tormenta. Illo enim agente, cœperunt inibi primitus adinveniri diversorum acerbitates tormentorum, quæ per totam Angliam longe lateque disseminatæ, universam prope jam ad nihilum redegerunt insulam. Rex igitur,[1] vastatis quæ in circuitu, et igne combustis terris ac villis Glaocestrensis comitis, aliquandiu castellum obsedit. Demum pertæsus diutinæ obsidionis, ad alia comitis ca-

Is released by compulsion.

Stephen marches to Bristol.

Atrocities perpetrated there by Philip Gai.

Stephen besieges Bristol; raises the siege, and besieges

[1] *Ubi iisdem . . . igitur.*] *Add. edit. C. omit.* For an account of the atrocities here alluded to, see Sax. Chron. a. 1137.

Castle Cary, Harptree and Dudley castles.

stella, Carif[1] in Dorsetania, et Harpetreo in Sumersetania sita, obsidenda divertit, ibidemque anticastellis extructis, et manu militari munitis, discessit, et ad castellum de Duddelæge, quod Radulf Paignel contra illum munierat, cum toto exercitu aggressum, egit. Ubi quæ in circuitu erant igne combustis, multiplicique præda animalium capta et abducta, ad Scropberiense castellum, quod Willelmus Alani filius adversative tenuerat, obsidendum, multitudinem militum secum in mare cepit. Præcognito autem regis adventu, idem Willelmus, cum uxore et filiis et quibusdam aliis, latenter fugam iniit, relictis in castello qui sibi in non reddendo illo fidelitatem juraverant. Obsesso pluribus diebus castello, ad id expugnandum, ut ferunt qui noverunt, talis paratur machina. Congeries non modica lignorum congeritur, adhibetur, castellina fossa jussu regis impletur, ignis succenditur, fumus in altum se levat, omnes infumigat et exfumigat. Regia vi porta aperitur. Decidentes vel derepentes de castello fugam misere ineunt omnes, quos insequi et neci tradere regia mandat censura. Quinque ex eis viri nobiliores suspenduntur. Devictis hostibus, rex inde discessum egit, et versus Werham expeditionem movit. Dextris vero datis et acceptis, Radulfus Paignel cum rege pacificatur ad tempus. Interim facta conjuratione adversus regem per prædictum Brycstowensem comitem, et conestabularium Milonem, abnegata fidelitate quam illi juraverant, missis nuntiis ad Andegavensem civitatem, accersunt ex-imperatricem, Henrici regis filiam, spondentes ei quod infra quinque mensium spatium regnum

Besieges and takes Shrewsbury castle.

Proceeds against Wareham.

The empress Mathilda invited to England.

---

[1] *Carif.*] Kari, *R. Hoved.* Castle Cary, but which is also in Somersetshire.

esset possessura paternum, sicut ei vivente patre fuerat juratum. Initia dolorum hæc. Hoc dissidium gravissimum, immo pene ultimum, omni patriæ intulit excidium.[1] Interea rex Scottiæ David, in gravi multitudine equestrium et pedestrium, de vagina finium regni sui jam tertio egressus, circa terminos Northymbriæ cœpit rura, oppida, et castella cremare, et fere totam terram devastare: sed jam hac ultima vice, cum usque Eboracum et Humbriam minaretur progressum, Eboracensis archiepiscopus Thurstanus colloquium habuit cum omnibus de Eboraca provincia, fecitque omnes communi consensu et consilio juramentum in regis fidelitate facere, ut ei resisterent. Inde autem rex Scottiæ magis irritatus, a nullis dissuadentibus potuit cohiberi, sed veniens usque Teisam in die VIII°. Assumptionis S. Mariæ [22 Aug.], quæ feria II. evenit, decrevit nostros præoccupare, quia in articulo ipsius diei maxima nebula erat. Et sic ex improviso se venturum super ipsos sperans, multas villas intactas reliquit, nec suos, sicut solebant, ipsa die aliquid ardere permisit. Nostri tamen tarde a quodam armigero præmoniti, et pene præoccupati, citissime se armantes et ordinantes, sagittarios præmiserunt ante primam frontem, a quibus valde Scottorum exercitus læsus est. Exinde ipsi regii barones cum militibus progressi, qui omnes de equis suis descenderant, et in prima erant acie, manus et arma cum hostibus miscuerunt, et in ipso primo puncto certaminis finem et victoriam fecerunt, cedentibus sibi Scottis, et statim vel cadentibus, vel cum maximo timore fugientibus. Nostri autem, quia pedites erant, et omnes equos suos longius abduci fe-

David king of Scotland invades England.

The Battle of the Standard.

[1] *Interim facta . . . excidium.*] *Add. edit. C. omit.*

cerant, non diu eos insequi potuerunt; alioquin et ipsum regem, et filium ejus, et omnes qui cum eo erant, vel tenuissent vel morti dedissent. De ipsius tamen exercitu prope decem millia in diversis locis ceciderunt, et ex eis electis usque ad quinquaginta capti sunt. Ipse vero maximo timore et dedecore aufugit devictus. Cancellarius ejus, Willelmus Cumin, a Dunholmensi episcopo tenebatur, sed jam a vinculis solutus, gratias agit Deo, exoptans summopere ne unquam talem incidat quæstionem. Filius autem regis cum uno tantum milite ad Carlor pedes venit, patre ad Rokesburh per silvas et saltus vix evadente. Innumerabilem habuit exercitum, tam de Francis, quam de Anglis, Scottis, et Galweiensibus, et de omnibus insulis quæ ad se et ad suum dominium pertinebant. De ducentis loricatis militibus quos habuit, non nisi XIX. reportarunt loricas, quia prope omnia quæ habuit quisque prædam hostibus reliquit; unde maxima spolia de exercitu ejus, tam de equis et armis et vestibus, quam de plurimis rebus direpta sunt. Eustatius filius Johannis cum eo venit, et eundem cum eo finem invenit, qui vix cum vita ad castellum suum vulneratus aufugit. Extiterunt isti fortes in nomine Christi, ex Stephani parte regis bellum peragentes, comes de Albemar, Beornardus de Bailol, alii et plures, comes tamen ipse multum strenuus in hoc certamine fuit. Rex vero Scottiæ cum reversus fuisset, ut suos confortaret seque consolaretur, castellum quod prius obsederat, unde a comite Mellentino fugatus fuerat, quod Werc vel Carram dicitur, et est Walterii de Spec, omnibus viribus, et multis ingeniis, et variis molitionibus obsedit: sed defendentibus se viriliter et obstinate castellanis, nihil omnino proficere potuit. Exilierunt enim jam sæpius de

castello, et ingenia ejus vel succiderunt vel incenderunt, multos perimentes. Unde jam desperat capi id posse.[1] Septimo die mensis Octobris, luna existente XXIX., in crepusculo noctis sextæ Sabbati, versus aquilonales partes visum est firmamentum totum rubicundum; radii etiam diversi coloris visi sunt, mixtim apparentes et evanescentes. Erant hæc forte significantia maximam quam prælibavimus sanguinis effusionem, factam per Northymbriam, et in plurimis aliis locis per Angliam.[2] Magnæ vir religionis, cœnobita quidam, de cella quadam Ege dicta, Willelmus nomine, jam electus a Wigornensi præsule Simone, XII. kal. Decembr. [20 Nov.], die Dominica, abbas Persorensi ecclesiæ ordinatur Wigorniæ. Rogerius Saresbiriensis episcopus, castellorum, murorum, domorum fundator præcipuus, præ dolore et tristitia infirmatus, et ad finem vitæ perductus, apud episcopalem sedem, secundo nonas Decembr. [4 Dec.], defungitur,[3] et in eadem ecclesia sepelitur, infinitam in castellis suis relinquens pecuniam, quæ non in Dei, sed regis Stephani tota cessit in usum. Sunt qui dicunt plus XL. millia marcarum argenti ibi fuisse reperta, aurum quoque multum nimis cum varietate ornamentorum thesaurizavit, et ignoravit cui congregavit ea. Templum in ho-

Extraordinary atmospheric phenomena.

William, a monk of Eye, ordained abbot of Pershore.

Death of Roger bp. of Salisbury.

His riches.

[1] *Posse.*] As a supplement to the meagre and incomplete account of the Battle of the Standard by the continuator of Florence, see the more circumstantial narratives of Joh. and Ric. Hagustald., Ailred Rieval. de Bello Standardi, ap. Twysden, and H. Huntingd.

[2] *Angliam.*] Peracta Assumptione S. Mariæ [15 Aug.], hujusmodi fama victoriæ ad regem usque pervenit, qui tunc, capto Saresbiriensi castello, circa urbem Brucgæ obsidionem in vigilia S. Bartholomæi gaudens agebat. Ibi quoque positus, cuidam monacho de quadam cella Ege dicta, Gulielmo nomine, conestabularii ejusdem loci castelli germano, Persorensis ecclesiæ prælationem concessit. *Edit.*

[3] *Defungitur.*] He did not die till the next year, Dec. 11. W. Malm. p. 727.

A synod at Westminster.

nore sanctæ Dei genitricis, magnificis decoravit ornamentis.[1] Anno ab Incarnatione Domini M.C.XXXVIII., anno IX°. pontificatus Innocentii papæ, regni regis Anglorum Stephani tertio, celebrata est synodus Lundoniæ, in ecclesia beati Petri Apostoli apud Westmonasterium, mense Decembri, XIII°. die mensis. Ubi, post multarum discussionem causarum, promulgata sunt capitula ab omnibus confirmata, numero XVI., cui præfuit Albericus, Ostiensis episcopus, et prædicti domini papæ in Angliam et Scottiam legatus, cum episcopis diversarum provinciarum, numero XVII., et abbatibus circiter XXX., cum innumera cleri et populi multitudine.

A. D. 1139. Walter abbot of Gloucester ob.

Peracta Dominicæ Nativitatis [25 Dec.] solennitate, et adveniente sanctæ genitricis ipsius Mariæ Purificatione [2 Feb.], venerabilis pater Walterus, abbas Glaornensis, anno prælationis suæ nono et semis, circa horam diei tertiam, emisit spiritum, sepultusque est a venerabilibus abbatibus Reinaldo Eoveshamnensi, et Rogero Theokesbiriensi, sexto idus Febr. [8 Feb.]. Quo sepulto, duo fratres, propter electum nostrum dominum Gislebertum, ad Cluniacense cœnobium destinantur; cui rex Stephanus, audita fama probitatis ejus eximiæ, petente constabulario suo Milone, apud Lundoniam concesserat prælationem Glaornensis ecclesiæ.[2] Communi consilio electi, Theobaldus, Dorubernensis archiepiscopus, Simon Wigornensis, Rogerius Coventrensis, Rotbertus Exoniensis, Reinaldus abbas Eoveshamnensis, a papa jussi, tendunt ad limina Petri.

Gilbert, a monk of Cluny, nominated to succeed him.

Theobald abp. of Cant., Simon of Worcester, and others proceed to Rome.

---

[1] *Wigorniæ . . . . ornamentis.*] *Add. edit. C. omit.* See the character of Roger bishop of Salisbury in Malmesbury, p. 727, *seqq.*, and Gesta Stephani, p. 62. According to Malmesbury he died Dec. 11.

[2] *Et adveniente . . . . ecclesiæ.*] *Add. edit. C. omit.*

Quo venientes, ab apostolica sede suscipiuntur honore: suscepti concilio interfuerunt Romano, multis retroactis seculis incomparando. Ibi causis suis pro libito peroratis, ad propria cum gaudio reversi sunt: secum synodalia deferentes decreta longe lateque per Angliam jam conscripta. Reversi sunt et duo fratres in pace, qui propter adducendum dominum abbatem Gislebertum fuerant destinati, adductumque regi Stephano præsentaverunt. A quo susceptus honorifice, sumpto quoque libere dominio Glaornensis ecclesiæ ab eodem rege, die solenni Pentecostes, quæ tunc tertio idus Junii [11 June] celebrabatur, Wigorniam veniens, a venerabili præsule Herefordensi Rotberto cum magnis ordinatur gaudiis, et divinis laudibus: indeque sequenti die cum multorum favore populorum ordinis utriusque, sua collocatur in sede cum lætitia et exultatione, ut talem decuit virum in Domino.[1]

Arrival and ordination of Gilbert.

Octavis Paschæ, quod erat secundo kal. Maii [30 Apr.], magnificus rex Anglorum Stephanus, regio cum comitatu Wigorniam veniens, totius cleri et suburbani populi festiva admittitur processione. Oratione facta, et ex more benedictione data, ad altare rex annulum regium digito extractum offert; qui die crastino, communi consilio regiæ presentiæ repræsentatur. Admirans itaque rex Wigornensis, immo Dominici gregis humilem devotionem, ut erat adjuratus, per sanctæ Dei genitricis Mariæ amorem, recepit annulum. Hinc Wigornia rex abscedens, apud Ludelawe castrametatus est, ubi in expugnatione castelli quod contra illum erat, duobus in locis extructa munitione, forti manu militiam instruit: rediens per Wigorniam, movit expeditionem ver-

Stephen goes to Worcester;

besieges Ludlow castle, and marches towards London;

[1] *Suscepti .... Domino.*] *Add. edit. C. omit.*

sus Lundoniam. Minime parcentes execrandæ militiæ, arroganti strenuitate compellente, quidam militum condixere apud Ludelawe vires probare. In hoc opus perficiendum, non modicus exercitus militum confluere cœpit. Vere erat miseria videre, dum quis in alium hastam vibrans lancea perforaret, et, ignorans quod judicium spiritus subiret, morti traderet. At rex Anglorum Stephanus talia molientes minis territat, et Ludelawe per Wigorniam denuo divertens, in pacis contubernio omnia sedat, et in pacifica alacritate Oxenefordiam, id est Boum Vadum, petit. Quo dum moraretur, exigente dissensionis causa, Rogerium Saresbyriensem præsulem, et nepotem ejus Lincoliensem antistitem, Rogerium quoque, suum cancellarium, quasi regiæ coronæ insidiatores, cepit, et custodiæ mancipavit. Quo cognito, Eliensis præsul Nigellus, timens sibi et suis, manu militari ad Divisas fugit, ut ibi protegeretur, quorum causa scriptis superius est latius propalata, quæ tamen hoc anno constat actitata.[1] Habito postmodum concilio, statutum est ut omnia per Angliam oppida, castella, munitiones quæque, in quibus secularia solent exerceri negotia, regis et baronum suorum juri cedant; ecclesiastici vero viri, videlicet episcopi, canes inquam divini, in salutem et in defensionem ovium suarum latrare non cessent, ne lupus invisibilis, malignus scilicet hostis, rapiat et dispergat oves, omnino caveant.[2] Mense Octobri comes Glaocestriæ, Heinrici quondam regis Anglorum filius, sed bastardus, cum sorore sua, sed ex patre, dudum Romanorum imperatrice, nunc Andegavensi comitissa, cum grandi exercitu

goes to Oxford.

Statute respecting castles and fortresses.

Arrival of Mathilda.

[1] *Quorum . . . . actitata.*] *Add. edit. C. omit.* See p. 107, *seq.*

[2] *Caveant.*] In spirituali pugna auxilium Regi regum præbeant remunerationes illis. *C. add.*

Angliam rediit, et apud Portesmuth applicuit ante festum Sancti Petri ad Vincula, kal. Aug. [1 Aug.], rege tunc Merlebergam obsidente: cujus adventu factus est omnibus per Angliam terror immensus. Quo audito, rex Anglorum Stephanus animo movebatur, et his qui marinos portus vigilanti cura observare debuerant, indignabatur. Rex est pacis, et o utinam rex vigoris, justitiæ, conterens sub pedibus inimicos, et æqua lance judicii decernens omnia, in robore fortitudinis conservans et corroborans pacis amicos. Ubi autem novit ex-reginam apud Arundel ex-imperatricem cum grandi comitatu suo recepisse, graviter ferens, illo movit exercitum. At illa regiam majestatem verita, et timens ne dignitatem, quam per Angliam habuerat, perderet, jurejurando jurat neminem inimicorum suorum per se Angliam petiisse, sed salva dignitate sua, viris auctoritatis, utpote sibi quondam familiaribus, hospitium annuisse. Quo rex audito, illa dimissa, ex-imperatricem ad castellum Bricstowense conducere fratri suo, Wintoniensi episcopo, sicut cognatam suam, cum honore præcepit, ipse vero[1] rex comitem persequitur. Nil autem certi audiens de eo, quædam enim diverticula ad tempus ille petierat, expeditionem movit quo disposuit. Milo constabularius, regiæ majestati redditis fidei sacramentis, ad dominum suum, comitem Glaucestrensem, cum grandi manu militum se contulit, illi spondens in fide auxilium contra regem exhibiturum. Jam vero exhinc, ex Brycstowensi scilicet urbe, quæ mala per totam emerserint Angliam, nullius poterit exprimere scientia vel facundia. Resistentes siquidem sibi, regiæve dignitati parentes, quotquot capi po-

The bp. of Winchester escorts her to Bristol.

Defection of Milo the constable from Stephen.

[1] *Quo rex .... vero.*] *Add. edit. C. omit.*

terant capiuntur, universi capti vinculis et tormentis mancipantur horrendis, pœnarum diversitates sive acerbitates exquiruntur, militumque catervæ ad hoc opus perditionis exequendum undecunque conducuntur, quibus in stipendium dantur et venduntur vicorum et villarum cultores atque habitatores cum rebus suis universis ac substantiis. Consedit itaque ibi domina illa plus duobus mensibus, sumens ab omnibus hominia, et pro libito suo disponens Anglorum regni jura.

Mathilda goes to Gloucester.

Inde discedens mense Octob., XVIII.[1] kal. Novemb. [15 Oct.], Glocestrensem venit ad urbem, civium et circumjacentium hinc inde finium expediens dominium et sumens hominium. Hoc vero agere nolentibus, sed regi potius fidelitatem custodientibus, Deciana sive Neroniana inferuntur tormenta cum diversis mortibus: fitque urbs, retro anteactis seculis gloriosa, ululatibus dirisque cruciatibus plena, suisque habitatoribus horrenda.

Stephen besieges Wallingford and Malmesbury.

His ita se miserabiliter habentibus,[2] Walingafordense castellum sibi adversum rex obsedit. Obsidionis diutinæ pertæsus, anticastellis extructis inde profectus, castrametatus est apud Malmesbyriam, ubi in adversarios, id est, in discordiæ operarios eadem operatus est.

State of alarm at Worcester.

Inter hæc flebile nuntium percutit aures civium Wigornensium. Crebra volat fama, Wigornam civitatem ab hostibus in proximo devastandam, rebus spoliandam, igne comburendam. Talia audientes terrentur cives Wigornenses; quid facto opus sit consulunt. Quo habito consilio, ad Dei summi Patris, et ad beatissimæ suæ genitricis asylum miseriæ confugiunt, et sub patrocinio confessorum sancti Oswaldi et beati Wlstani, civitatis ejusdem præsulum, se et sua divinæ tuitioni com-

[1] XVIII.] Should probably be XVII.

[2] *Jam vero . . . . habentibus.*] *Add. edit. C. omit.*

mittunt. Videret qui afforet, totam civium supellectilem deferri in basilicam. O miseriam videre! Ecce domus Dei, quæ intranda erat in holocaustis, ubi immolandum erat sacrificium laudis, reddenda vota altissima, videtur inpræsentiarum velut supellectilis casa. Ecce totius episcopatus principale cœnobium factum est civium diversorium, et quoddam declamatorium. Armariorum et saccorum plurimorum præ numero, Dei servis vix locus in tali nunc diversorio. Intus psallit clerus, foris vagit infans, vocibus psallentium resonat vox lactentium, voxque matrum lugentium. Miseria super miseriam videre. Altare principale stat ornamento spoliatum, crux deposita, imago sanctissimæ Dei genitricis Mariæ oculis subtracta. Cortinæ cum pallis, albæ cum cappis, stolæ cum planetis, parietum septis includuntur. In sanctorum festivitatibus ad divinum celebrandum officium desunt decus, honor, omnis solita magnificentia. A timore vel præ timore inimicorum hæc disponuntur omnia, ne repente inimicus superveniens, tollat cuncta quæ repperit, et sic in vanitate sua prævaleat. In articulo diei incipientis brumæ, hoc est VII. idus Novemb. [7 Nov.], feria tertia, dum ad laudem divinam in ecclesia fuimus, et jam primam horam diei decantavimus, ecce, quod plurimis ante diebus auribus hausimus, exercitus magnus valde et fortis, ab austro veniens, e vagina malitiæ progreditur. Urbs Glaorna armis militaribus instructa, equestri et pedestri exercitu innumerabili suffulta, procedit civitatem Wigornam invasura, vastatura, igne combustura. Nos autem timentes ornamentis sanctuarii, benignissimi patroni nostri Oswaldi reliquias albis induti, tota sonante classe, cum humili processione foris extulimus, et ob hostium irruptionem de porta

The army from Gloucester proceeds against Worcester.

ad portam per cœmiterium deportavimus. Adversarii conglobati, accelerando munimen quoddam fortissimum in australi parte civitatis, propter castellum situm, primum impugnant: nostri fortiter et viriliter resistere. Hostes inde repulsi, quoniam olla succensa erant, cujus facies a facie aquilonis, aquilonalis partis civitatis ingressum petunt.[1] Nullo obstante munimine, hostium copiosissima, rabidissima, et tota effrenis multitudo intrat, in diversis locis ignem ædibus immittit. Proh dolor, comburitur non modica pars civitatis per loca, sed major pars stando paret inusta. Supellectilium diversarum in civitate, et in ruribus boum, ovium, animalium, et equorum fit maxima præda. Plurimi per vicos et plateas capiuntur, et velut in copula canum constringuntur, et miserabiliter abducuntur. Licet habeant, licet non habeant, quantum crudele os illorum censuerit, in redemptionem sui jurejurando promittere et reddere compelluntur. Gesta sunt hæc die qua intravit bruma, miseris sine dubio dura. Jam prædis captis, quampluribus ædibus arsis, sic debacchata remeant rabidissima castra, in prava cura tali nunquam reditura. Tricesimo die mensis Novemb. comes civitatis Wigornam venit, combustionem civitatis, ut vidit, indoluit, ad injuriam sui id actum fore persensit. Unde vindicare se volens, stipatus manu militum Suthlegiam[2] adiit; audierat enim Johannem Haroldi filium, deserto rege, ad Glaocestrensem comitem divertisse; ubi quid comes egerit si quæritur, vix memoriæ tradendum: malum pro malo reddidit, in hominibus cum rebus eorum et animalibus prædam egit et abduxit, et crastino Wigornam rediit. Post hæc rex,

[1] *Hostes . . . . petunt.*] So *C.* and *edit.* *C.* omits 'a facie;' 'erant' is apparently an error for 'erat.' [2] *Suthlegiam.*] Sudely.

grandi comitante exercitu, de Oxenefordia Wigornam venit, cujus de infortunio quod audierat oculis vidit et indoluit. Ubi III. vel V. diebus moratus, regii constabulatus honorem Miloni Glaocestrensi suo hosti ablatum, Willelmo, filio Walteri de Bello Campo, Wigornensi vicecomiti, dedit. Fama volante regiæ majestati nunciatur inimicos suos, juratæ quidem pacis violatores, Herefordiam invasisse, monasterium S. Æthelberti regis et martyris,[1] velut in castellinum munimen penetrasse.[2] Unde rex illo movens expeditionem, apud parvam Herefordiam vel apud Leonis monasterium[3] castrametatus est; ubi quidam ex consulto regi fidelitatem juraverunt; quidam renuentes, hoc regi intulerunt, 'Si non juramento, credat rex, si velit, saltem fidelibus verbis nostris.' Quoniam vero instabant solennes dies Dominici Adventus [3 Dec.], utrinque dextris datis ad tempus, rex Wigornam rediit, ubi quidam clericus, vir eximiæ religionis, Mauricius nomine, electus a clero et a populo Bangornensi ecclesiæ, comitantibus illum præsulibus Rotberto Herefordensi et Sigefrido Cicestrensi, in castello regi præsentatur, attestantibus illum canonice electum præsulatu fore dignum. Quod et rex concessit. Persuasus a pontificibus ut regi fidelitatem faceret, respondit, hoc se nullatenus posse facere. 'Vir,' inquit, 'magnæ religionis apud nos est, quem pro spirituali patre teneo, et prædecessoris mei David

Stephen goes to Worcester.

William de Beauchamp made constable.

Maurice elected bp. of Bangor.

[1] *Martyris.*] Immo sanctæ Dei genitricis Mariæ. *Add. edit.*

[2] *Penetrasse.*] Agente Galfrido de Talebot, ingressos fuisse, equosque suos in ipsa ecclesia, quasi in stabulo, collocasse, perque cœmiterium fossa transducta fidelium corpora crudeliter effodisse. Hinc ejusdem ecclesiæ pontifex venerabilis turbatur Robertus, turbatur et clerus universus, turbatur quoque rex. *Add. edit.*

[3] *Leonis monasterium.*] Leominster.

archidiaconus extitit, qui hoc juramentum mihi facere inhibuit.' Ad hæc illi, 'Quod nos egimus, causa rationis exigit ut agas.' At ille, 'Si vos, magnæ auctoritatis viri, hoc egistis, nulla mora sit mihi id idem faciendi.' Jurat et ille fidelitatem regi. De Wigorna rex Oxenefordiam adiit, indeque cum curia Særesbyriam, ibidem Dominicam Nativitatem celebraturus, et pro more regio coronam dignitatis portaturus; ad quem canonici venientes, obtulerunt ei duo millia librarum; quibus ille dedit omnem libertatem de omnibus geldis suarum terrarum, insuper ad usus illorum XX. marcas, et XL. ad cooperiendam ecclesiam; et, si pacem obtinuerit, quod dederant ei, se eis restiturum spopondit.

Stephen keeps Christmas at Oxford.

A. D. 1140. Stephen goes to Reading.

Emensis paucis diebus Dominicæ Nativitatis, rex cum curia Rædingum venit, ubi monet sors humana quanti pendenda sit regum purpura. Ibi consilio suorum duas abbatias, Malmesbyriensem et Abbedesbyriensem, quas dum viveret Rogerius episcopus honore privatas, et suo juri tenebat deditas, propriis pastoribus investivit;[1] vero quidem magnæ probitatis Johanni cœnobitæ Malmesbyriensem, alteri vero, Gosfrido nomine, Abbedesbyriensem dedit abbatiam; et ut paci satisfaceret, ad sedandum militare negotium penitus, inquam, inane, ad Heli movit expeditionem, negotium sane deplorandum, quod ad militiam suam in satisfaciendo vanæ gloriæ frequentat militum grandis arrogantia. Condicunt, condictis assentiunt, armis se bellicis instruunt, victor victi omnia ex avaritiæ detestando condicto possidet; et, ut ita dicam, comparationem faciens

[1] *Investivit.*] Malmesbiriensem largiendo ejusdem ecclesiæ cœnobitæ, Johanni vocabulo, sed eodem anno, XIV. kal. Sept. [19 Aug.], morte prærepto; Abbedesbiriensem vero cuidam monacho de S. Floscello, nomine Galfrido. Inde rex . . . *Edit.*

a majore in minorem, Juda et Jonatha fratre suo morantibus in terra Galaad, cum Josepho et Azaria forsitan colloquendo mussitant, 'Faciamus nobis et nos magnum nomen probando vires in alterum,'[1] mucrone et lancea se inter se vulnerant, minime pensantes quid miseris occisorum animabus proveniat. In rebellatione repugnantium regi, plures utrinque vulnerantur, capiuntur, custodiæ mancipantur. Episcopus Heliensis, videns virtutem regis et impetum exercituum ejus, loco cedit, immo vice mercenarii fugam iniit, et in partes Glaornensis pagi divertens, ad comitem Rotbertum secessit. Nec mirum, jam enim quasi manus dextera sibi ceciderat, cum suus avunculus, Searesbyriensis episcopus Rogerius, morti debita solverat.[2] Rex autem Heliense castellum obtinuit, et in eo milites suos posuit. Eboracensis archiepiscopus Thurstanus in ordine XXVI., provectæ vir ætatis, et plenus dierum, deposito vetere homine novum induit, dum postpositis rebus secularibus, apud Pontem-fractum, XII. kalend. Febr. [21 Jan.], monachicum habitum suscepit, et non. Febr. [5 Feb.] in bona senectute vita decessit, ibidemque humatus requiescit. Milo ex-constabularius, grandi adunato exercitu, secundo kalend. Febr. [31 Jan.], feria quinta, Wincelcumbiam invadit, maxima ex parte villam combussit, prædam egit, spoliatos rebus, ob exigendam ab eis, licet injuste, Mammonam iniquitatis, secum abduxit. Suthlegiam inde divertit, dumque illam invadere cupit, regii milites qui in oppido erant restitere, et illum fugere compulerunt, cæsis, ut fertur, de militibus ejus duobus, et XV.[3] captis et in custodiam positis. Rex et

The bp. of Ely joins earl Robert.

Abp. Thurstan ob. at Pontefract.

The ex-constable Milo plunders Winchcombe;

is driven from Sudely.

[1] Maccabees I. chap. v. v. 55—57.

[2] *Solverat.*] See Gesta Stephani, p. 63.

[3] *Duobus, et* XV.] CC., et XV. *Edit.*

Stephen goes to Worcester and Hereford.

comes Wigornensis cum grandi exercitu Wigornam veniunt, et evolutis aliquantis diebus, prius comes, postea rex, cum maxima expeditione parvam adeunt Herefordiam, hostes suos hinc inde expugnaturi. Morante itaque rege in illis partibus, comes memor injuriarum civium suorum, in gravi multitudine armatorum Teodekesbyriam invadit, magnificam domum Glaornensis comitis, et omnia quæ in circuitu ejus erant, quorundam etiam aliorum[1] igne combussit, miliario uno distante a Glaorna. Victus precibus domini abbatis Teodekesbyriensis et fratrum, rebus illorum pepercit. Non modica præda capta, tam de hominibus et supellectili eorum, quam de animalibus, respectu mox clementi, qui captivi ducebantur, a vinculis soluti ad sua redire jussit, et crastino Wigornam rediit, contestans omnibus se nec in Normannia nec in Anglia tantam combustionem vix unquam peregisse. Rex autem rediens Wigornam, ire perrexit Oxenefordiam. Supradictus Mauricius Bangornensi, et Uhtredus Landaviensi ecclesiæ præsules a Theobaldo archipræsule Doruberniæ, præsentibus episcopis Herefordensi et Execestrensi, consecrantur. Rex Wintoniam veniens, consilio baronum suorum, cancellario suo Philippo Searesbyriensem præsulatum, et Henrico cuidam monacho, cognato suo, Fescamnensem abbatiam dedit.[2] Eclipsis solis, dum caudam luna draconis occupat, est facta, caput ipso luce premente.[3]

Tewkesbury plundered by the earl of Worcester.

Maurice bp. of Bangor and Uhtred of Llandaff consecrated.

An eclipse.

---

[1] *Aliorum.*] Domos cum rebus suis. *Add. edit.*

[2] *Abbatiam dedit.*] Sed Philippus a legato et clero non recipitur, unde inde assumptus, Baiocensi ecclesiæ post aliquantum tempus præficitur. *Add. edit.*

[3] *Eclipsis...premente.*] Eclipsis solis facta est XI. kal. Aprilis [22 Mar.], feria secunda, circa horam diei tertiam. *Edit.* The words in the text are in red ink.

Consilio baronum regis Franciæ Philippi, et[1] regis Angliæ Stephani, factum est ut illius filius Francorum regis sororem acciperet in uxorem. Facta est desponsatio illorum mense Februario, in transmarinis partibus, matre regina Anglorum præsente, et quampluribus viris nobilibus ex utriusque regni parte coram positis. Miles quidam, nomine Rotbertus, cujusdam nobilis viri Huberti erat filius.[2] Hic nec Deum nec homines veritus, sed totus in suis viribus confisus, Malmesbyriense castellum cum suis doli machinamentis invasit, regis militibus, qui intus erant, quibusdam in ecclesiam sancti præsulis Aldelmi, velut in asylum, fugientibus. Quos insecutus, quadam die cum suis armis militaribus instructis, capitulum fratrum intravit, minis eos territans, salva tuitione facultatum suarum, regiæ dignitatis viros cum equis tradi sibi mandavit. At illi, pacem Dei et beati patroni sui Aldelmi infringere veriti, jussis hujusmodi consentire renuunt; at demum, licet inviti, quo vesaniæ illius satisfaciant, reddunt equos. Diutius illo in castello morante, jam vastatis omnibus in circuitu, rex cum exercitu supervenit, et fere VIII. diebus castellum obsedit. Willelmus de Ipre, ut fertur, consanguineus ipsius Rotberti, ad reddendum castellum utrinque internuntius fuit, idque tandem a rege obtinuit, ut, dextris datis et castello reddito, regio juri omnia cedant. Quod et factum est. Rotbertus vero ad comitem Glaocestrensem divertit, penes illum ad tempus in doli veneno moraturus. Non multo post, quia nullatenus voluit intelligere ut bene ageret, sed ut sanguine

Betrothal of Stephen's son with the sister of the king of France.

Robert Fitz-Hubert takes the castle of Malmesbury;

surrenders it to Stephen.

---

[1] *Philippi, et.*] Petitione. *Add. edit.*

[2] *Filius.*] For further particulars relating to Robert Fitz-Hubert, and the transactions in which he was engaged, see Gesta Stephani, pp. 66, *seqq.*, and W. Malmesb. pp. 726, 733, 734.

Robert surprises the castle of Devizes.

sanguinem tangeret, ignorante comite, cum suis ad Divisas se contulit; ubi prius jam facta conventione inter se et suos, si castellum obtineret, nemini unquam tradendum, dolo malignitatis murum ascendit, regiis militibus qui intus erant signum dedit victoriæ, hinc ex improviso exteriora castella penetravit, in plures tyrannidem exercuit. Quarta dehinc die, vi et calliditate malitiosa turrim interiorem possidendam invadit; et singulis diebus ac noctibus, in extollentia cordis ubiubi omnia devastat, et mala quæ poterat agere non cessat. Tandem ad Johannem, illustris militiæ virum, qui tunc in regis fidelitate Merleberiense castellum observabat, divertens, ut suo consilio, immo insilio, consentiat et secum teneat, et non solum regi sed etiam comiti et quibuscunque poterat in Satan fiat, minando postulat; si nollet, sciret se ex improviso capite plectendum. Respondit Johannes: 'In virtute Dei quemlibet malo capere, quam ab aliquo capi,' dixit; et mox illum captum in custodiam posuit, vicemque pro vice reddens, omnia tormentorum genera quæ in crudelitate sua prius aliis intulerat, in illum expendi fecit. His omnibus auditis, comes Glaornensis et Milo ex-constabularius, cum pluribus, ad prædictum Johannem veniunt, cui ipse comes D. marcas se daturum spopondit, eo pacto ut sibi Rotbertum ad statutum diem præstaret, ipseque sibi bonos obsides daret. Johannes placatus pecunia promissa et obsidibus, tradidit illi Rotbertum eo tenore, ut infra XV. dies sibi redderetur. Hac conventione facta, comes revertitur Glaorniam, ducens secum Rotbertum. Conseritur sermo de reddendo castello apud Divisas, quod spontaneo velle sibi tradi postulat. Abnegat Rotbertus, ne juramentum quod cum suis juraverat, in non red-

He is cast into prison at Marlborough by John Fitz-Gilbert,

and delivered to the earl of Gloucester.

Refuses to surrender the castle of Devizes.

dendo scilicet castello, infringeret. At ubi minis fuit territus in patibuli suspensione, spondet se cessurum petitis, dummodo periculum evadat mortis. Infra statutum diem conventionis ille malignus Rotbertus ad præfati Johannis reducitur præsentiam; cui nunciat comes omnia quæ gesta sunt, quomodo minis territus Rotbertus, promiserat se redditurum castellum. Rogat etiam denuo, Rotbertum ad Divisas secum ire permittat, eo pacto ut si fortassis obtinuerit castellum, juri Johannis sub eo subigatur. Annuit Johannes precibus comitis, qui protinus cum Rotberto redit ad Divisas. Interim idem Johannes, missis literis ad eos qui extra vel qui infra castellum erant, jurejurando juravit, nec se nec comitem aliquid facturos Rotberto; hoc duntaxat agant, ut juramentum in non tradendo alicui castello firmiter teneant. Relictis exconstabulario et quodam potenti viro Hunfrido et quibusdam aliis, comes Glaorniam revertitur, mandans omnibus ut si Rotbertus renueret sponte reddere castellum, suspenderetur.[1] Renuit Robertus, renuunt et sui, ne viderentur perjuri. Quid multis? Ut terror omnibus incuteretur, duobus nepotibus Rotberti prius suspensis, ipse captus suspenditur. Per omnia benedictus Deus, qui tradidit impios. Ante Assumptionem Sanctæ Mariæ [15 Aug.], comes Glocestriæ versus Bathoniam movit exercitum; at rex exploratores multo ante præmiserat, ut hostibus insidias tenderent, et fortissima manu se et sua defenderent. Fit itaque progressus et congressus; hinc militum regis, inter quos duo milites erant, Johannes et Rogerus, viri strenui et bellicosi; illinc satellitum comitis. Capiuntur

His nephews, and afterwards himself hanged.

Earl Robert proceeds to Bath.

[1] *Suspenderetur.*] Here *C.* terminates. What follows, to the end of 1141, is from the old printed text.

Death of Geoffrey Talbot.

multi, quamplures vulnerantur et occiduntur; quorum unus Galfridus Talebotus, miles quidem strenuus sed dolosus, nunc enim cum rege nunc cum comite, omnia agens in dolo, morte tenus vulneratur: quo vulnere defunctus XI. kalend. Septembris [22 Aug.], Glaornæ sepelitur cum canonicis. Regia vero manus victoria potitur. Ante Nativitatem Sanctæ Mariæ [8 Sept.], Robertus, filius Henrici regis, instinctu Radulphi Paganelli, assumptis secum equitibus comitis de Warewica, cum his quos de Glocestria adduxerat, et aliis quamplurimis gregariis militibus, invasit repente urbem Snottingaham, et vacuam reperiens bellico apparatu, devastare cœpit, civibus undique fugientibus ad ecclesias. Captus est unus civium qui locupletior esse dicebatur, et arctius constrictus ductus est ad domum suam, et pecuniam suam prodere coactus. At ille in subterraneum suum prædones nimia sævientes cupiditate induxit, ubi omnis supellex sua videbatur esse. Illis itaque circa direptionem rerum intentis, et ostia et seras frangentibus, ille callide elapsus, cameras et deinde aulam egressus, ostia omnia post se clausit, et seris firmavit, et imposito igne domos suas et omnem supellectilem suam cum ipsis prædonibus incendio tradidit. Ferunt autem amplius quam XXX., qui subterraneum intraverant, illo incendio combustos, et dicunt quidam quod de illo incendio tota urbs concremata sit; nam milites omnes, omnisque exercitus immunes se ab ipso incendio juramento asserunt. Combusta est itaque tota urbs, et qui extra ecclesias capi poterant captivi ducti sunt, quidam etiam usque ad Glaornam. Reliquum vero vulgus, viri scilicet, cum mulieribus et parvulis, qui ecclesias intraverant, cum egredi non auderent ne ab hostibus caperentur, sæviente ubique

Nottingham taken by the earl of Gloucester,

and burnt.

incendio, combustis ecclesiis, pene omnes perierunt. Crudele spectaculum, et ipsis hostibus nimium miserabile, cum viderent templa Dei igne consumi, quibus etiam paganissimi pepercissent. Itaque destructa est Snottingaham, urbs nobilissima, cum, ex quo Normanni Angliam sibi subjugaverant, usque ad hoc tempus, in summa pace et quiete, populosa multitudine et opulentia rerum omnium referta fuisset. Cuidam monacho, literis et scientia nobiliter instructo, Petro nomine, data est ab Henrico, Wintoniensis ecclesiæ episcopo, sanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ legato, Malmesbiriensis abbatiæ prælatio. Hic apud Cluniacum sumpto habitu religionis, functus est aliquanto tempore prioratu de Caritate; inde assumptus præficitur monasterio Sancti Urbani papæ in diœcesi Catalaunensis ecclesiæ, sed, malis crebrescentibus sibique imminentibus, locum illum deserere coactus, suadente præfato Wintoniensi præsule, adiit Angliam, prædictamque hoc anno suscepit ecclesiam regendam.

Peter made abbot of Malmesbury.

Stephanus rex Anglorum, post diuturnos labores et obsidiones castellorum, quibus pro pace regni v. annis et vi. hebdomadibus desudavit, tandem in obsidione Lincolniensis castelli, die Purificationis Sanctæ Mariæ, Dominica die Sexagesimæ [2 Feb.], a Glocestrensi comite Roberto, avunculi sui filio, et a Cestrensi comite Ranulpho, justo Dei judicio circumventus et captus, primo ad Glocestrensem Dominica Quinquagesimæ [9 Feb.], deinde ad Bricstowensem urbem adductus, et custodiæ mancipatus est.[1] Capti sunt cum eo quamplures fideles ipsius, vinculisque mancipati. Morabatur interim in urbe Glocestrensi domina

A. D. 1141. Stephen made prisoner.

[1] *Mancipatus est.*] For the details of the battle of Lincoln and capture of Stephen, see Gesta Stephani, pp. 70, 71, and R. Wendover, II. p. 228, *sq.*

Mathilda goes to Cirencester,

imperatrix, Henrici regis filia, quæ ob illiusmodi eventum vehementer exhilarata, utpote regnum sibi juratum, sicut sibi videbatur, jam adepta, habito cum suis consilio, quinta feria post acceptos Cineres [17 Feb.] ex urbe secedens, comitantibus secum duobus episcopis, Bernardo Menevensi et Nigello Eliensi, et Gisleberto, abbate Glaornensi, cum baronibus multis, cum militibus ac ministris, Ciricestrensem adiit civitatem; ibi primum post tantum gaudium habens hospitium, simul et ejusdem civitatis sumens dominium.

and thence to Winchester.

Inde secedens, cum appropinquaret ad civitatem Wintoniæ, occurrunt illi cum gloria et pompa magnifica præsules pene totius Angliæ, barones multi, principes plurimi, milites innumeri, abbates cum suis diversi, ex eadem urbe duo conventus monachorum, tertius sanctimonialium, cum processionalibus melodiis et laudibus, clerus urbis cum civibus et populis multis. Traditur itaque ejus imperio urbs nobilissima Wintoniæ,

Malediction on her adversaries by the bp. of Winchester.

datur ejus dominio corona regni Angliæ; ab ipso legato maledicuntur qui maledicunt ei, benedicuntur qui benedicunt ei, excommunicantur contradicentes, absolvuntur ejus jussioni parentes.

She goes to Wilton,

A Wintonia egressa cum suis officialibus domina, adit Wiltoniam, ubi ad salutandum eam Cantuariensis affuit archipræsul Theobaldus. Affluxit et tam copiosa populorum frequentia, ut præ multitudine introeuntium vix sufficeret aditus

to Reading,

portarum. Inde jam peractis festis paschalibus, ad Radingum infra Rogationes [4 Maii] veniens, suscipitur cum honoribus, hinc inde principibus cum populis ad ejus imperium convolantibus.

and Oxford.

Convenitur ibi ab eadem de principibus unus, vocabulo Robertus de Oleio, de reddendo Oxenefordensi castello; quo consentiente, venit illa, totiusque civitatis et circumjacentis regionis

suscepit dominium atque hominium. Proficiscitur inde cum exultatione magna et gaudio, et in monasterio Sancti Albani cum processionali suscipitur honore, et jubilo. Adeunt eam ibi cives multi ex Lundonia, tractatur ibi sermo multimodus de reddenda civitate. His diebus horrendum quid in Wigornensi contigit diœcesi, quod relatu dignum judicavimus. Siquidem quarta feria ante octavam Ascensionis Dominicæ [11 Maii], circa nonam diei horam, apud villam quæ Walesburna dicitur, distans ab Hamtonia, episcopi Wigornensis villa, miliario uno, ventus turbinis vehemens exortus est, et caligo teterrima, pertingens a terra usque ad cœlum, et concutiens domum presbyteri, cui nomen Leovredus, et officinas ejus, omnes solo tenus prostravit et minutatim confregit, tectum quoque ecclesiæ abstulit, et ultra Avenam flumen projecit. Domus etiam rusticorum fere L. simili modo dejiciens, inutiles reddidit. Grando quoque ad magnitudinem ovi columbini cecidit, cujus ictibus percussa quædam fœmina occubuit. Hoc viso, qui affuerunt admodum exterriti fuerunt et conturbati. Imperatrix, ut prædiximus, habito tractatu cum Lundoniensibus, comitantibus secum præsulibus multis et principibus, secura properavit ad urbem, et apud Westmonasterium cum processionali suscipitur honorificentia, ibique aliquantis diebus de regni statu dispositura resedit: et primo quidem, quod decuit, sanctæ Dei Ecclesiæ, juxta bonorum consilium, consulere procuravit. Dedit itaque Lundoniensis ecclesiæ præsulatum cuidam Radingensi monacho, viro venerabili, Roberto nomine, præsente et jubente reverendo abbate suo Edwardo. Hoc itaque peracto Dei negotio, interpellavit dominam Anglorum regina, pro domino suo rege capto,

Is met at St. Albans, by the citizens of London.

A hurricane.

Mathilda arrives in London.

Robert, a monk of Reading, made bp. of London.

Stephen's queen and the nobles intercede with Mat-

hilda for his liberty, but in vain.

et custodiæ ac vinculis mancipato. Interpellata quoque est pro eadem causa et a majoribus seu primoribus Angliæ, obsidibus multis, castellis et divitiis magnis suæ ditioni tradendis, si rex absolutus, non regno sed suæ tantum redderetur libertati; se enim ei suasuros sponderunt, quatenus regno dimisso, Deo soli, sive monachus sive peregrinus, exinde deserviret; at illa non exaudivit eos. Interpellata est et ab episcopo Wintoniensi, ut consulatus qui fuerat sui fratris, nepoti suo daretur, scilicet filio ejusdem regis; sed nec hunc exaudivit domina. Interpellata est et a civibus, ut leges eis regis Edwardi observare liceret, quia optimæ erant, non patris sui Henrici, quia graves erant. Verum illa non bono usa consilio, præ nimia austeritate non acquievit eis, unde et motus magnus factus est in urbe; et facta conjuratione adversus eam, quam cum honore susceperunt, cum dedecore apprehendere statuerunt. At illa a quodam civium præmunita, ignominiosam cum suis fugam arripuit, omni sua suorumque supellectili post tergum relicta. Quo viso, præsul Wintoniæ, qui et legatus sanctæ Romanæ ecclesiæ, ad deliberationem fratris sui mentem apposuit, atque ad hoc peragendum Lundoniensium sibi animos virtutemque applicuit. Porro fugiens domina per Oxenefordiam venit ad Glavorniam, ubi cum Milone ex-constabulario consilio inito, statim cum eodem ad Oxenefordensem revertitur urbem, ibi præstolatura seu recuperatura suum dispersum militarem numerum. Et quia ejusdem Milonis præcipue fruebatur consilio et fovebatur auxilio, utpote quæ eatenus nec unius diei victum nec mensæ ipsius apparatum aliunde quam ex ipsius munificentia sive providentia acceperat, sicut ex ipsius Milonis ore audivimus,

The citizens of London apply for the restoration of king Edward's laws, which she refuses.

They conspire, and she takes flight.

The bp. of Winton seeks to release his brother.

Mathilda flees to Oxford.

Bestows on Milo the earldom of Hereford.

ut eum suo arctius vinciret ministerio, comitatum ei Herefordensem tunc ibi posita pro magnæ remunerationis contulit præmio. Inde jam militum virtute roborata et numero, appropinquante festivitate Sancti Petri, quæ dicitur ad Vincula, [1 Aug.] ignorante fratre suo, comite Bricstowensi, Wintoniensem venit ad urbem, sed eam a se jam alienatam inveniens, in castello suscepit hospitium. Cujus inopinatum adventum civitatis ejusdem episcopus Henricus miratus, indeque vehementer turbatus, per aliam egrediens portam, sese tunc et deinceps conspectibus ejus absentavit. Hinc jam discordiis in alterutrum prorumpentibus, civitas opulenta et multis retro ante seculis gloriosa, et omnibus terris nota atque famosa, repentina obsidione, parentibus secum ad invicem compugnantibus, circumdatur, rebus et hominibus exinanitur, militibus gregariis et conductitiis in hoc spirantibus, et furibunde hinc inde convolentibus. Nec hoc solum pontificis iræ potuit sufficere, quin insuper ob terrorem sive horrorem illis incutiendum, immisso igne urbem totam comburere, furore cogente, decrevit. Quod et fecit. Siquidem secundo die mensis Augusti ignis civitati immissus, monasterium sanctimonialium cum suis ædificiis, ecclesias plus XL. cum majori seu meliori parte civitatis, postremo cœnobium monachorum, Deo et Sancto Grimbaldo famulantium, cum suis ædibus redegit in cineres. Erat in hac ecclesia Sancti Grimbaldi crux magna, crux sancta, jussu regis Canuti dudum fabricata, et ab eodem auro et argento, gemmis et lapidibus pretiosis decentissime adornata. Hæc jam sibi approximante incendio, quod mirum dictu est, quasi imminens sibi præsentiens periculum, intuentibus qui aderant fratribus, cœpit sudare, nigrescere, immo

She goes to Winchester, and occupies the castle.

Flight of the bishop.

Lamentable state and siege of the city.

The bishop burns a great part of the city.

A miracle.

comburentium nigredinem exprimere; sed et in ipso concrematione ejus momento fragor horrisonus tonitrui magni tribus vicibus intonuit quasi de cœlo. Hoc itaque incendio combusta civitate interius, et ab hostibus obsessa exterius, dixisse fertur episcopus comiti Northamtonensi, 'En comes, ego jussi, tu ista radere stude.' Quibus dictis, patuerunt intima cordis dicentis.

The bishop raises the siege.

Septem igitur septimanis in obsidione transactis, tandem episcopus tam diutinæ obsessionis pertæsus, advesperascente die quæ festivitatem Exaltationis Sanctæ Crucis [14 Sept.] præcedebat, jussit per urbem pacem prædicari, portas civitatis aperiri.

Flight of the empress.

Jamque domina imperatrix conscenderat equum, comitante seque conducente fratre suo Reginaldo, relictis ob excubias plus ducentis militibus cum comite Bricstowense eisdem præsidente, cum ecce subito præsul, ad arma suos consurgere, et in hostes illico violenter jussit insurgere, quotquot poterant viriliter comprehendere. Comprehenduntur itaque multi, perimuntur hinc et inde plurimi, inter quos quidam miles, vocabulo Gulielmus de Curcell, cum militibus sex neci datus, et apud Sanctum Grimbaldum est tumulatus.

She goes to Luggershall,

Hæc audiens domina, vehementer exterrita atque turbata, ad castellum quo tendebat de Ludkereshala tristis ac dolens advenit, sed ibi locum tutum quiescendi,

and thence to Devizes,

propter metum episcopi, non invenit. Unde hortantibus suis, equo iterum usu masculino supposita, atque ad Divisas perducta, cum nec ibi secure se tutari posse ob insequentes formidaret,

and on a bier, as a corpse, to Gloucester.

jam pene exanimis feretro invecta, et funibus quasi cadaver circumligata, equis deferentibus, sat ignominiose ad civitatem deportatur Glaornensem.

Capture of earl Robert.

Porro frater suus, comes Bricstowensis Robertus, per aliam viam egres-

sus, ab insequentibus oppressus est, atque in loco qui Stolibricge dicitur, a Flammensibus cum comite Warennensi captus, et reginæ in urbe residenti præsentatus, Gulielmo de Ipra ejus jussu commendatur, et in civitate Rofensi custodiæ mancipatur. Comes vero Herefordensis, Milo, ab hostibus circumseptus, abjecta sua arma[1] cum supellectili universa, de sola vita lætus ad Glaornam cum dedecore fugiendo pervenit lassus, solus, et pene nudus. Johannem etiam, fautorem eorum, ad monasterium Warewellense fugientem milites episcopi persequentes, cum ex inde nullo modo expellere valuissent, in ipsa die festivitatis Exaltationis Sanctæ Crucis [14 Sept.], immisso igne ipsam ecclesiam Sanctæ Crucis cum sanctimonialium rebus et domibus cremaverunt, indumentis earum et libris cum ornamentis inclementer ablatis, sanguine quoque plurimo coram sancto altari humano horribiliter effuso: prædictum tamen Johannem nec capere nec expellere potuerunt. Hoc monasterium, regnante glorioso Anglorum rege Eadgaro,[2] Alfrida uxor ejus, compuncta privigni sui nece, ædificavit in honorem Sanctæ Crucis. His ita gestis, præsul Henricus, ira quantulumcunque sedata, sed cupiditate admodum dilatata, suggerente priore Novi Monasterii nuperrime conflagrati, tulit ex combusta cruce quingentas argenti libras, auri quoque marcas XXX., diademata tria cum totidem scabellis ex auro Arabico purissimo, et

Flight of the earl of Hereford to Gloucester.

Wherwell abbey burnt by the bishop of Winton's soldiers.

Treasure found by the bishop among the ruins of the New Minster.

---

[1] *Arma.*] For the ungrammatical 'arma' we should read, I presume, *parma.*

[2] *Regnante ... Eadgaro.*] This gross anachronism hardly requires notice, which makes Ælfthryth expiating her crime at least three years before it was committed. Eadgar died in 975, and Eadward was murdered in 978. A note in the margin of *C.* merely says, in alluding to Wherwell abbey, 'Hoc monasterium Ælfdryth, uxor regis Eadgarj, compuncta privigni sui nece, ædificavit in honorem Sanctæ Crucis.'

lapidibus pretiosissimis undique operta, opere pulcherrimo et mirifico facta, eaque in suis recondidit thesauris. Servabantur interea rex et comes sub custodia: verum regina nimium satagente pro rege, et vicecomitissa valde desudante pro comite, multis internuntiis et amicis fidelibus hinc inde discurrentibus, amborum deliberationis talis ordinatur conditio, ut rex suo restitutus regno, et comes sub eo totius Angliæ sublimatus dominio, fierent ambo regni et patriæ justi moderatores et pacis recuperatores, sicut totius dissensionis et turbationis extiterant incentores atque auctores. At comite id agere renuente absque consensu imperatricis, sororis suæ, conventa de hoc illa omnino contradixit, omnem pacem et concordiam erga regem penitus abnegavit. Unde factum est, ut ab invicem impacificati discederent, per totum annum deinceps omne regnum cum patria rapinis pauperum, cædibus hominum, violationibus ecclesiarum crudeliter.[1] . . . . .

Fruitless negotiation for an exchange of the king for the earl of Gloucester.

A. D. 1152. Death of the emperor Conrad.

Conrado imperatori successit Fredericus imperator.

Divorce between king Lewis and Eleanor of Guienne. She is married to Henry, duke of Normandy. St. Bernard ob.

Celebratum est divortium inter Lodowicum, regem Francorum, et reginam Alienor, filiam Willelmi ducis Aquitaniæ, de qua jam susceperat duas filias. Istam Alienor traduxit Henricus, dux Normanniæ, et cum ea accepit comitatum Aquitaniæ. Beatus Bernardus, abbas Clarevallensis, obiit XIII. kal. Septembris [20 Aug.].

A. D. 1154. Benedict, prior of Canterbury, made abbot of Peterborough.

Benedictus, prior Cantuariensis, in abbatem Burgonensem postulatus est. Adrianus papa creatus est.

---

[1] Here the old printed text terminates abruptly. In *CC.* the text from A. D. 1141 to A. D. 1152 consists of a literal copy of Henry of Huntingdon.

Alienor regina peperit filium, quem vocavit Henricum. Fredericus coronatur in imperatorem. A. D. 1155. Prince Henry born. Frederic crowned emperor.

Alienor regina peperit filiam Matildam. A. D. 1156 Princess Mathilda born.

Alienor regina peperit filium Ricardum apud Oxenefordam. A. D. 1157. Prince Richard born.

Alienor regina peperit Galfridum. A. D. 1158. Prince Geoffrey born.

Adrianus [obiit],[1] ob quem schisma exortum est de electione duorum paparum. In Alexandrum papam consensum est a regibus Franciæ et Angliæ: imperator vero in Octavianum, pro quo duobus regibus supradictis scripsit nec impetravit. A. D. 1159. Pope Adrian ob. Schism in the church consequent on his death.

Celebratum est matrimonium inter Henricum, filium regis Angliæ, et filiam regis Franciæ. Theobaldus, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, obiit. A. D. 1160. Marriage of Prince Henry. Abp. Theobald ob.

Alienor regina peperit filiam, quam vocavit Alienor.[2] A. D. 1161. Princess Eleanor born.

Turonis concilium celebratur,[3] in quo Thomas archiepiscopus a papa multum honoratur. A. D. 1162. Council of Tours.

Episcopi Angliæ sunt coacti ad Clarendunum[4] ad regni consuetudines observandas. Clerici flagitiosi traduntur. Archiepiscopus Thomas clandestinam fugam iniit, contra quem nuntii sollennes a rege ad curiam missi sunt. A. D. 1164. Council of Clarendon.

Alienor regina peperit filium, qui vocatur Johannis Sant-terre.[5] A. D. 1165. Prince John born.

Isto anno rex tenuit curiam suam in sollennitate paschali apud Winlesoram, cui festo paschali interfuerunt Willelmus, rex Scotiæ, et David, frater ejus, et fere omnes nobiliores et A. D. 1170. David king of Scotland and his brother celebrate Easter at Windsor.

---

[1] Here is an erasure in the MS.

[2] *Alienor.*] She was born in 1162. R. Wendover; Matt. Westm.

[3] *Celebratur.*] The Council of Tours was not held till 1163.

[4] *Clarendunum.*] This council was held January 25. See the 'Constitutiones' in Wilkins, Conc. I. p. 435, and R. Wendover, II. p. 298.

[5] *Sant-terre.*] He was born in 1166. R. Wend.; Matt. Westm.

majores Angliæ, tam episcopi quam comites et barones. Peracta igitur sollennitate paschali, perrexit inde Lundonias, et ibi magnum celebravit concilium de coronatione Henrici, filii sui majoris, et de statutis regni sui: et ibidem deposuit fere omnes vicecomites Angliæ et baillivos eorum, pro eo quod male tractaverant homines regni sui. Et unusquisque vicecomitum et baillivi eorum plegios invenerunt de seipsis, quod ad rectum starent et adresciandum domino regi et hominibus regni, quod eis adresciare deberent de prisis suis; et postea fecit rex omnes homines regni sui, scilicet comites, barones, milites, francos-tenentes, et etiam villicanos, per singulos vicecomitatus jurare, tactis sacrosanctis Evangeliis, quod verum dicerent, scilicet quod et quantum vicecomites et baillivi eorum de eis ceperint, et quod cum judicio et quod sine judicio, et pro quali forisfactura. Sed magnum damnum provenit inde genti Angliæ, quia post factam inquisitionem rex reposuit quosdam vicecomitum illorum iterum in locis suis, atque ipsi postea multo crudeliores extiterunt quam antea fuerunt. In prædicto autem concilio, rex fecit summonere Rogerum, Eboracensem archiepiscopum, atque Hugonem, Dunelmensem episcopum, et alios episcopos regni sui, quod essent apud Lundonias statuto tempore. In Dominica sequenti, quæ evenit octavo decimo kal. Julii [14 Jun.], scilicet vigilia Sanctorum Viti et Modesti martyrum et Sanctæ Crescentiæ virginis, fecit rex Henricus filium suum Henricum majorem coronari, et in regem consecrari apud Westmonasterium, ab Rogero, Eboracensi archiepiscopo, et apostolicæ sedis legato, ministrantibus ei in illo officio Hugone, Dunelmensi episcopo, et Gilberto, Lundoniensi episcopo, et Jocelino, Salisbiriensi epi-

A council at London.

Coronation of Prince Henry.

scopo, et Waltero, Rofensi episcopo, astantibus etiam fere omnibus comitibus et baronibus et nobilioribus regni. In crastino autem hujus consecrationis fecit rex Willelmum, regem Scotiæ, et David, fratrem suum, et omnes comites et barones et francos-tenentes regni sui, devenire homines novi regis, filii sui; et fecit eos super sanctorum reliquias jurare illi ligantias et fidelitates contra omnes homines, salva fidelitate sua. Et ibidem cepit rex licentiam a comitibus et baronibus suis transfretandi in Normanniam, quia Lodowicus, rex Francorum, undique ferebat, quod Margareta, filia sua, non erat coronata cum novo rege Angliæ, marito suo, et ideo voluit werram movere in Normannia. At rex transfretavit in Normanniam, et applicuit apud Portesmutham circa festum Sancti Johannis Baptistæ [24 Jun.], et dimisit in Angliam novum regem, filium suum, cui concessit facere in Anglia omnes rectitudines et justitias per sigillum novum, quod rex ei fieri præcepit. Circa octavas vero Apostolorum Petri et Pauli [6 Jul.] venit rex ad Feritatem Bernardi,[1] ad loquendum cum comite Theobaldo de pace facienda inter ipsum et regem Franciæ, et inde recesserunt. Et rex, circa festum Sanctæ Mariæ Magdalenæ [22 Jul.] venit usque Wendomiam,[2] ad loquendum cum rege Franciæ, et in illo colloquio ita inter eos convenit, quod illa vice amici remanserunt. Itaque finito colloquio, rex rediit in Normanniam, et circa festum Sancti Laurentii [10 Aug.], ad Motam-Gerni, quæ parum distat a Dannifronte;[3] et ibi in gravem incidit infirmitatem, ita quod

William king of Scotland and his brother swear fealty to the young king Henry.

Henry crosses over to Normandy.

Sends the young king Henry to England.

Holds a conference with the king of France.

Falls sick, and divides

[1] *Feritatem Bernardi.*] La Ferté-Bernard, in the present Department of La Sarthe.

[2] *Wendomiam.*] Vendôme, on the Loire.

[3] *Dannifronte.*] Domfront.

His dominions between his sons Henry and Richard.

dicebatur per regnum Galliæ quod mortuus esset; et ibi divisit regnum suum et terras suas filiis suis. Concessit autem Henrico, filio suo majori, regnum Angliæ, et ducatum Normanniæ, et comitatum Andegaviæ et Cenomanniæ; et tradidit ei Johannem, fratrem suum minimum, ad promovendum et manutendum; et concessit Ricardo, filio suo, ducatum Aquitaniæ cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, tenendum de rege Franciæ. Et postea præcepit episcopis et comitibus et baronibus, qui et in illa infirmitate assidebant, quod si illam non evasisset infirmitatem, corpus suum deferrent ad sepeliendum apud Grandum Montem,[1] qui parum distat a Sancto Leonardo,[2] et ipse ostendit eis quandam cartam, quam boni homines de Grando Monte ei fecerunt, de corpore suo sepeliendo in exitu capituli-domus Grandi Montis, ad pedes magistri ejusdem domus, qui ibidem sepultus est. Cum autem hoc audissent, vehementer mirati sunt, et hoc concedere noluerunt, dicentes hoc esse contra dignitatem regni sui.

His recovery and pilgrimage.

Ipse vero magis ac magis instabat ut hoc fieret; sed paulo post, sicut divinæ placuit prudentiæ, de illa convaluit infirmitate, et quam citius poterat, sicut in illa infirmitate voverat, iter arripuit cum festinatione, circa festum Sancti Michaelis [29 Sept.], ad Sanctam Mariam de Rupe Adamatoris, et, peracta ibi peregrinatione, rediit in Andegaviam.

Becket's proceedings in consequence of the young king's coronation.

Interim beatus Thomas, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, sextum annum exilii sui peragens, cum audisset quod illo absente et despecto novus rex consecraretur in Anglia, apud Lundonias, ab Rogero, Eboracensi archiepiscopo, doluit vehementer, et de vindicta Cant-

[1] *Grandum Montem.*] Grammont.

[2] *Sancto Leonardo.*] St. Léonard, in the Department of Haute Vienne.

uariensis ecclesiæ cogitans, frequenter nuncios suos ad Alexandrum, summum pontificem, misit, ut confunderet Eboracensem archiepiscopum et ejus coadjutores, qui ei ministrabant in coronatione novi regis Angliæ. Similiter eodem anno Lodowicus, rex Francorum, pro prædicto Cantuariensi archiepiscopo sollicitavit Romanum pontificem, in virtute amoris, et sub impensi protestatione obsequii, ne ulterius delationes frustratorias, quas rex Anglorum protendebat, prorogaret, sicut regnum Francorum diligebat, et honorem apostolicæ sedis. Misertus etiam Anglicanæ ecclesiæ desolationem, Willelmus, Senonensium[1] antistes, sedem apostolicam petiit, et a Romana ecclesia impetravit, ut rex Anglorum, omni appellatione cessante, subjiceretur anathemati, et regnum interdicto, nisi pax Cantuariensi ecclesiæ redderetur. Instabat itaque peremptorius dies ut sententia ulterius differri non posset. Arctatus igitur rex Anglorum severitate canonica, tandem adquievit, ut pax Anglicanæ ecclesiæ reformaretur, et circa festum Sancti Dionysii, quarto id. Octobris [12 Oct.], feria secunda, venit usque Ambasium,[2] quæ est prope Turonium,[3] cum archiepiscopis, et episcopis, et majoribus terræ suæ, contra Willelmum, archiepiscopum Senonensem, et Theobaldum, Blesensem[4] comitem, adducentes secum beatum Thomam, Cantuariensem archiepiscopum. Et in crastino, sicut divinæ placuit prudentiæ, prece regis Franciæ, et mandato et admonitione summi pontificis, Alexandri, necnon et consilio archiepiscoporum et episcoporum terræ suæ, recepit ibidem in gratiam et amorem suum prædictum

The king of France solicits the pope in favour of Becket.

Also the abp. of Sens.

Reconciliation of the king and Becket.

[1] *Senonensium.*] Of Senonæ, Sens.

[2] *Ambasium.*] Amboise.

[3] *Turonium.*] Tours.

[4] *Blesensem.*] Of Blesæ, Blois.

Cantuariensem archiepiscopum. Et perdonavit ei et omnibus qui cum eo erant in exilio iram et malevolentiam suam, promittens sibi in integrum restitui omnes possessiones Cantuariensis ecclesiæ, sicut uno anno habuit antequam ab Anglia egrederetur. Regna itaque gavisa sunt de adventu et consolatione patris sui Thomæ, Cantuariensis archiepiscopi. Nam ipse periculum metuens animarum, ad ecclesiam suam rege sibi præstante conductus, septimo exilii sui anno reversus est in Angliam, kal. Decemb. [1 Dec.]. Cum vero Cantuariam venisset, a clero et populo tanquam angelus Domini receptus est, omnibus clamantibus et dicentibus, 'Benedictus qui venit in nomine Domini.' Ipse autem, tanquam bonus pastor, omnibus in osculo pacis receptis, illos paterna exhortatione monuit et docuit fraternitatem diligere, et, si necesse fuerit, animas ponere, et certare usque ad mortem pro lege Dei. Cum vero dominus papa præfatam jam dicti Eboracensis et episcoporum qui ei astiterant præsumptionem, conquirente beato Thoma, ut supra dictum est, audisset, Rogerum, Eboracensem archiepiscopum, et Hugonem, Dunelmensem episcopum, et W. Rofensem episcopum, ab omni episcopali suspendit officio; et Gilbertum, Lundoniensem, et Joscelinum, Salisberiensem, in sententiam anathematis innodavit. Quæ severitas, in sancti Thomæ ingressu publicata, regem amplius exacerbavit, et linguas toxicatas detrahentium ad nocendum efficaciores reddidit. Nam Rogerus, Eboracensis archiepiscopus, et Joscelinus, Salesburiensis episcopus, et Gillebertus, Lundoniensis episcopus, statim per sententiam in eis promulgatam, applicuerunt in Normanniam, et exacuentes ut gladium linguas suas, ipsum

Becket returns to England.

The abp. of York and the bps. of Salisbury and London embitter the king against Becket.

regem concitaverunt clamoribus suis contra Cantuariensem archiepiscopum, et magis ac magis eum adversus illum in iram commoverunt. Iterum igitur damnis, iterum atrocioribus injuriis super modum et nimium athleta Christi affectus est, et edicto publico præceptus ecclesiæ suæ septa non exire. Quisquis ei vel alicui suorum faciem hilarem prætendebat, hostis publicus censebatur. Sed hæc omnia vir Dei cum multa patientia sufferebat, et familiariter inter suos commorans, conversatione sua omnes ædificabat.

A. D. 1171. Murder of Thomas-a-Becket.

Hoc anno rex Angliæ, filius Matildis imperatricis, tenuit curiam suam in Normannia, apud Burum,[1] die Nativitatis Dominicæ [25 Dec.], quæ feria sexta evenit, multum contristatus et confusus pro eo quod Cantuariensis archiepiscopus absolvere noluit episcopos Angliæ, quos innodaverat vinculo excommunicationis. Cumque præfatus rex ita commotus esset in iram, quatuor milites de domo et familia ejus, propter animi motus quos in eo viderant, volentes eum vindicare, latentes, nesciente ipso rege, ad mare festinaverunt ad transfretandum in Angliam; et cum transfretassent, iter suum arripuerunt festinato cursu versus Cantuariam. Sed vix per mensem pater in ecclesia sua moram fecerat, et ecce quinta Natalis die venerunt Cantuariam prædicti quatuor milites, immo Sathanæ conducti satellites, quorum nomina hæc sunt, Willelmus de Traci, Hugo de Morevilla, Ricardus Brito, Reginaldus filius Ursi; et in furore suo armati venientes, invenerunt prædictum archiepiscopum in templo, et in ipso templi ingressu magnis clamoribus dixerunt, 'Ubi, ubi est proditor?'

---

[1] *Burum.*] Bure.

Nec fuit quis eis responderet; et iterum interrogaverunt, 'Ubi est archiepiscopus Cantuariensis?' quibus ipse respondit, 'Hic sum, servus Christi, quem vos quæritis.' Cui unus funestorum militum in spiritu furoris intulit, 'Tu modo morieris, impossibile enim est ut ulterius vivas.' Respondit autem archiepiscopus, non minori constantia verbi quam animi, 'Ego pro Deo meo mori paratus sum, et pro assertione justitiæ, et ecclesiæ libertate. Sed si caput meum quæritis, prohibeo ex parte Omnipotentis Dei, et sub anathemate, ne cuiquam alii, sive monacho sive clerico vel laico, majori vel minori, in aliquo noceatis; sed sint a pœna immunes, sicut extiterunt a causa.' Verba ejus nonne Christum exprimere videntur, in passione dicentem, 'Si me quæritis, sinite hos abire?' His dictis, videns carnifices eductis gladiis, in modum orantis inclinavit caput, hæc novissima proferens verba, 'Deo, et beatæ Mariæ, et sanctis hujus ecclesiæ patronis, et beato Dionysio, commendo meipsum et ecclesiæ causam.' Tunc in omnibus his cruciatibus, invicti animi et admirandæ constantiæ martyr non verbum vel clamorem emisit, non edidit gemitum, nec brachium aut vestem opposuit ferienti, sed caput inclinatum, quod gladiis exposuerat, donec consummaretur, tenebat immobile. Itaque præfati milites timentes concurrentium undique utriusque sexus multitudinem, ne forte voto infecto eriperetur, facinus acceleraverunt; cumque unus ex eis extendens vibraret gladium in caput archiepiscopi, brachium cujusdam clerici, qui dicebatur Edwardus Grim,[1] fere abscidit et ipsum pariter in capite

---

[1] *Grim.*] Edward Grim was the archbishop's cross-bearer. See his narrative ap. Surium.

vulneravit christum Domini; extenderat enim idem clericus brachium super caput patris, ut ferientes exciperet, vel potius elideret ictum. Stabat adhuc justus pro justitia patiens, velut agnus innocens, sine murmure, sine querimonia, et seipsum holocaustum offerebat Domino. Et ne quis funestorum satellitum intacto præsule inscelestus argui possit, secundus et tertius gladios suos vertici constantis athletæ atrociter illiserunt, confregerunt, et Spiritus Sancti victimam solo tenus præcipitaverunt; quartus[1] vero, plusquam furiali crudelitate debacchatus, jam prostrato et jam expiranti coronam rasilem abscidit, et testam capitis dissipavit; et mucrone vertici intruso, cerebrum cum sanguine super pavimentum lapideum effudit. Itaque inchoante septimo anno exilii sui, præfatus martyr Thomas, pro lege Dei sui et pro ecclesiæ justitia, quæ tota fere deperierat in Anglicana ecclesia, certavit usque ad mortem, et a verbis impiorum non timuit; sed fundatus supra firmam petram, id est Christum, pro Christi nomine, in ecclesia Christi, gladiis profanorum, quinta die Natalis Domini, id est crastino Innocentium [29 Dec.], ipse innocens occubuit. Tunc omnes, relicto illo, aufugerunt, ut adimpleretur quod scriptum est, 'Percusso pastore dispergentur oves.' Milites vero, qui illud profanum opus perpetraverunt, regressum suum fecerunt per stabulum martyris, et equos ejus extraxerunt, quos ipsi inter se diviserunt, prout eis placuit: qui statim, profani operis sui conscii, et de venia desperantes, ad curiam regis unde venerant redire non ausi fuerant, sed in occidentales Angliæ partes secesserunt, usque ad Cnaresburgam, villam Hugonis

[1] *Quartus.*] Hugh de Horsey. Grim *ut sup.*

de Morevilla, et ibi tamdiu remanserunt, donec viles habiti fuerant a compatriotis illius provinciæ. Omnes enim illorum vitabant alloquia, nec aliquis cum eis manducare vel bibere voluit. Soli ergo manducabant et soli bibebant, et fragmenta cibariorum suorum canibus projiciebantur, et cum gustassent, nolebant inde quicquam comedere. Ecce manifesta et digna Dei vindicta, ut illi qui contempserunt christum Domini, a canibus etiam contemnebantur. Interim rex, qui curiam suam tenuit apud Burum, ut supra diximus, venit ad Argentomium,[1] ubi cum audisset quod prædictus Cantuariensis archiepiscopus ita crudeliter in ecclesia Cantuariensi occideretur, doluit vehementer et plusquam dici potest; nam miserabilem vitam duxit et inauditam. Noluit enim per tres dies quicquam comedere, nec cum aliquo loqui, sed clausis januis vitam solitariam per quinque septimanas duxit, donec Rotrodus, Rotomagensis archiepiscopus, et episcopi Normanniæ venientes, eum consolarentur. Quum autem hæc fierent, Lodowicus rex Francorum, et Willelmus Senonensium archiepiscopus, et Theobaldus comes Blesensis, scripserunt in hac forma ad Alexandrum summum pontificem, contra regem Angliæ, de morte Cantuariensis archiepiscopi.

EPISTOLA REGIS FRANCIÆ.

Letter of the king of France to the pope, on the subject of the murder of Becket.

Domino et patri suo sanctissimo, Alexandro, Dei gratia summo pontifici, Lodowicus rex Francorum salutem et debitam reverentiam. Ab humanæ pietatis lege recedit filius, qui matrem deturpat, neque Creatoris beneficium reminiscitur, qui de sanctæ sedi illata turpitudine non tristatur. Verum specialius est condolendum, et novitatem

[1] *Argentomium.*] Argentan in Lower Normandy.

doloris excitat inauditæ novitas crudelitatis: quum in sanctum Dei insurgens malignitas, in pupillam Christi gladium infixit, et lucernam Cantuariensis ecclesiæ non tam crudeliter quam turpiter jugulavit. Excitetur exquisitæ genus justitiæ, denudetur gladius Petri in ultionem Cantuariensis martyris; quia sanguis ejus pro universali clamat ecclesia, non tam sibi quam universæ ecclesiæ conquerens de vindicta. Ecce ad tumulum agonistæ, ut revelatum est nobis, divina in miraculis revelatur gloria, et divinitus demonstratur ubi humanitas requiescit pro cujus nomine decertavit. Latores vero præsentium, patre orbati, vestræ Pietati seriem indicabunt: et testimonio veritatis aurem adhibete mitissimam, et tam de isto negotio quam de aliis, ipsis tanquam nobis credite. Valete Pietas vestra.

QUOMODO REX POST MORTEM SANCTI THOMÆ AD ROMANUM PONTIFICEM MISERIT.

Henry sends envoys to the pope.

Itaque dum hæc fierent, dominus Rothomagensis, et dominus Ebroicensis,[1] et dominus Wigornensis, et Ricardus Barre, et quidam alii de clericis et familiaribus regis, iter arripuerunt ad Romanum pontificem, pro ipso rege, et pro regno ejus. Sed dominus Rothomagensis senio et infirmitate laborans, cum jam fere mediam peregisset viam, ulterius procedere non potuit, sed in Normanniam ad sedem propriam rediit. Et prædicti episcopi cum clericis regis processerunt, et a summo pontifice cum magna difficultate impetraverunt, quod duo cardinales, sc. Theodinus et Albertus ex parte ejus in Normanniam venirent, ad cognoscendam causam quæ vertebatur inter regem et ecclesiam Cantuariensem,

[1] *Ebroicensis.*] Of Ebroicæ, Evreux.

de morte Cantuariensis martyris, et de aliis ecclesiasticis dignitatibus, et prout Deus eis administraret judicandam. Ipsi vero qui Romam profecti fuerant in hac forma scripserunt domino regi:

EPISTOLA CLERICORUM REGIS AD IPSUM, QUOS ROMAM MISIT.[1]

Letter to Henry from the envoys.

Carissimo domino suo, Henrico, illustri Angliæ regi, duci Normanniæ et Aquitaniæ, et comiti Andegaviæ, R.[2] abbas Wallatiæ, R.[2] Salesburiensis archidiaconus, R.[2] Lexoviensis[3] archidiaconus, R. Barre, et magister Henricus, salutem et fidele in omnibus et ubicunque obsequium. Noverit vestra majestas, quod cum Ricardus Barre nos præcessisset, et cum multo periculo et gravamine nos ad curiam domini papæ prævenisset, nos quatuor cum duobus episcopis, et decano Eboracensi, et magistro H., cum multa difficultate venimus usque Senas.[4] Ibi diebus aliquot detenti fuimus. Comes enim Macarius sic ex omni parte vias obsidebat, quod nulli patebat egressus. Cum vero nos quatuor cum episcopis, qui plurimum exire desiderabant, non potuissemus, in maxima animi angustia positi, ex communi consilio, media nocte et latenter exivimus; et sic per abrupta montium et per loca fere invia, sub magno timore et periculo, tandem venimus Tusculanum. Ibi Ricardum Barre, de vestro honore, sicut decebat, sollicitum, et ad vestram utilitatem prudenter et instanter laborantem invenimus; multum tamen contristatum et confusum, quia nec dominus papa eum receperat, nec alii benignos et humanos se illi exibuerant. Nos autem venientes dominus papa non videre, nec ad osculum, nec ad pedem voluit

[1] *Misit.*] Becket, Epist. v. 83.

[2] *R.*] Robert.

[3] *Lexoviensis.*] Of Lexovium, Lisieux.

[4] *Senas.*] Sienna.

recipere: vix enim plerique cardinalium dignati sunt nos recipere vel in verbo. Diu igitur in amaritudine spirituum nostrorum anxie conturbati, his qui vos fidelius diligebant omnimode supplicavimus, ut eorum interventu dominus papa nobis quocunque modo audientiam indulgeret. Ad eorum tandem[1] instantiam recepti sunt dominus abbas Wallacensis et R. Lexoviensis archidiaconus, qui minus habebantur suspecti. Ipsi autem, cum nomen vestrum, tanquam filii Romanæ devotissimi ecclesiæ, in salutatione ex vestra parte proponerent, acclamavit tota curia, 'Sustinete, sustinete,' tanquam domino papæ abominabile esset audire nomen vestrum. Sic a curia venientes sero redierunt ad dominum papam, ei de nostro communi consilio exponentes, quod nobis fuerat a vestra majestate injunctum; referentes etiam seriatim singula beneficia quæ contuleratis Cantuariensi, et singulos excessus et inopportunitates, quas contra vestram commiserat dignitatem; totumque hoc primo secreto, postea coram domino papa et omnibus cardinalibus, contendentibus etiam contra eos, Alexandro et Guntero Flandrense, clericis Cantuariensibus. Instante vero quinta feria ante Pascha [23 Mar.], in qua de consuetudine Romanæ ecclesiæ solet dominus papa publice absolvere, vel publice excommunicare; cum certi essemus quod de vestro et regni vestri gravamine, tanquam ad hoc proni tractassent, consuluimus eos quos vestræ majestati fideliores cognovimus, scilicet dominum Portuensem, dominum Jacinctum, dominum Papiensem, dominum Tusculanensem, dominum Petrum de Mirio (dominus Johannes Neapolitanus aberat), cum omni studio et instantia exorantes,

---

[1] *Eorum tandem.*] Supplied from Hoveden, *MS. omit.*

ut nobis animum domini papæ, et quod circa nos statuere proponeret, aperirent. Ipsis vero nihil nisi sinistrum, et vestræ excelsitudini ignominiosum reportantibus, ex singultuosa eorum et fratris Franci, fidelis vestri,[1] relatione præsensimus, quod eo die immutabiliter disposuerat dominus papa in vos nominatim, et in totam terram vestram, cismarinam et transmarinam, de communi fratrum consilio interdicti ferre sententiam, et eam quæ in episcopos lata fuerat confirmare. Positi igitur in arctissimo, omni studio attentavimus per cardinales, et per illos de sociis nostris qui ad illum habebant accessum, et per familiares suos, ut cessaret ab hoc proposito, vel saltem differret, usque ad adventum episcoporum vestrorum. Quod cum nullo modo fieri possit, nos, sicut decet, et sicut debitores vobis sumus, personæ vestræ dedecus, et totius terræ vestræ gravamen sustinere non valentes nec debentes, tandem convocatis sociis nostris coram quibusdam cardinalibus, viam invenimus saluti vestræ et honori bonam et secundam,[2] et universæ terræ vestræ utilem, et episcopis necessariam. Pro qua a vobis, et a terra vestra, et ab episcopis vestris dedecus et periculum, quod imminebat, avertimus, et nos ipsos pro hac libertate toti periculo exposuimus, credentes et certam spem habentes, quod totum negotium procederet secundum quod credimus vos velle, et secundum quod scimus vos velle debere. Dominus Wigornensis et dominus Ebroicensis episcopi, et Rodbertus decanus Ebroicensis, et magister H., in proximo venturi erant, et eos quidem dimisimus ultra modum anxios et turbatos, quia pro explendo negotio vestro, pro velle suo, ve-

---

[1] *Vestri.*] Viri. *Hov.*

[2] *Secundam.*] Securam. *Hov.*

nire non poterant. Fuitque de consilio eorum et nostro, quod nos quocumque modo præcederemus eos, ut dedecus et malum, quod parabant vobis[1] adversarii vestri, impedire possemus. Certi enim eramus, quod vestrum gravamen in curia præparabatur, et timuimus illius diei consuetudinem. Valeat, et diu vigeat sublimitas vestra, confortamini in Domino, et exultet cor vestrum, quoniam præsens nubilum ad gloriam vestram sequetur serenum. Die Sabbati ante Ramos Palmarum [21 Mar.] ad curiam venimus, et lator præsentium die Paschæ [28 Mar.] recessit a nobis.

A. D. 1172. Henry goes to Ireland; obtains absolution. Rotrodus, abp. of Rouen, crowns the young queen Margaret.

Henricus rex transvectus in Hiberniam cum eis pacem composuit. Postea rediit, et absolutionem a cardinalibus impetravit. Rotrodus Rotomagensis Margaretam filiam regis, futuram reginam Angliæ, consecravit. Interea rex rediit de Britannia, et circa festum Sancti Matthæi Apostoli [21 Sept.] venit in Normanniam ad Abrincam civitatem,[2] et invenit ibi prænominatos cardinales.[3] Et v. kal. Octobr. [27 Sept.], feria quarta, festo scilicet Sanctorum Cosmæ et Damiani martyrum, satisfactionem fecit Deo et summo pontifici de morte beati Thomæ martyris. Purgavit enim innocentiam suam coram prædictis cardinalibus, et archiepiscopo Rothomagensi, et episcopis, et clero, et populo regni sui, apud Abrincias, in ecclesia Sancti Andreæ Apostoli. Juravit etiam coram prænominatis viris ecclesiasticis, tactis sacrosanctis evangeliis, quod nec præcepit nec voluit quod archiepiscopus Cantuariensis occideretur;

[1] *Vobis.*] Nobis. *Hov.*

[2] *Abrincam civitatem.*] Avranches.

[3] *Prænominatos cardinales.*] Scil. Theodinus et Albertus. The beginning of this account is omitted by the scribe, who has, moreover, placed it under the year 1181. They had been preceded by two other cardinals, Gratianus and Vivianus.

et quando audivit, vehementer inde doluit. Sed quia malefactores illos, qui sanctæ memoriæ Cantuariensem Thomam archiepiscopum occiderunt habere non poterat, et quia timebat ipsos illud profanum opus impetrasse causa animi motus et turbationis quam in eo viderant, de satisfactione tale præstitit sacramentum. Juravit imprimis, quod ab Alexandro, summo pontifice, et ab catholicis successoribus non recederet quamdiu ipsum sicut regem catholicum habuerint. Juravit etiam, quod neque appellationes impediret neque impedire permitteret, quin libere fierent in regno suo ad Romanum pontificem, in ecclesiasticis causis, sic tamen, ut si ei suspecti fuerint aliqui, securitatem faciant, quod malum suum vel regni sui non quærant. Juravit etiam, quod ab instante Nativitate Domini usque in triennium crucem acciperet, in proxima sequenti æstate in propria persona Hierosolymam iturus, nisi remanserit per Alexandrum, summum pontificem, vel per catholicos successores ejus; sed si interim perurgente necessitate in Hispaniam super Saracenos profectus fuisset, quantum temporis in illo itinere consummaret, tantumdem Hierosolymitanæ spatium profectionis posset prolongare. Præterea juravit, quod interim tantum pecuniæ daret Templariis, quantum ad arbitrium fratrum Templi possit sufficere ad retinendum cc. milites, ad defensionem Hierosolymitanæ terræ per spatium unius anni. Præterea perdonavit iram et malevolentiam suam omnibus, tam clericis quam laicis, qui pro Sancto Thoma erant in exilio, et concessit eis libere et in pace ad propria redire. Juravit etiam, quod possessiones Cantuariensis ecclesiæ, si quæ ablatæ erant, in integrum restitueret, sicut habuit uno anno antequam prædictus archiepiscopus ab An-

glia egrederetur. Juravit etiam quod consuetudines quæ inductæ sunt contra ecclesias terræ suæ in tempore suo, penitus dimitteret; et hæc omnia juravit se fore observaturum bona fide absque malo ingenio. Fecit etiam Henricum regem, filium suum majorem, hæc omnia capitula jurare tenenda, præter illa quæ propriam ejus personam contingebant. Et ut hoc in memoria Romanæ ecclesiæ haberetur, ipse rex præcepit sigillum suum cum sigillis cardinalium apponi scripto illi, in quo hæc capitula continebantur.

A. D. 1173.

Hoc anno Ricardus archiepiscopus Cantuariensis deposuit Willelmum, abbatem de Burgo, certis de causis.

Richard abp. of Cant. deposes William, abbot of Peterborough.

Comes Sancti Ægidii fecit homagium regi patri. Rex pater et filius discordes facti sunt. Septies XX. Flandrenses irrumpentes in Angliam submersi sunt. Galfridus Ridel, Cantuariensis archidiaconus, in episcopum Eliensem est electus; sequenti anno a Ricardo Cantuariensi consecrandus. Willelmus Turbe, episcopus Norwicensis, XVII. kal. Febr. [16 Jan.] obiit. Sanctus Thomas martyr in Capite Jejunii [21 Feb.] canonizatur. Maria, soror Sancti Thomæ, facta est abbatissa de Berkinge. Robertus, comes Leycestriæ, cum tribus millibus Flandrensium venit in Angliam, castrum de Hagenest incendit; sed ipse et uxor ejus et quotquot Normanni et Franci cum eo venerant capiuntur. Flandrensium occiditur pars, pars quædam submergitur; nullus tum evasit. Actum extra burgum Sancti Edmundi XVI. kal. Novembr. [17 Oct.]

The count of St. Giles does homage to Henry. Dissension between Henry and his son. A hundred and forty Flemings drowned. Geoffrey Ridel made bp. of Ely. William bp. of Norwich ob. Becket canonised. His sister made abbess of Barking. Robert earl of Leicester lands; is captured, and his followers destroyed.

Flandrenses, in auxilium regis filii venientes, incendunt Norwiciam. Ricardus, prior Dorobornensis,[1] consecratur in archiepiscopum Cant-

A. D. 1174.

Norwich burnt by the Flemings. Richard,

[1] *Dorobornensis.*] Dovornensis, R. Wend. II. p. 370; Dovre, Trivet, p. 71; Dowere, R. Hov. p. 307.

prior of Dover, consecrated abp. of Cant. Henry returns to England. The king of Scots captured. The young king's fleet scattered.

uariensem a domino papa. Tussis cum catarro pene universum orbem infecit. Rex pater veniens in Angliam eam sibi rebellantem invenit; sed dum vota beato Thomæ persolveret, rex Scotiæ captus est, quem rex secum adduxit in Normanniam. Ipso in die rex filius, navibus quas congregaverat contra patrem dissipatis, rediit in Galliam.

A. D. 1175. Destruction of castles in England and Normandy. William of Scotland gives hostages and returns home. John of Oxford consecrated bp. of Norwich.

Eversa sunt castella passim tam per Angliam quam per Normanniam. Willelmus, rex Scotiæ, jure belli captus dedit obsides; sic de Normannia rediit in Scotiam. Johannes de Oxonia, decanus Salesberiensis, consecratur in episcopum Norwicensem XIX. kal. Januar. [14 Dec.]

A. D. 1176. The emperor Frederic destroys Milan. Roger abp. of York maltreated. John of Salisbury made bp. of Chartres.

Fredericus imperator Mediolanum vastat. Rogerus, Eboracensis archiepiscopus, male tractatur apud Westmonasterium, quia voluit sedem ad dextram legati in consilio. Johannes Salesberiensis, egregius clericus, fit Carnotensis episcopus.

A. D. 1177. The princess Joan married to William k. of Sicily. Regular canons established at Waltham.

Johanna, filia regis Angliæ, nupsit Willelmo regi Siciliæ. Apud Waltham canonici sæculares sunt amoti, regularibus introductis. Fredericus imperator abrenuncians schisma apud Venetias, dextravit papam Alexandrum.[1]

A. D. 1178. Henry knights his son Geoffrey. Saladin defeated.

Willelmus, abbas Ramesiæ, fit archiabbas Cluniacensis. Rex donavit Galfridum filium suum cingulo militari. Ricardus de Luci construxit abbatiam de Lesnes.[2] Saladinus, a magistro Templi Odone victus, fugam iniit.

A. D. 1179. A synod at Rome. The

Rogerus, electus Sancti Augustini, pontificalia a papa suscepit ornamenta. Synodus[3] CCC.X.

---

[1] *Alexandrum.*] See the letter of the pope, on this occasion, to the archbishops of Canterbury and York in Hoveden, p. 325.

[2] *Lesnes.*] In loco qui vocatur Westwode, in territorio Roffensi. R. Wend. II. p. 388.

[3] *Synodus.*] The third council of Lateran. See the account of its proceedings in Wendover, II.

episcoporum est habita Romæ XIV. kal. Aprilis [19 Mar.]. Septem spicæ pullulaverunt in culmo uno. Lodowicus rex Franciæ venit ad Sanctum Thomam in peregrinatione. Alexander papa literas mittit Johanni presbytero Indorum.[1]

k. of France visits the tomb of Becket. The pope's letter to Prester John.

A.D. 1180.

Nova moneta formæ rotundæ fabricatur in Anglia. Lodowicus rex Franciæ obiit; sepultus est ad abbatiam Barbel.[2] Hugo abbas Sancti Edmundi de Sancto Thoma veniens, equo lapsus cecidit et sic, languore et senio deficiens, obiit.

A new coinage. Lewis king of France ob. Hugh abbot of Bury ob.

A.D. 1181.

Puer Robertus apud Sanctum Edmundum a Judæis martyrizatur IV. idus Junii [10 Jun.], feria quarta. Lodowico regi successit Philippus filius ejus, qui supposuit se consilio regis Angliæ. Alexander papa scripsit de subventione facienda terræ Hierosolymitanæ. Post Alexandrum Lucius.

A boy murdered by the Jews at Bury.

The pope writes for aid to the Holy Land.

A.D. 1182.

Henricus, dux Saxoniæ, Frederici imperatoris offensam incurrens, venit in Normanniam ad Henricum regem, cum uxore et familia. Publicani comburuntur per Galliam.

Henry duke of Saxony goes to king Henry in Normandy.

A.D. 1183.

Henricus rex filius pœnitens in cinere et cilicio obiit III. id. Jun. [11 Jun.]: sepultus est Senomannis. Deinde apud Rotomagum Walterus de Constantiis Lincolniensis episcopus consecratur, sequenti anno in Rotomagensem archiepiscopum assumpturus.

Death of the young king Henry.

A.D. 1184.

Ricardus, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, obiit. Successit ei Baldewinus Wigornensis. In Scotia fons per octo dies sanguine manavit. Saladinus et Safadinus, reges Saracenorum, scripserunt domino papæ de relevatione captivorum ann. Alligere[3]

Richard abp. of Cant. ob., succeeded by Baldwin. Saladin writes to the pope.

---

p. 398. It was held from March 5th to March 19th.

[1] *Indorum.*] See the letter in Hoveden, p. 331 *b*.

[2] *Barbel.*] Barbeaux, founded by him.

[3] *Alligere.*] Al Hejra.

Henry, son of the emperor, crowned king of Germany.

D.LXXVIII. Fredericus imperator dedit coronam imperii Teutonici Henrico filio. S. Ordo militum cum rubeo ense pro signo a papa confirmatur ad Hispaniam. Astrologi terruerunt corda hominum, de conjunctione planetarum prædicentes futura.

A. D. 1185. Heraclius, patriarch of Jerusalem, and the master of the Hospital come to England. Lincoln cathedral damaged. Pope Lucius ob., Urban succeeds.

Heraclius patriarcha, et Rogerus[1] magister Hospitalis, venerunt in Angliam. Johannes filius regis factus est miles. Henricus dux Saxoniam rediit patrimonio contentus. Ecclesia Lincolniensis terræ motu scissa est, XVII. kal. Maii [15 Apr.]. Lucius papa obiit: successit Urbanus.

A. D. 1186. Geoffrey duke of Brittany ob. Hugh of Grenoble made bp. of Lincoln. Henry king of Germany marries Constance, daughter of Roger king of Sicily. Guy de Lusignan made king of Jerusalem.

Galfridus dux Britanniæ, filius regis, obiit; sepultus est Parisiis. Hugo, Granopolitanus genere, prior ordinis Carthusiensis in Anglia, fit episcopus Lincolniensis. Henricus, rex Teutoniæ, duxit Constantiam, filiam Rogeri Primi, regis Siciliæ, qui fuit filius Rogeri comitis Siculorum, fratris Roberti Wiscard, de genere Normannorum. In sigillo Rogeri regis scriptum fuit istud monostichum 'Apulus et Calaber, Siculus mihi fuit et Afer.' Guido Joppensis consecratur in regem Hierosolymæ.

A. D. 1187. Arthur of Brittany born. The battle of Tiberias. Renaud de Châtillon and 230 prisoners beheaded. Pope Urban ob.; succeeded by Gregory VIII. Prince Richard takes the cross. Pope Gregory ob.; Clement III. succeeds.

Constantia, comitissa Britanniæ, peperit Arturum filium posthumum. Crux Christi capta est prope Tyberiadem[2] a Saladino, IV. non. Julii [4 Jul.]. Decollantur etiam CC.XXX. una cum domino R. de Castellione. Urbanus papa obiit; successit Gregorius Octavus. Ricardus comes Pictaviæ, primus inter proceres, crucem suscepit. Gregorius [papa][3] obiit; Clemens [III. successit].

---

[1] *Rogerus.*] Roger Desmoulins. He was slain at the siege of Acre in 1187.

[2] *Tyberiadem.*] For the details of the fatal battle of Tiberias, see Hoveden, p. 366, *seq.*, edit. 1596.

[3] Erased throughout in MS.

Reges Franciæ et Angliæ crucem susceperunt. Ricardus Barre, archidiaconus Lexoviensis, directus est nuncius imperatoribus Romano [et] Constantinopolitano, propter liberum transitum regum Franciæ et Angliæ. Apud Dunstapl, v. id. Aug. [9 Aug.], hora diei nona, visa fuit crux in cœlo miræ magnitudinis, et Jesus Christus in ea clavis confixus, et spinis coronatus, et vulneribus sanguis fluebat; sed non cecidit in terram. Hæc apparitio duravit a nona usque ad vesperam. Fredericus imperator scripsit Saladino[1] pro liberatione Guidonis regis, et $\overline{\text{XX}}$. Christianorum capitum.

A.D. 1188. The kings of France and England take the cross. Mission of Rich. Barré.

A wonderful aërial phenomenon at Dunstaple.

Beatus Gilbertus, auctor et constructor ordinis de Semplingham, obiit nonis Febr. [5 Feb.]. Henricus rex, filius imperatricis, obiit II. non. Jul. [6 Jul.], sepultus est ad Fontem-Ebraldi. Ricardus comes absolvitur tam a Cantuariensi quam a Rothomagensi archiepiscopis, quia contra patrem arma moverat. Galfridus Ridel, Eliensis episcopus, obiit XII. kal. Septemb. [21 Aug.] Ricardus comes coronatur in regem Lundonii,[2] III. non. Septem. [3 Sept.], quo die apud Lundoniam Judæi occisi sunt. Ricardus rex dedit Cisterciensibus C. marcas annuas, ad procurandum capitulum.

A.D. 1189. Death of Henry II.

Coronation of Richard I. Jews slain at London. Richard's munificence to the Cistercians.

Willelmus de Lungchamp, electus Eliensis, die Epiphaniæ [6 Jan.] inthronizatur, quem fecit sollemnem in magno apparatu: unde versus:

A.D. 1190. William Longchamp, bp. of Ely, inthroned.

'Prævisis aliis Eliensia festa videre;
Est quasi prævisa nocte videre diem.'

Galfridus, Henrici regis filius,[3] est electus in

Geoffrey

[1] *Saladino.*] See the letter in Wendover, II. p. 428; Hoveden, p. 370 [b].

[2] *Lundonii.*] See the account of his coronation in Wendover, III. p. 5; Hoveden, p. 374.

[3] *Regis filius.*] He was an illegitimate son of Henry II., and

elected to the see of York.

Eboracensem archiepiscopum, quam electionem dominus papa confirmavit.

Jews slain in various places.

Multi Hierosolymam tendentes Judæos occiderunt. Apud Norwiciam occiduntur Judæi: apud Stanfordam tempore nundinarum sunt multi prostrati: apud Eboracum D^ti^. mutuis se vulneribus appetunt,[1] XVII. kal. April. [16 Mar.]: apud Sanctum Edmundum occiduntur Judæi, XV. kal. April. [18 Mar.] sc. in die Palmarum. Qui vero remanserunt, procurante abbate Samsone, de prædicta villa perpetuo sunt ejecti.[2]

Longchamp made papal legate, justiciary of England, and chancellor.

Willelmus, Eliensis episcopus, fit domini papæ legatus, et Angliæ justitiarius, et regis cancellarius.

The emperor Frederic drowned in the Cydnus; succeeded by Henry.

Fredericus imperator, tendens versus Hierosolymam, submergitur in flumine Saphet. Successit Henricus imperator.

Reges Franciæ et Angliæ applicant apud Messanam, mense Octob.

Baldwin abp. of Cant. ob.

Seditiosi Siculi a rege Anglorum a Messana excluduntur. Baldewinus, Cantuar. archiepiscopus, die S. Edmundi, quem multis expensis extraordinarie oneraverat, obiit.

Pope Clement ob.; succeeded by Celestine III.

Clemens papa obiit; successit Cœlestinus III.

A. D. 1191.

Henry crowned emperor.

Iste in secunda feria Paschæ [15 Apr.] consecravit Henricum, regem Teutonicorum, in Romanorum imperatorem.

Tusculum (Frascati) destroyed.

Quarto die Paschæ, civitas Tusculum a Romanis funditus eversa est.

Richard subdues Cyprus;

Rex Ricardus subjugavit sibi Cyprum et Isakium, ejus imperatorem, cujus vexillum misit Sancto Edmundo,

marries Berengaria;

ubi etiam desponsavit Berengariam, filiam regis Navarræ, IV. id. Maii [12 Maii].

sinks a large Saracen ship.

Ricardus rex demersit magnam busciam Sar-

---

had been bishop of Lincoln. For the details of his life, see R. Wendover, II. III. *passim*.

[1] *Apud Eboracum . . . . . appetunt.*] See the details in Wendover, III. p. 19. See also Hoveden, p. 74 [b].

[2] *Ejecti.*] See Chron. Jocelini de Brakelonda, pp. 33, 123.

racenorum inter Tyrum et Acon. Galfridus, Eboracensis archiepiscopus, nuper Turonensis consecratus, in Angliam rediens, captus est Doveriam. Willelmus Eliensis, a facie Johannis comitis præ timore fugiens, apud Doveriam in habitu mulieris comprehenditur, sed non multo postea dimissus, mare transiit, impetrans literas domini papæ.[1] Sol passus est eclipsim, IX. kal. Julii [23 Jun.]; ita quod stellæ apparuerunt per III. horas. Civitas Acon reddita est regibus Angliæ et Franciæ, IV. id. Julii [12 Jul.], cum multis captivis et magna pecunia.

Arrest of Geoffrey abp. of York.

Arrest and liberation of Longchamp.

Eclipse of the sun.

Surrender of Acre.

Rex Franciæ rediit a Terra Sancta et Parisiis est receptus. Carvana Sarracenorum, veniens de Babilonia, a rege Ricardo capitur. Ricardus rex Joppam, quam Sarraceni ceperant, recuperavit. Datæ sunt induciæ inter Christianos et Sarracenos, VIII. id. August. [6 Aug.], a sequente Pascha [5 Apr.], per III. annos, et III. menses, III. hebdom., III. dies, et III. horas. Rex Ricardus, veniens de Terra Sancta, intravit in terram ducis Austriæ Limpoldi, a quo captus est in civitate quæ Wena dicitur, XIII. kal. Januar. [20 Dec.]. Siquidem mare intraverat die S. Dionysii, VII. id. Octob. [9 Oct.]

A. D. 1192.

The king of France returns home.

Richard captures a caravan; recovers Jaffa.

A truce.

Richard on his return is captured at Vienna by Leopold duke of Austria.

Johannes, audita fratris captione, spe illectus regnandi, multas in Anglia firmavit munitiones; mare transiens fœdus cum rege Franciæ iniit. Dux Austriæ pro pecunia tradidit regem Angliæ Henrico imperatori Romæ, qui vinxit eum in loco qui dicitur Trevallæ,[2] de quo loco dictus

Prince John's proceedings.

Richard delivered to the emperor.

---

[1] *Papæ.*] See the account of Longchamp's fall and his adventure at Dover in Wendover, III. p. 49, *seqq.*

[2] *Trevallæ.*] The castle of Trifels, near Anweiler, a small town between Landau and Zweybrücken (Deux-Ponts), the picturesque ruins of which are still an object highly interesting to the antiquarian traveller. In Matt. Paris (Hist. Maj. A. D. 1193) the name is written Triballis.

Ar[istoteles] in fine secundi Topicorum:[1] 'Bonum est mactare patrem in Trevallis, simpliciter autem non bonum.' Hubertus Walteri, episcopus Saresberiensis, electus est in archiepiscopum Cantuar. III. kal. Jun. [30 Maii]. Redemptio regis excrevit ad c̄. libras argenti. Imperator appreciavit pro rege Limpoldo L̄. marcas, suæ avaritiæ reliquum retinebat. Crebri concursus facti sunt prælatorum et magnatum in Alemanniam ad regem videndum; transit etiam mater regis, Alienor. Hubertus Cantuar. inthronizatur.

Hubert Walter elected abp. of Cant. Sum demanded for Richard's release.

Queen Eleanor goes to Germany.

A. D. 1194. Richard returns from captivity.

Ricardus rex exiit de captione II. non. Febr. [4 Feb.], in qua fuit per unum annum, et VI. hebdom. et tres dies; et applicuit ad Sandicum portum, III. id. Mart. [13 Mar.] Maturato [gressu] etiam beatum Edmundum visitavit. Usus diplomate, rex Ricardus in octav. Paschæ [17 Apr.] Wintoniæ coronatur.[2] Ricardus rex transiens in Normanniam, omnes a Vernolio[3] usque ad Crucem Caroli in suam accepit potestatem. Limpoldus, dux Austriæ, die S. Stephani [26 Dec.] equo lapsus et pedis attritione saucius, consilio medicorum pede truncatus, et sic justo Dei judicio cum dolore magno obiit.[4]

He is again crowned at Winchester; crosses over to Normandy.

Death of the duke of Austria.

A. D. 1195. Hubert abp. of Cant. made papal legate. The Old Man of the Mountain writes in exculpation of Richard.

Hubertus Cantuar. creatus est domini papæ legatus XV. kal. Aprilis [18 Mar.]. Vetus de Monte nuper miserat Limpoldo, duci Austriæ, excusans Ricardum, regem Angliæ, de morte Conradi marchionis:[5] datum anno magni Alexandri, MDV. Hugo, Lincolniensis episcopus, dedit regi pro mantello de sabelinis M. marcas, a prædecessoribus ejus sibi annuatim dato.[6]

---

[1] *Topicorum.*] Cap. XI.

[2] *Ricardus . . . coronatur.*] See R. Wendover, III. p. 80, *seq.*

[3] *Vernolio.*] Verneuil.

[4] *Obiit.*] See R. Wendover, III. p. 88.

[5] *Marchionis.*] The MS. has mathionis. See the letter in Wendover, III. p. 74; Trivet; and the notes of the editors.

[6] *Hugo . . . . dato.*] Hoveden gives the particulars of this trans-

Eustachius, episcopus Norwicensis in Norweia, exul factus est, quia noluit interesse coronationi Sweri, principis Norwagiæ, contra prohibitionem domini papæ celebratæ.[1] Aldefonsus, rex Castellæ, paganos a terra sua expulit.

Eustachius, a bishop of Norway, exiled.

Alfonso, k. of Castile, expels the Moors.

A. D. 1196.

Willelmus-cum-barba,[2] civis Lundoniensis, et octo cum eo suspensi sunt. Rex Ricardus dedit Otoni, nepoti suo, filio Henrici ducis Saxoniæ, comitatum Pictaviæ. Comes de S. Ægidio duxit Johannem, quondam reginam Siciliæ, sororem Ricardi regis Angliæ. Willelmus comes Saresberiensis, filius comitis Patricii, obiit, cujus filiam Ricardus rex dedit Willelmo, fratri suo notho, cum comitatu. Castellum de Andeli firmatur a rege Ricardo, contra voluntatem archiepiscopi Rothomagensis, domini ejusdem castelli; unde totam Normanniam idem archiepiscopus interdixit. Marchades Nefandus, princeps Braibantenorum, et Johannes, comes Moretonii, ceperunt Philippum, episcopum Belluacensem.[3]

William with the beard hanged. Richard gives Poitou to his nephew Otto. The count of St. Giles marries Joan, sister of Richard. William earl of Salisbury ob. His earldom and daughter bestowed on William, the king's brother. The castle of Andelys fortified. Normandy laid under an interdict. Capture of the bishop of Beauvais.

action: 'Eodem anno Hugo, Lincolniensis episcopus, dedit Richardo, regi Angliæ, M. marcas argenti, pro libertate Lincolniensis ecclesiæ redimenda: rex vero, ex consuetudine regum Anglorum, prædecessorum suorum, petiit ab episcopo Lincolniensi singulis annis unum mantellum furratum de sabelinis, et pro hujus mantelli quieta clamantia in perpetuum, ab ipso rege et hæredibus suis, prædictus Lincolniensis episcopus dedit præfato regi præfatam pecuniam, et recepit a rege chartam suam de quieta clamantia.'

[1] *Eustachius . . . . . celebratæ.*] The individual here designated Eustachius, episcopus Norwicensis, was Eistein, archbishop of Nidarós (Throndheim). Hoveden supplies the particulars of the events here alluded to, but for ampler details the saga of that great and extraordinary prince, king Sverri, must be consulted: it is printed as a continuation of Snorri's Heimskringla, in the edition of Thorlacius and Werlauff. An excellent critical review and analysis of this saga will be found in Bishop P. E. Müller's Sagabibliothek, vol. III. p. 413, *seqq*.

[2] *Willelmus-cum-barba.*] For the details of the insurrection under William Fitz-Osbert, see Hoveden, pp. 435[b], 443; Wendover, III. p. 94; Diceto, 691; Gerv. 1591; Newbrig. v. 20, 21; Bromton, 1175, 64.

[3] *Marchades . . . Belluacensem.*] See Hoveden, p. 374; Wendover, III. p. 96; Newburgh. v. § 31.

A. D. 1197. William Longchamp, bp. of Ely, ob.

Robert Longchamp made abbot of York. Henry Longchamp abbot of Croyland. Treaty with the abp. of Rouen.

Baptism of Frederic, son of the emperor Henry.

Saifeddin, brother of Saladin, takes Jaffa. The emperor Henry ob.; succeeded by Otto.

Frederic made king of Sicily. Voluntary exile of John, abp. of Dublin.

A miracle.

Willelmus, Eliensis episcopus, obiit: sepultus est in abbatia Cisterciensi de Pinu.[1] Johanne, Caneriensi episcopo, defuncto, electi sunt tres, et infra XL. dies obierunt. Robertus Lungchamp, frater cancellarii, factus est abbas Eboracensis; tertius frater ejus, Henricus de Lungchamp, fuit abbas egregius Croilandiæ. Rotomagensis archiepiscopus accepit, in recompensationem pro Andeli, villam de Depe cum pertinentiis suis, et multa alia. Filius Henrici imperatoris, quem peperit ei Constantia, filia Rogeri regis Siciliæ, imperatrix, puer VII. annorum, baptizatur, et dictus est Fredericus. Iste post Otonem factus est imperator Romæ. Saphadinus, frater Saladini, cepit Jopen, et occidit in ea plusquam $\overline{\text{XX}}$. Christianorum. Henricus imperator obiit: successit Oto, filius Henrici ducis Saxoniæ, nepos Ricardi regis.

Fredericus, filius Henrici imperatoris, constituitur a domino papa rex Siciliæ. Johannes Cumin, archiepiscopus Dublinensis, malens exulari quam injurias ab hominibus Johannis, fratris regis, sustinere, eosdem præsumptores excommunicans abiit. In cujus recessu quædam [crux][2] lignea, in ecclesia de Divelin, apparuit flens circa horam sextam, et a dextra illius mamilla exivit sanguis et aqua, quæ ministri ecclesiæ colligentes, mandaverunt hæc domino papæ, sub horum virorum testimonio.

Anno Domini DCCCC.LXXIII., Ethelwoldus, Win-

---

[1] *De Pinu.*] He died at Poitiers, on his way to Rome, whither he was going, with the bishop of Lisieux and the bishop-elect of Durham, to plead the cause of his master against the archbishop of Rouen. See Wendover, III. p. 118; Hoveden, p. 437, *seq.*

[2] *Crux.*] The blank space in the MS. is supplied from Hoveden, p. 439[b], who gives a circumstantial account of the archbishop's exile and the cause of it, as well as of the miracle.

toniensis episcopus, canonicos sæculares de Anglicana ecclesia in parte ejecit, et monachos induxit. Hugo, episcopus Cestrensis, in contrarium sentiens, anno Domini M.XCI. monachos expulit de Coventriensi et clericos induxit. Hubertus, Cantuar. archidiaconus, Hugo Lincolniensis, et Sampson, abbas S. Edmundi, hoc anno, juxta mandatum domini papæ,[1] canonicos removerunt, et monachos introduxerunt. Cœlestinus papa obiit: successit Lotharius, diaconus cardinalis, dictus Innocentius III.

A. D. 1198. Hugh, bp. of Chester, expels the monks from Coventry, and introduces secular priests. Canons expelled and monks restored. Pope Celestine III. ob.; succeeded by Innocent III.

Oto consecratur in imperatorem Teutonicorum.[2] Eustathius, Eliensis episcopus, consecratur VIII. id. Martii [8 Mar.] Galfridus filius Petri fit Angliæ justitiarius, remoto Huberto Cantuariensi. Rex Ricardus devicit regem Franciæ apud Gisortium,[3] IV. kal. Octobris [28 Sept.]

Otto consecrated emperor. Eustathius consecrated bp. of Ely. Geoffrey Fitz-Peter made justiciary. Richard defeats the k. of France.

Super qualibet caruca in Anglia positi sunt quinque sol. Feretrum Sancti Edmundi comburitur XVI. kal. Novemb. [17 Oct.] Sanguis pluit super castra Rupis de Andeli. Ricardus, episcopus Londonensis, obiit: successit Willelmus de ecclesia Sanctæ Mariæ, genere Normannus.

Imposition of five shillings on every carucate. A rain of blood. Richard bp. of London ob.; William succeeds.

Ricardus rex VIII. id. Aprilis [6 Apr.] decessit in Aquitania, cum regnasset annis IX., mensibus VI., diebus X.; castello de Caluz[4] a Bertranno de Gurdum sauciatus, XI°. die post vulnus acceptum.

A. D. 1199. Death of king Richard.

---

[1] *Mandatum ..... papæ.*] See the apostolic letter in Hoveden, p. 441; see also Wendover, p. 125, *seqq.*

[2] *Oto .... Teutonicorum.*] See Hoveden, p. 441[b].

[3] *Gisortium.*] See the details of this battle in Hoveden, p. 444[b], and Wendover, III. p. 130, *seq.*

[4] *Castello de Caluz.*] Before the word 'castello' the particle 'de' seems to have slipped out of the text. The details of Richard's death before Chaluz are supplied by Hoveden, p. 449[b], who calls the person who shot him Bertramnus de Gurdun: by Wendover he is called Petrus Basilius, and by Gervase, Johannes Sabraz.

and burial at Fontevraud. Coronation of John. William Mareschal created earl of Pembroke, and Geoffrey Fitz-Peter, earl of Essex. Prince Arthur knighted by the king of France.

Sepultus est ad Fontem-Ebraudi, secus pedes patris sui. Johannes, dominus Hiberniæ, coronatur in regem, VI. kal. Julii [26 Jun.], apud Westmonasterium, quo die dedit Willelmo le Marescal comitatum de Striguil, et Galfrido filio Petri comitatum Estsexiæ. Philippus, rex Franciæ, Arturum, ducem Britanniæ, fecit militem. Papa et Romani constituunt Otonem imperatorem.

A. D. 1200. An imposition of 3 shill. per carucate. Lewis of France marries Blanche. Marchadee slain. France laid under an interdict on account of queen Ingeborg. Marriage of John. John bp. of Norwich ob.; succeeded by John de Grey. Rouen cathedral burnt. Dissension between the citizens of Paris and the German students. The abbot of Flaye preaches on the observance of the Sabbath. John and Isabel crowned. Hugh bp. of Lincoln ob.

Rex Johannes cepit de singulis carucis III. sol., præter religiosorum. Lodowicus, filius regis Franciæ, duxit Blanchiam, filiam regis Castillæ, procurante Johanne rege, avunculo ejusdem Blanchiæ, pro bono pacis. Marchades Braibantinus a quodam Burdegalensi interficitur. Francia interdicta est pro Botilda,[1] quam rex Franciæ dimiserat. Rex Johannes duxit Isabellam, filiam Engolisimi comitis, IX. kal. Septem. [24 Aug.] Johannes, episcopus Norwicensis, obiit; successit Johannes de Grey. Ecclesia Rotomagensis cum tota fere civitate comburitur. Dissensio oritur inter cives Parisienses et scholares Teutonicos, in qua electus de Legibus[2] interfectus est. Eustathius, abbas de Flay, miraculis coruscans, venit in Angliam prædicans, et prohibens forum venalium fieri in die Dominica.[3] Johannes rex et Isabel regina coronantur Londoniæ, VIII. id. Octobris [8 Oct.]. Beatus Hugo Lincolnensis apud Lundoniam migravit ad Dominum, XVI. kal. Decembris [16 Nov.].

A. D. 1201. An earthquake.

Terræ motus factus est in Anglia VI. id.

---

[1] *Botilda.*] Ingeborg (by Hoveden also and Wendover called Botilda) was the sister of Knud VI., king of Denmark. See Hoveden, pp. 416, 456, 461.

[2] *De Legibus*] De Legis, Hoveden, p. 457, where the details of the quarrel are given.

[3] *Die Dominica.*] See Wendover, III. p. 148, *seqq.*; Hoveden, p. 466[b], *seq.*

Januar. [8 Jan.] Rex Johannes transiens in Hiberniam, magnam ibidem cepit pecuniam, qui revertens in Angliam coronatur, una cum regina, die Paschæ [25 Mar.], apud Cantuariam. Rex Johannes cum regina transfretantur in Normanniam; deinde venit Parisiis, ubi cum sollenni processione receptus est, et procuratus in palatio regis. Walterus de Gant, primus abbas de Waltham, obiit VI. non. Maii [2 Maii]. Eustathius, abbas de Flay, rediit in Galliam, quia prædicatio ejus multis ecclesiæ prælatis molesta fuit.

John goes to Ireland: is, with his queen, crowned at Canterbury.

They go to Normandy, and thence to Paris.

Walter abbot of Waltham ob.

The abbot of Flaye returns to France.

Hugo, abbas S. Edmundi, postea episcopus Eliensis, factus est monachus die Assumptionis Sanctæ Mariæ [15 Aug.]. Eodem anno, Arturus, filius Galfridi ducis Britanniæ, accinctus est militaribus a rege Franciæ. Alienor obsessa est ab Arturo et militibus regis Franciæ in castro de Mirabel. Sed Johannes rex superveniens solvit obsidionem, et cepit Arturum et plusquam ducentos nobiles cum eo. Comes de Flandria cum comitissa iter arripiunt versus Hierosolymam. Arturus apud Falesiam custodiæ mancipatur.

A. D. 1202.

Hugh, bp. of Ely, becomes a monk. Arthur besieges Eleanor in the castle of Mirabeau. John raises the siege and captures Arthur.

The count of Flanders goes to Jerusalem. Arthur sent a prisoner to Falaise.

Rex Franciæ cepit plura municipia regis Angliæ in Normannia, quorum quædam delevit omnino, quædam ad sui præsidium integra reservavit. Hugo de Gurnay, proditor castri de Munfort, quod rex Angliæ sibi tradiderat, cum toto honore regi Franciæ tradidit. Castrum de Rupe obsessum est a rege Franciæ. Magnates Normanniæ a rege Johanne recedunt. Septima pars redditum baronum et conventualium ecclesiarum per Angliam reddita est Johanni regi. Rex Johannes veniens de Normannia applicuit apud Portesmuth, die S. Nicholai [6 Dec.].

A. D. 1203.

The king of France takes or destroys many places in Normandy. Hugh de Gurnay delivers the castle of Montfort to the king of France, who besieges Château Gaillard. Exaction of a seventh.

A. D. 1204. A scutage imposed. Château Gaillard taken. A meteor.

Rex posuit scutagium in Anglia, scil. duas marcas et dimidiam super scutum. Castrum de Rupe captum est, et milites regis Angliæ ducti sunt in Franciam. Rubor apparuit in cœlo tanquam ignis, kal. April. [1 Apr.], et duravit usque ad noctis [medium],[1] et in tanto rubore visæ sunt stellæ. Tota Normannia et Andegavia, Cenemannia et Pictavia regi Franciæ cesserunt. Regina Alienor XII. kal. Aprilis [21 Mar.] obiit: sepulta est ad Fontem-Ebraldi. Comes Flandriæ Constantinopolim cepit, et factus est imperator.

Normandy, Anjou, Maine, and Poitou submit to the king of France. Queen Eleanor ob. Constantinople taken by the count of Flanders.

A. D. 1205. A great frost. A new coinage. A famine. Chinon taken. Abp. Hubert ob.

Grave gelu a XIX. kal. Febr. [14 Jan.] usque XI. kal. Aprilis [22 Mar.] duravit. Moneta olim A.D. MC.LVIII. facta, hoc anno est renovata; quo tempore extitit fames magna; nam quarternum frumenti vendebatur XIV. sol. Rex Franciæ cepit Chinun. Hubertus, Cantuar. archiepiscopus, III. id. Jul. [13 Jul.] obiit.

A. D. 1206. John lands with an army at La Rochelle. A truce between John and Philip. John returns to England. The nuncio John collects a large sum of money, holds a council at Reading, and departs.

Rex Johannes exiens de Anglia cum magno exercitu, applicuit apud Rupellam, VII. id. Julii [9 Jul.]. Induciæ biennales inter reges Franciæ et Angliæ impetrantur, kal. Novemb. [1 Nov.]. Reversus igitur rex Angliæ applicuit apud Portesmuth II. id. Decemb. [12 Dec.]. Johannes Ferentinus, domini papæ nuntius, collecta magna pecunia, apud Radingum celebravit concilium, XIII. kal. Novemb. [20 Oct.]. Deinde, pecunia caute circumdata,[2] Romam cito rediit.

A. D. 1207. A violent wind. Eclipse of the sun. Stephen Langton

Ventus repentinus plures domos et arbores prostravit in Anglia VI. kal. Febr. [27 Jan.]. Eclipsis solis facta est II. kal. Martii [28 Feb.]. Cassatis electionibus Norwicensis episcopi et

---

[1] *Medium.*] Supplied from Wendover.

[2] *Pecunia . . . . . circumdata.*] Sarcinulis cum magna cautela dispositis et prudenter commendatis. Wendover, III. p. 188.

subprioris Cantuariensis,[1] electus est in archiepiscopum magister Stephanus de Langetonne, presbyter cardinalis, et consecratus est ab Innocentio papa in civitate Biterbii xv. kal. Julii [17 Jun.]. Ob hanc causam rege indignante, expulsi sunt monachi Cantuarienses omnes, præter xiv. valetudinarios, ab Anglia, substitutis quibusdam Roffensibus, et de S. Augustino, et de Faversham monachis, ad ministrandum, Fulcone de Cantelu procurante, immo dissipante exteriora, terris archiepiscopi incultis. Rex Oto venit in Angliam loqui cum rege Johanne, avunculo suo, et acceptis ab eodem avunculo v̄. marcis, rediit in terram suam. Regina Isabel peperit filium die S. Remigii [1 Oct.], dictus est Henricus. Tertia decima pars de omnibus catallis per Angliam data est regi Johanni.[2] Solus tamen Eboracensis archiepiscopus nolens consentire, clam recessit ab Anglia.

consecrated abp. of Cant. by the pope at Viterbo.

The monks expelled from Canterbury.

The emperor Otto arrives in England.

Birth of a prince, afterwards Henry III.

A tax of a thirtieth

Withdrawal of the abp. of York.

Eclipsis solis facta est iii. non. Februar. [3 Feb.] sanguinei coloris. Interdicta est Anglia generaliter x. kal. Aprilis [23 Mar.] a Willelmo Londonensi, et Eustachio Eliensi, et Malgero Wigornensi episcopis, ex præcepto papæ; quia rex Johannes, inobediens præcepto summi pontificis, archiepiscopum et monachos Cantuarienses recipere noluit.[3] Concubinæ clericorum per Angliam coactæ sunt per ministros regis ad sese redimendas. Philippus, dux Swaviæ, Otonis adversarius, in propria camera occisus est. Primates et magnates Alemanniæ fidelitatem et

A. D. 1208.

Eclipse of the sun.

An interdict laid on the kingdom.

Concubines of the clergy fined.

Philip duke of Suabia assassinated.

The nobles and clergy of Germany do homage to Otto.

---

[1] *Cantuariensis.*] For an account of the differences and difficulties caused by these aspirants to the primacy, see Wendover, iii. pp. 184—190, 211, *seqq.*; and Lingard, iii. p. 14, *seq.*, edit. 1837.

[2] *Johanni.*] Respecting this tax, see Wendover, iii. p. 209, *seq.* and note.

[3] *Noluit.*] See Wendover, iii. p. 221, *seq.*

The bps. of London, Ely, Worcester, and Hereford withdraw from England. The Cistercians excommunicated for celebrating divine service. John prohibits fowling.

homagia fecerunt Otoni. Londoniensis, Eliensis, Wigorniensis, Herefordiensis, episcopi recedunt ab Anglia. Cistercienses, ad mandatum sui abbatis divina celebrantes, a papa excommunicantur. Rex Johannes, in Natali, apud Bristowe, prohibuit capturam avium. Dux Saxoniæ Henricus, frater Otonis, venit in Angliam loqui cum rege, avunculo suo.

A. D. 1209.

The French prince Lewis knighted at Compiègne. Conventual churches permitted to celebrate divine service. Alliance with Scotland. The prelates of Canterbury, London, and Ely come over to arrange differences, but in vain. Destruction of the Albigenses at Toulouse. The emperor Otto crowned at Rome.

Lodowicus, filius regis Franciæ, factus est miles, et c. alii cum eo, apud Compendium. Ecclesiis conventualibus indultum est celebrare divina semel in ebdomada, clausis januis. Tum reges Angliæ et Scotiæ confederati sunt, datis obsidibus regi Angliæ.[1] Combustæ sunt sepes per forestam, et segetes traditæ sunt bestiis.[2] Stephanus Cantuariensis, et Londoniensis, et Eliensis episcopi, ex mandato regis Johannis, venerunt in Angliam circa festum S. Michaelis [29 Sept.] de pace tractaturi; sed infecto negotio Gallias redierunt. Albigei,[3] homines nefarii, et nominis Christi inimici, ab exercitu pro majore parte deleti sunt, in partibus Tolosanis. Romæ, IV. non. Octob. [4 Oct.], die Dominica, rex Oto in imperatorem coronatur. Sententia lata est in regem Johannem, circa festum S. Dionysii [9 Oct.], nisi satisfaceret ecclesiæ infra octav. Omnium Sanctorum [8 Nov.], quod non fecit. Omnes episcopi de Anglia recesserunt, præter Wintoniensem, ne regi communicarent. Hugo, Lincolniensis electus, consecratus est a Stephano Cantuariensi, apud Meledune, XII. kal. Januar. [21 Dec.]

John excommunicated.

Departure of the bishops.

Hugh bp. of Lincoln consecrated at Melun.

---

[1] *Angliæ.*] See the terms of agreement in Wendover, III. p. 226, *seq.*

[2] *Bestiis.*] By order of John. Wendover, III. p. 227.

[3] *Albigei.*] Abigei *CC.* See p. 174, and Trivet, p. 182.

Orta est dissensio inter dominum papam et Otonem imperatorem. Gelu per septem ebdomadas durans, pecudes, pisces simul et aves perierunt. Judæi per totam Angliam, tam viri quam feminæ, incarcerantur. Rex Johannes profectus est in Hiberniam, eisque ad pacem dispositis, cito rediit. Matilda de Brausa, et Willelmus filius ejus, apud Windlesoram fame interierunt.[1] Ista dedit mappam pretiosam S. Edmundo, ad usus refectorii. Dominus papa excommunicavit Otonem imperatorem, qui Fredericum, regem Siciliæ, prosequebatur. Omnes etiam magnates imperii a fidelitate eidem Otoni præstanda sunt absoluti. Turris ecclesiæ S. Edmundi impulsu venti cecidit IX. kal. Octobr. [23 Sept.]

A. D. 1210. Dissension between the pope and emperor. A severe frost. Jews imprisoned. John goes to Ireland. The emperor excommunicated. The tower of St. Edmund's abbey-church blown down.

Willelmus de Brausa Parisiis obiit. Sepultus est ad sanctum Victorem. Rex Johannes Walliam sibi subegit, et leges Angliæ eis imposuit. Comes Baloniæ a rege Franciæ recessit. Pandulfus subdiaconus, domini papæ nuncius, et frater Durandus[2] venerunt in Angliam, ad pacem reformandam; sed redierunt infecto negotio. Sampson piæ memoriæ, abbas S. Edmundi, obiit III. kal. Januar. [30 Dec.] Johannes rex filium regis Scotiæ dotavit cingulo militari.

A. D. 1211. William de Braose dies at Paris. John reduces Wales. Pandulph and Durand arrive in England, but effect nothing. Sampson abbot of St. Edmund ob. John knights the prince of Scotland.

Oto imperator duxit Isabellam, filiam regis Swaviæ, eamque carnaliter cognovit, quæ post paucos dies obiit. Civitas Londoniensis pro majori parte comburitur, ubi hominum innumera multitudo igne, fumo, et aqua consumpta est. Dictum est regi Johanni omnes magnates Angliæ a fidelitate ei præstanda litteras absolutionis a domino papa recepisse. Unde rex suspectos omnes habuit; tandem acceptis ab eis obsidibus

A. D. 1212. Marriage of the emperor and death of his consort. Great part of London burnt. The barons absolved from their allegiance to John.

---

[1] *Interierunt.*] See the cause in Wendover, pp. 225, 234.

[2] *Durandus.*] He was a Templar.

Flight of Robert Fitz-Walter.

John receives assurance of fidelity from his barons.

Geoffrey, archdeacon of Norwich, imprisoned and tortured: his death.

The archdeacon of Huntingdon imprisoned.

The burghers of Bury St. Edmund's promise a contribution.

The Welsh hostages hanged.

The monks and clergy write to the pope.

The king of France prepares to invade England.

Peter the hermit's prophecies.

He is hanged at Corf.

Savary de Mauléon reduces all Poitou, except La Rochelle.

A. D. 1213.

Nicholas, bp. of Tusculum, nuncio in England.

Hugh elected abbot of St. Edmund's.

securior factus est. Robertus filius Walteri jussus est capi, qui cum uxore et prole sua fugit in Gallias.[1] Rex Johannes litteratoriam securitatem accepit a magnatibus Angliæ, quod contempto papa secum starent. Galfridus de Norwico clericus eo [quod] diceretur coram baronibus litteras domini papæ recitasse, apud Notingham a rege vocatus, et interim ferro onustus sive verius vestitus est, quoad defecit.[2] Archidiaconus de Huntingdon incarceratus, dedit regi pro liberatione ii. marcas. Burgenses S. Edmundi promiserunt, quamvis inviti, per manum monachi collectam inter eos fieri. Rex fecit suspendi obsides Walensium apud Notingham. Religiosi et clerici scripserunt domino papæ, ad instantiam regis Angliæ, omnem injuriam eis illatam ab eo gratis ex bona et mera voluntate remisisse. Rex Philippus magnam classem congregavit, ut ad debellandam Angliam transfretaret: quædam a regis Angliæ primoribus in littore combusta est. His diebus contigit in Anglia quidam dictus Petrus sapiens, qui prædixit regi Johanni infausta futura sibi, quæ post paturerunt; quamobrem jussus est apud Corviam suspendi.[3] Savaritus de Malo Leone, insurgens in Pictavia contra regem Angliæ, cepit omnia infra paucos dies; sola Rupella viribus suis resistente.

Nicholaus cardinalis, episcopus Tusculanensis, legationis officium exercet in Anglia. Hugo, monachus S. Edmundi, electus est in abbatem ejusdem monasterii communiter ab omnibus

---

[1] *Gallias.*] See the reason of his flight in Wendover, iii. pp. 172, 240.

[2] *Defecit.*] See the horrid details in Wendover, iii. p. 229, who assigns the transaction to the year 1209. See also Matt. Paris, 192; Chron. Dunst. 57.

[3] *Suspendi.*] See Wendover, iii. pp. 240, 255.

fratribus: sed non multo post schisma in conventu propter electionem factum est. Nicholaus, apostolicæ sedis legatus, fuit in die Nativitatis [25 Dec.] ad S. Edmundum.

A. D. 1214. John goes to Poitou. The battle of Bovines.

Rex Johannes perrexit in Pictaviam circa Purificationem beatæ Mariæ [2 Feb.]. Bellum in Flandria gestum prope Bovins, die Dominica, inter regem Franciæ et magnates regis Angliæ; in quo capti sunt de Flandria et de Balonia comites, et Willelmus comes de Salusberi, ex parte regis Angliæ. Oto etiam imperator ibi prope existens, viso belli eventu, fugam iniit.[1] Interdictum generale relaxatum est in Anglia VI. non. Jul. [10 Jul.], mandato domini papæ Innocentii, quod jam duraverat annis VI., ebdomadis XIV., diebus tribus.[2]

The interdict taken off.

A. D. 1215. Frederic, king of Sicily, succeeds the emperor Otto. Election of abbot Hugo confirmed.

Eustachius, episcopus Eliensis, obiit II. non. Februar. [4 Feb.]. Otoni imperatori Fredericus rex Siciliæ, filius Henrici quondam imperatoris, successit. Hugo, electus S. Edmundi, confirmatus est judicibus a domino papa delegatis V. id. Martii [11 Mar.], et accepit benedictionem a Benedicto, Roffensi episcopo. Hoc anno incepit guerra circa Pascha [19 April.] inter Johannem et barones. Johannes de Grey, episcopus Norwicensis, obiit; Pandulfus, subdiaconus domini papæ, electus est. Ignis succensus III. non. Junii [3 June] magnam partem villæ S. Edmundi consumpsit. Innocentius papa celebravit concilium Lateranum mense Novembris, in quo fuerunt CCCC.XII. episcopi, abbates et priores plusquam ducenti; nuncii etiam Frederici, etiam plures alii.

War between John and the barons. John de Grey, bp. of Norwich, ob.; Pandulf elected in his place. Bury St. Edmund's partly burnt. A Lateran Council.

---

[1] *Iniit.*] See the details of the battle in Wendover, III. p. 287, *seq.*, and the places cited by Mr. Coxe.

[2] *Tribus.*] See the bull for the relaxation of the interdict in Wendover, III. p. 281.

A. D. 1216. Cardinal Gualo (Walo) arrives in England. Landing of prince Lewis. London delivered to him. The pope excommunicates the barons, and lays the kingdom under an interdict. Pope Innocent III. ob.; succeeded by Honorius III. King John ob. Succession and coronation of Henry III.

Galo presbyter cardinalis, tituli Sancti Martini, in Angliam venit XIII. kal. Jun. [20 Maii]. Datis obsidibus Philippo, regi Franciæ, a baronibus Angliæ, Lodowicus, filius regis Franciæ, Angliam est ingressus, cui civitas Londonensis statim tradita est. Dominus papa excommunicavit barones, et Angliam interdixit in eorum præsentia qui regi rebelles erant. Innocentius [papa] obiit XVI. kal. Aug. [17 Jul.]; successit Honorius. Johannes rex obiit XV. kal. Novemb. [18 Oct.]; sepultus est Wigorniæ. Successit filius ejus Henricus, qui apud Bristowe coronatus est a Galone, cardinali et legato, V. kal Novemb. [28 Oct.] Iste fuit XXII^us^. rex Angliæ ab Alfredo, qui fuit post Britones primus monarchus Anglorum.

A. D. 1217. The count of Perche slain in the battle of Lincoln. Hubert de Burgh defeats the French fleet. John abbot of Fountains elected bp. of Ely. Prince Lewis returns to France. A peace.

In conflictu apud Lincolniam[1] interfectus est comes de Pertico et multi alii ex Francis, XIII. kal. Julii [19 Jun.]. Barones vero et Franci ab obsidione castri fugati sunt per milites regales. Exercitus veniens de Francia in auxilium Lodowici pene submersus est IX. kal. Sept. [24 Aug.] ab Huberto de Burgo aliisque regis fidelibus, navali prælio, in ostio fluminis Tamensis. Johannes, abbas de Fontibus, electus est in episcopum Eliensem. Lodowicus, a sententia excommunicationis a Galone legato absolutus, rediit in Gallias. Deinde post duos annos et dimidium guerræ pax optata rediit, circa Nativitatem beatæ Mariæ [8 Sept.].

A. D. 1211. Ralph, prior of Norwich, consecrated bp. of Chichester. Departure of

Ranulfus, prior Norwicensis, consecratus est in episcopum Cicestrensem. Galo recessit ab Anglia, XII. kal. Decemb. [20 Nov.]. Pandulfus, Norwicensis electus, fit domini papæ legatus in

---

[1] *Lincolniam.*] See particulars of the battle of Lincoln in Wendover, IV. p. 21, *seq.*; Ann. Waverl. 183.

Angliam. Civitas Damieta in Ægypto, quæ secundum quosdam dicitur Memfis, a Christianis post Pascha [15 Apr.] est obsessa; quæ duravit magis quam per annum et dimidium. In qua nunc Christiani nunc Saraceni, divisa sorte, victores fuerunt.

the legate Gualo. Pandulph made legate. Damietta besieged.

Non. Novembris [5 Nov.], feria tertia, civitas Damieta capta est a Christianis, in qua die, XL. mille viris armatis cum tot mulieribus, in principio deputatis ad tutelam civitatis, vix L. in captione sunt inventi vivi; nam omnes divino strati gladio sub loco cinctorii sunt putrefacti.[1] Fredericus coronatur in Romanum imperatorem ab Honorio papa.

A. D. 1219. Damietta taken.

Frederic II. crowned emperor.

Beatus Thomas, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, non. Junii [5 Jun.] est translatus. Herbertus, prior S. Edmundi, obiit IV. id. Septemb. [10 Sept.]: successit ei Ricardus de Insula.

A. D. 1220. Translation of Thomas-a-Becket.

Pandulfus, Norwicensis electus, a legationis officio revocatur. Damieta Sarracenis est tradita, Christianis omnibus inde expulsis.

A. D. 1221. Revocation of Pandulph's authority. Damietta retaken.

Ranulfus, Cicestrensis episcopus, quondam prior Norwicensis, obiit. Pandulfus consecratus est in episcopum Norwicensem. Ricardus de Insula electus est in abbatem Burtoniæ, cui successit Henricus in prioratu, II. kal. Junii [31 Maii]. Stella cometa apparuit mense Junio. Stephanus, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, celebravit concilium apud Oxoniam cum suffraganeis suis.

A. D. 1222. Ralph, bp. of Chichester, ob. Pandulph consecrated bp. of Norwich.

A comet.

A council at Oxford.

Circa tale tempus cœpit peregrinatio apud Bromholm.[2] Philippus rex Franciæ obiit: se-

A. D. 1223. Pilgrimages to Bromholm. Death of Philip II.;

---

[1] *Putrefacti.*] See the particulars of the siege and capture of Damietta in Wendover, IV. p. 36, *seqq.*, and the notes.

[2] *Bromholm.*] See the history of the holy cross of Bromholm, and the miracles ascribed to it in Wendover, IV. p. 89, *seq.*

succession of Lewis VIII.

pultus est apud Sanctum Dionysium: successit Lodowicus.

A. D. 1224. Bedford castle taken.

Castrum de Bedford obsessum mense Julio, et XIX. kal. Septem. [14 Aug.] captum est; suspensique sunt omnes fere qui in eo sunt inventi.[1]

A. D. 1225. John, bp of Ely, ob.; succeeded by Geoffrey de Burgh. Friars Minors first in England.

Johannes, episcopus Eliensis, obiit, II. non. Maii [6 Maii]; successit ei Galfridus, frater Huberti de Burgo justitiarius. Ordo Minorum et Prædicatorum locum primitus occupat in Anglia.

A. D. 1226. Death of William, earl of Salisbury, and of Pandulph who is succeeded by Thomas de Blunville. Lewis king of France dies at Avignon; succeeded by Lewis IX. Pope Honorius III. ob.; succeeded by Gregory IX. Dissension between the pope and the emperor: the latter excommunicated.

Willelmus, comes Salisburiensis, obiit. Pandulfus, episcopus Norwicensis, obiit in Italia, XVII. kal. Septemb. [16 Aug.]; successit ei Thomas de Blunville, consecratus VII. kal. Januar. [26 Dec]. Lodowicus rex Franciæ apud Avinum obiit: sepultus est apud S. Dionysium; successit ei Lodowicus, filius ejus. Honorius papa obiit: successit Ostiensis episcopus, dictus Gregorius IX. Schisma inter papam et imperatorem oritur; unde papa eundem imperatorem excommunicavit.

A. D. 1228. Crusade against the Albigenses. Stephen Langton, abp. of Cant., Eustace, bp. of London, and Geoffrey, bp. of Ely, ob.

Franci cruce signati in pectore Albigeos invadunt. Stephanus, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, VI. id. Julii [10 Julii] obiit. Eustachius de Faucemberge, episcopus Londoniensis, obiit. Galfridus de Burgo, episcopus Eliensis, obiit XVI. kal. Januar. [17 Dec.]

A. D. 1229. Dissensions at Paris. Enmity of the scholars against the legate.

Ortum est schisma inter scholares Parisienses et cives contra rusticos S. Marcelli. Unde magistri legere per totum annum cessabant, et scholares persecutionem legati, tunc in Gallia existentis, et reginæ non ferentes, pene omnes

[1] *Inventi.*] The castle of Bedford was held by Fauques de Breaute, one of the late king's foreign followers. For an account of its siege and capture, see Wendover, IV. p. 94, *seqq.* See also Litt. Claus. p. 605, *seqq.*

recesserunt. De legati et reginæ nimia familiaritate dixit quidam,

Distich on the queen, Blanche of Castile, and the legate.

'En morimur strati, cæsi, mersi, spoliati;
Scortum legati nos facit ista pati.'

Magister Ricardus Magnus, electus Cantuariensis, et magister Rogerus Niger, Londoniensis, et Hugo, abbas S. Edmundi, electus in episcopum Eliensem, consecrati sunt, IV. id. Junii [10 Jun.].

Consecration of Richard, abp. of Cant., and the bishops of London and Ely.

Henricus rex cum exercitu transfretavit in Britanniam. Reymundus de Burgo et Gilebertus de Clare, comes Gloverniæ, obierunt. Rex Henricus rediens de Britannia applicuit apud Portesmuth, mense Octobr.; et kal. Novemb. [1 Nov.] fuit Wintoniæ.

A. D. 1230. King Henry goes to Brittany. Death of Raymond de Burgh and Gilbert de Clare. Return of the king.

Ricardus, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, obiit IV. non. August. [2 Aug.]. Thomas, episcopus Norwicensis, interfuit festo S. Edmundi [20 Nov.], et Ricardus, abbas ejusdem loci, in vigiliis post vesperas, dedit benedictionem, episcopo præsente, capa sæculari indutus. Willelmus Marescallus junior obiit. Ranulfus comes Cesterciæ obiit.

A. D. 1231. Richard abp. of Cant. ob.

William Mareschal and Randolph earl of Chester ob.

Hubertus de Burgo, comes Cantiæ, offensam regis incurrens incarceratur; cujus uxor ad asylum Sancti Edmundi fugiens, illuc securior permansit, donec pax firmaretur. Episcopi per Angliam visitaverunt domos religionis.

A. D. 1232. Hubert de Burgh imprisoned.

Magister Edmundus de Abingdone electus est in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem. Ricardus, abbas S. Edmundi, IV. kal. Sept. [29 Aug.] obiit in Pontiva. Henricus, prior S. Edmundi, electus est in abbatem, in die Sanctorum Cosmæ et Damiani [27 Sept.].

A. D. 1233. Edmund elected abp. of Cant. Richard abbot of St. Edmund's ob.; succeeded by Henry.

Henricus, electus Sancti Edmundi, suscepit benedictionem ab Hugone Eliense apud Hadfeld

A. D. 1234. Henry, abbot of St. Edmund's re-

ceives the benediction. Edmund abp. of Cant. consecrated. Richard Mareschal slain in Ireland. Hubert de Burgh reconciled to the king. The emperor married to Isabel, the king's sister.

episcopo, in die Purificationis [2 Feb.]. Eodem tempore Gregorius factus est prior S. Edmundi. Edmundus, Cantuariensis electus, consecratus est, IV. non. Aprilis [2 Apr.]. Ricardus Marescallus occisus est in Hibernia, XIII. kal. Maii [19 Apr.] Hubertus de Burgo reconciliatur regi apud Gloucestre X. kal. Junii [23 Maii]. Fredericus imperator duxit Isabellam, sororem regis Angliæ, mense Junii.

A. D. 1235. Hugh bp. of Lincoln ob.; succeeded by Robert Grosseteste.

Hugo, episcopus Lincolniensis, obiit; successit magister Robertus Grosseteste. Eliensis et Herefordensis episcopi transfretaverunt in Gallias, ut adducerent filiam comitis Proventiæ, quam rex Angliæ in uxorem duceret.

A. D. 1236. Marriage of the king to Eleanor. Their coronation. Thomas, bishop of Norwich, ob.

Henricus, rex Angliæ, traduxit Alienoram, filiam comitis Proventiæ, quam desponsavit apud Cantuariam, id. Januar. [13 Jan.], die Dominica. Rex Henricus et regina coronati sunt Londoniæ XIII. kal. Febr. [20 Jan.]. Thomas de Blunvile, episcopus Norwicensis, obiit XVII. kal. Septemb. [16 Aug.]

A. D. 1237. Arrival of the legate Otto. Dissension between the pope and emperor.

Oto diaconus-cardinalis, tituli Sancti Nicholai in Carcere Tulliano, venit in Angliam VI. id. Julii [10 Jul.], fungens legationis officio. Ortum est interim schisma inter papam Gregorium et Fredericum imperatorem.

A. D. 1238. A council at Oxford. Dissension between the scholars and the followers of the legate. The emperor excommunicated.

Celebratum est concilium Oxoniæ, Otone legato præsidente, post Pascha [4 Apr.]: ubi orta est seditio inter scholares et familiam legati, de qua quidam vulnerati ceciderunt. De scholaribus vero per ministros regis plures incarcerantur.[1] Dominus papa Fredericum imperatorem, propter diversas causas excommunicavit, et excommunicari præcepit. Oto legatus venit ad

[1] *Incarcerantur.*] See the details of the dissension in Matt. Westm. p. 298.

Sanctum Edmundum, ad quem fratres prædicatores accedentes, rogaverunt instanter, ut eis locus daretur ad inhabitandum infra limites libertatis ejusdem ecclesiæ. Contradicentibus vero monachis, legatus personaliter ad prædictos limites cum maxima multitudine accessit, et inspectis monachorum privilegiis, petitionem tam minorum quam prædicatorum irritam fore definivit. Acta sunt hæc VIII. id. Junii [6 Jun.], in octav. Sanctæ Trinitatis.

Application of the friars preachers to the legate at Bury St. Edmund's.

Willelmus de Ralleia electus est in episcopum Norwicensem, IV. id. Aprilis [10 Apr.]. Gens nefanda, dicta Tartarins, quæ nuper de insulis ebulliens superficiem terræ impleverat, Hungariam cum adjacentibus regionibus devastat. Alienor, regina Angliæ, peperit, XIV. kal. Julii [18 Jun.], Edwardum, filium suum primogenitum, cujus pater Henricus, cujus pater Johannes, cujus pater Henricus, cujus mater Matilda imperatrix, cujus mater Matilda regina Anglorum, cujus mater Margareta regina Scottorum, cujus pater Edwardus, cujus pater Edmundus Ferreum-latus, qui fuit filius Ethelredi, qui fuit Edgari, qui fuit Edmundi, qui fuit Edwardi Senioris, qui fuit Alfredi. Genealogia autem ab Alfredo usque ad Adam, primum hominem, supratexitur.

A.D. 1239. William de Ralegh elected bp. of Norwich. The Tatars devastate Hungary.

Birth and genealogy of Prince Edward.

Apud Norwiciam IV. Judæi, propter diversa scelera, sunt equis distracti, et demum suspensi; maxime, quod puerum quendam Christianum, secundum ritum Judæorum, circumciderant. Ricardus, comes Cornubiæ, frater Henrici, regis Angliæ, cum multis Anglorum proceribus, iter arripuit versus Hierosolymam, III. id. Junii [11 Jun.]. Dominus papa misit literas post festum Omnium Sanctorum [1 Nov.] ad omnes ecclesiæ prælatos, ut venirent ad sequens Pascha ad

A.D. 1240. Jews executed at Norwich.

Richard earl of Cornwall goes to Jerusalem.

Summons of the pope to the prelates.

sedem apostolicam, sine aliqua excusatione, vel eorum nuncii, super arduis ecclesiæ negotiis tractaturi. Edmundus, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, migravit a sæculo, XVI. kal. Decemb. [16 Nov.].

Edmund abp. of Cant. ob.

A. D. 1241. The legate captured by the emperor.

Oto legatus, de Anglia Romam rediturus, egressus [est] mense Januar.; sed ipse et alii duo legati, scil. Franciæ et Italiæ, cum multis ecclesiæ prælatis a Janua mare intrantes, in manus imperatoris Frederici, v. non. Maii [3 Maii], inciderunt; quos per diversa loca custodiæ mancipavit.[1] De quibus quidem sic ait,

'Omnes prælati papæ mandato vocati,
Et tres legati veniant huc usque ligati.'

Pope Gregory IX. ob.; succeeded by Celestine IV.:

Gregorius papa obiit XI. kal. Septembr. [22 Aug.]; successit Galfridus cardinalis, consecratus v. kal. Novembr. [28 Oct.], dictusque Cœlestinus IV.; vixitque in pontificatu XVII. dies, obiitque III. id. Novemb. [11 Nov.]. Vacavit sedes post obitum ejus anno I., mensibus VII., diebus XIII. Bonifacius, de Savveia[2] natus, hoc anno electus est in archiepiscopum Cantuariensem kal. Feb. [1 Feb.]. Alienor, filia Galfridi comitis Britanniæ, soror Arturi, obiit. Regina Alienor peperit filiam, quæ vocata est Margareta.

his death.

Boniface elected abp. of Cant.

Eleanor of Brittany ob.

Princess Margaret born.

A. D. 1242. Richard earl of Cornwall returns from the Holy Land.

Ricardus, comes Cornubiæ, ab imperatore Frederico et rege Franciæ cæterisque principibus transmarinis plurimum honoratus, rediit a Terra Sancta, et applicuit apud Dovriam XI. kal. Febr. [22 Jan.] Gregorius, prior S. Edmundi, obiit IX. kal. Maii [23 Apr.]; successit Daniel. Rex Angliæ Henricus posuit scutagium in Anglia XL.

Gregory prior of St. Edmund's ob. A scutage of forty shillings.

---

[1] *Mancipavit.*] See Matt. Westm. p. 305.

[2] *Savveia.*] Sabaudia, Savoy.

sol. super scutum. Rex Angliæ cum regina et magnatibus suis transfretavit in Gasconiam II. non. Maii [6 Maii]. The king and queen go to Gascony.

Alienor regina peperit filiam, quæ Beatrix est vocata. Sinebaldus presbyter cardinalis, titulo S. Laurentii in Lucina, consecratus est in summum pontificem VII. kal. Julii [25 Jun.], et dictus est Innocentius IV. Rex Henricus cum regina rediens de Gasconia applicuit apud Portesmuth VII. kal. Octobr. [25 Sept.]. Hubertus de Burgo, comes Cantiæ, obiit III. id. Maii [13 Maii]. Ricardus, comes Cornubiæ, duxit filiam comitis Provenciæ, sororem reginæ Angliæ. Willelmus, episcopus Norwicensis, postulatus in Wintoniensem episcopum, transtulit se Wintoniam, mandato domini papæ, quamvis contra regis voluntatem.

A. D. 1243. Princess Beatrix born. Election of pope Innocent IV. Hubert de Burgh ob. Marriage of Richard earl of Cornwall. William, bp. of Norwich, translated to Winchester.

Discordia orta est inter reges Angliæ et Scotiæ. Defuncto Daniele, priore S. Edmundi, Ricardus de Bosco, monachus, successit eidem, II. non. Junii [4 Jun.]. Turbo magnus arbores et ædificia prostravit plurima, III. id. Junii [11 Jun.]. Pax inter reges Angliæ et Scotiæ reformatur, id. Augusti [13 Aug.], apud Novum-Castrum. Innocentius papa venit in Gallias, apud Lugdunum moratus est. Mirabilis conflictus habitus est vigil. S. Luciæ [12 Dec.], inter Christianos et Cosmerinos[1] prope Gazam, in quo omnis militia de regno Syriæ cum multitudine Christianorum a dictis Cosmerinis interfecta est.

A. D. 1244. Dissension with Scotland. Daniel, prior of St. Edmund's, ob.; Richard succeeds. A whirlwind. Peace with Scotland. The pope at Lyons. Battle between the Christians and Kharizmians near Gaza.

Alienor regina peperit filium, qui, ex nomine gloriosi regis et martyris Edmundi, Edmundus appellatur, domino rege, per literam suam domino Henrico abbati, hoc demandante, ut inter

A. D. 1245. Prince Edmund born.

[1] *Cosmerinos.*] Al. Corasminos, the hordes from Kharizm, a country east of the Caspian Sea, at that time comprising Khorassan.

Boniface, abp. of Cant., consecrated.

Walter, bp. of Norwich, consecrated.

Henry leads an army into Wales.

A council at Lyons. The emperor deposed. Roger consecrated bp. of Coventry.

eos condictum[1] fuit. XVIII. die Januar., anno regni regis Henrici XXIX., Bonifacius, electus Cantuariensis, consecratur a summo pontifice. Walterus, electus Norwicensis, consecratur XI. kal. Martii [19 Feb.]. Rex Henricus duxit in Walliam exercitum post Pentecosten [4 Jun.]. Innocentius papa celebravit concilium apud Lugdunum, in quo Fredericus, Romanorum imperator, privavit summaliter imperio. Rogerus de Weseham, decanus Lincolniensis, consecratur in episcopum Conventrensem.

A. D. 1246.

Henry, landgrave of Hesse, elected king of Germany:

defeats Conrad, son of Frederic.

Innocentio papa existente apud Lugdunum, Henricus Landegravius electus est a principibus Alemanniæ in regem eorum, et in futurum imperatorem Romanorum, XI. kal. Maii [21 Apr.], feria III. Eodem [anno][2] Landegravius habuit conflictum cum Conrado, filio Frederici, quondam imperatoris, qui Conradus devictus est ab ipso. Capti sunt autem ex parte Conradi DC. milites, M. et CC. armigeri, præter pedites et mortuos, quorum numerus non habetur. Archiepiscopus Coloniæ, et Maguntius, et episcopus Metensis[3] cum suis, adhærentes dicto Landegravio, mandato domini papæ, dictam pugnam vicerunt apud Strasburh, in principio mensis Augusti. Fuerunt autem capti, præter prædictos, comites et magni barones XVI. Beatus Edmundus, Cantuar. archiepiscopus, canonizatur.

Edmund, abp. of Cant., canonized.

A. D. 1247.

An earthquake. The landgrave Henry ob. Translation of Edmund, abp. of Cant. The emperor Frederic besieges Parma.

Terræ motus magnus factus est kal. Martii [1 Mar.] per plura loca in Anglia. Landegravius anno præcedenti electus in imperatorem obiit. Beatus Edmundus, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, v. id. Junii [9 Jun.], est translatus. Fredericus, quondam imperator, obsedit Parmam. Hoc anno

---

[1] *Condictum.*] A blank space in the MS., supplied from MSS. Cott. and Arund.

[2] *Anno.*] Supplied from conjecture.

[3] *Metensis.*] Of Metæ, Metz.

facta est moneta in Anglia, quo tempore Henricus rex concessit S. Edmundo unum cuneum novæ incisionis, ita libere utendum cum excambio, sicut ipse rex utitur suis cuneis.

A new coinage. Privilege of coining granted to the abbey of St. Edmund.

Magna tempestas venti facta est in nocte Circumcisionis [1 Jan.]. Exercitus Frederici a Parmensibus est devictus, multis interfectis: ipso Frederico fugato per vexillum cum forma gloriosæ Virginis Mariæ, quod Parmenses portabant. Acta sunt hæc XII. kal. Martii [18 Feb.]. Henricus, abbas S. Edmundi, obiit XIII. kal. Julii [19 Jun.]; post cujus obitum magister Edmundus de Walepol electus est in abbatem, non. Julii [7 Jul.]. Hic non stetit in religione per biennium a susceptione habitus ante diem electionis: qui accepit benedictionem ab Hugone Eliensi, v. kal. Octob. [27 Sept.]. Eodem anno Lodowicus, rex Franciæ, cruce signatus, cum uxore sua exiit a Francia, post Pentecosten [7 Jun.], versus Terram Sanctam, et veniens Lugdunum, a domino papa est absolutus. Benedictione percepta, navigando venit Cyprum, circa festum S. Michaelis, et ibidem hiemavit.

A. D. 1248.

A tempest. The emperor Frederic routed by the Parmese, by means of a miraculous banner.

Henry, abbot of St. Edmund's, ob.; succeeded by Edmund de Walpole.

Lewis IX. departs for the Holy Land.

Die Ascensionis Domini [13 Maii] rex Franciæ exiit a Cypro, et in ebdom. Pentecost. [23 Maii] navigando venit ante Damietam, quam pene vacuam inveniens, feria V. in eadem ebdom., et eam, cum omnibus quæ in ea inventa sunt, occupavit. Cives enim Damietæ versus Alexandriam tenderant, credentes regem Franciæ illo venire. Eodem anno, XX°. die Novemb., dictus rex cum suis arripuit iter a Damieta versus Mossoram, quo devenerunt die Martis ante Natale Domini. In quo itinere graves a Sarracenis tulerunt oppressiones, ibique castrametati sunt juxta Mossoram, juxta fluvium qui dicitur Thaneos, in Ægypto. Manserunt autem ibi facientes passa-

A. D. 1249.

Lewis IX. arrives at Damietta; proceeds to Mansourah.

gium, ut transirent ad pugnandum contra Sarracenos, statuentes machinas ad protegendum passagium, quas Sarraceni combusserunt.

A. D. 1250. Rash conduct of Robert, count of Artois, and other leaders.

Die Carniprivii [23 Jan.], rex Franciæ, habito cum suis consilio, statuit transire fluvium, quodam Sarraceno demonstrante eis, propter mercedem, bonum passagium. Sed Templarii, Robertus comes Attrabatensis,[1] dominus Willelmus Longespeie, dominus R. de Cusci,[2] et alii plures dictum fluvium transientes, et, non expectato domini regis exercitu, usque Mossoram incaute ulterius, ut dicitur, de consilio comitis Attrabatensis, sparsi et sine balistariis procedentes, a paganorum infinita multitudine superantur; ipso rege nullum eis succursum præbente, eo quod ipse undique ex paganorum multitudine circumdaretur. Illo igitur die, et in illo congressu, magna pars militiæ Templi, comes Attrabatensis, Willelmus Longespeie, R. de Cusci, cum multis aliis Christianis occubuerunt. Mansit autem rex ibidem cum exercitu per totam Quadragesimam, in magna infirmitate et inedia, et frequenti paganorum invasione. Igitur die Martis post octav. Paschæ [3 Apr.], rex videns multa pericula sibi imminere, versus Damietam revertitur; quod paganos, per quosdam Christianos renegatos, non latuit. Unde factum est quod pagani, die Mercurii sequente, Christianos tam audacter invaserunt, quod ipsum regem, et fratres suos, et totum exercitum ceperunt, et apud Mossoram incarceraverunt; ubi rex per mensem detinebatur, id est, usque ad diem Ascensionis Domini [5 Maii]. Die igitur Ascensionis, rex a carcere liberatur tali conditione, quod redderet Damietam et liberaret captivos. Insuper pro redemptione sua, damnis, et expensis c̄.

Capture of Lewis.

Conditions of his release.

[1] *Attrabatensis.*] Ager Atrebatensis, Artois.

[2] *De Cusci.*] De Coucy.

libras sterlingorum, vel CCCC. librarum Turonensium, et ipsi Sarraceni omnes captivos redderent. Et sic datæ sunt treugæ per decennium: rex vero recedens, ac concredens hanc conventionem impleri, quam Sarraceni tenere non curantes, nam captivos nonnisi pro parte reddiderunt. Willelmus, Wintoniensis episcopus, obiit kal. Septemb. [1 Sept.], sepultus Turum, in ecclesia Sancti Martini. Fredericus, quondam imperator, obiit. Willelmus, comes Holandiæ, eligitur. Eodem anno, die Natal. Domini, in aurora audita sunt fulgura et tonitrua.

William, bp. of Winton, ob.

The ex-emperor Frederic ob.

William, count of Holland, chosen emperor.

Dominus papa recessit a Lugduno in ebdom. Paschæ [16 Apr.], feria quarta. Eodem anno venit quidam seductor in Gallias, collecta secum pastorum multitudine, dicens se esse 'pastorem,' et beata Dei genitrice missam; et sic dictum, per tales pastores, scil. Terram Sanctam posse adquiri. Qui circumiens universas pene Galliæ civitates prædicans, et fallaciter crebro fingens miracula, tandem venit Aurelianis cum suis: ubi per seditionem inter eos et clerum, multi quidem ex clero, sed multo plures ex pastoribus,[1] id. Junii [13 Jun.], occisi sunt. Sequenti vero feria VI., ipse magister pastorum occiditur, reliquis omnibus dispersis. Eodem anno, die Natalis Domini, Alexander, rex Scotiæ, accinctus est militaribus apud Eboracum a rege Angliæ Henrico, et in crastino duxit in uxorem Margaretam, filiam ejusdem regis Angliæ.

A. D. 1251.

The pope leaves Lyons.

Insurrection of the Pastoureaux in France.

Many of them slain at Orléans.

Alexander, king of Scotland, knighted.

Marries the princess Margaret.

---

[1] *Pastoribus.*] Of these infatuated individuals Michelet says: 'C'étaient les plus misérables habitans des campagnes, des bergers surtout, qui entendant dire que le roi était prisonnier, s'armèrent, s'attroupèrent, formèrent une grande armée, déclarèrent qu'ils voulaient aller le délivrer.'

'Multiplicati sunt vehementer, adeo ut ad centum millia et plures recensiti, signa sibi facerent militaria, et in signo eorum agnus vexillifer figurabatur.' Matt. Paris, p. 550.

A. D. 1252. A great heat.

Hoc anno immoderatus calor æstivus plures extinxit. Horrida etiam tonitrua in crastino Assumptionis beatæ Virginis [15 Aug.] sunt audita. Bellum gestum est inter Alemannos et Flandrenses, in quo multa millia Flandrensium ceciderunt. Eodem anno dedicata est nova ecclesia Eliensis, xv. kal. Octobr. [17 Sept.]. Ricardus prior[1] S. Edmundi obiit x. kal. Novemb. [23 Oct.]; successit Symon de Lutone prior. Iste Symon prior fuit primus, qui per scrutinii electionem, abbate Edmundo et duobus monachis, uno per abbatem, altero per conventum electis, et una cum abbate vota singulorum audientibus, in priorem S. Edmundi electus fuit.

War between the Germans and the Flemings. Ely cathedral dedicated. Richard prior of St. Edmund's ob.; succeeded by Simon de Luton.

A. D. 1253. An aid of 40 sol. from every military fief. A subsidy from the clergy, to obtain the crown of Sicily for prince Edmund.

Henricus rex cepit auxilium sc. XL. sol. de quolibet feodo militari, ad suum filium primogenitum militarem faciendum. Eodem anno, idem rex Henricus, cupiens promovere filium suum secundogenitum, scil. Edmundum, procuravit a domino papa per quinquennium decimam omnium bonorum proventuum tam de viris religiosis quam ecclesiasticis, quasi in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ; et hoc factum est, ut posset facere filium suum Edmundum regem Siciliæ et Apuliæ.[2] Eodem anno, rex Henricus concessit libertatem, tam per cartas de foresta quam de aliis libertatibus, olim concessam, in contradicentibus eisdem libertatibus vinculum excommunicationis procurando. Eodem anno idem rex, VIII. id. Augusti [6 Aug.], intravit mare apud Portesmuth, ut transfretaret in Gasconiam, ad domandos rebelles in ea; quod et fecit. Robertus, episcopus Lincolniensis, obiit non. Octob. [7 Oct.]. Mare proprium litus egressum plura loca maritima submersit. Alienor

Henry confirms the charters. He goes to Gascony. Robert, bp. of Lincoln, ob. Inroads of the sea.

[1] *Ricardus prior.*] Omitted in *CC.*, where a space is left, but supplied from MS. Cott. Jul. A. 1.

[2] *Apuliæ.*] For the transactions relative to this job, see Rymer, vol. i. *passim.*

regina peperit filiam, quæ dicta est Katerina. Henricus, filius Frederici imperatoris, nepos regis Angliæ, obiit.

Princess Catharine born.

Conradus, filius Frederici imperatoris, obiit die Ascensionis [21 Maii]. Hugo, Eliensis episcopus, migravit a sæculo VIII. id. Augusti [6 Aug.]. Magister Willelmus de Kilkenni, domini regis cancellarius, electus est in episcopum. Lodowicus, rex Franciæ, rediit de Terra Sancta, et in festo beatæ Mariæ Virginis, sc. Nativ. [8 Sept.], venit Parisiis. Edwardus, filius regis Angliæ, accinctus est militaribus in Hispania a rege Castellæ, die Translationis S. Edwardi [13 Oct.], et non multo post duxit sororem ejusdem regis in uxorem. Henricus rex, et regina, cum multis Angliæ proceribus, recesserunt in Gasconiam, mense Novemb., illis ad pacem dispositis; qui, postquam visitavit regem Franciæ Parisiis, et reginam, a quibus honorifice suscipiebantur, perrexit apud Pontiniacum, gratia visitandi Sanctum Edmundum confessorem; a quo discedens, venit Boloniam, ibique Natale Domini celebravit. Innocentius [papa] obiit; successit Alexander IV. Henricus rex Angliam rediens, nocte S. Johannis Apostoli [27 Dec.] mare intravit.

A. D. 1254.

Conrad, son of the emperor Frederic, and Hugh, bp. of Ely, ob.; William de Kilkenny elected bp. of Ely.

Return of king Lewis.

Prince Edward knighted by the king of Castile; marries his sister.

The king and queen visit Gasconny;

arrive at Boulogne.

Pope Innocent IV. ob.; succeeded by Alexander IV.

Petrus, episcopus Herefordensis, procurante rege Henrico et, ut dicebatur, aliquibus prælatis consentientibus, falso et proditiose fingens se procuratorem totius cleri Angliæ, in curia Romana obligavit pene omnes domos religionis Angliæ, exemptas et non exemptas, mercatoribus, tam Senensibus quam Florentinis, minores ad c. vel ad cc. marcas, majores ad ccc. vel cccc., nonnullas ad quingentas. Ecclesiam vero beati Edmundi, regis et martyris, ad ducentas obligavit, et, tanquam verus procurator, publica instrumenta confecit, sed et assensum præbuit per omnia

A. D. 1255.

Financial expedient of Peter, bp. of Hereford.

summi pontificis auctoritas, utinam circumventa. Et hæc tota pecunia collecta fuit ad expugnandum Manfredum, filium Frederici imperatoris, de terra Apuliæ et Siciliæ, quam dominus papa contulit Edmundo, filio regis Angliæ; quam nunquam consecutus est.

A. D. 1256. William, count of Holland, slain. William, bp. of Ely, ob. Edmund, abbot of St. Edmund's, ob.

Willelmus, comes Holandiæ, occiditur mense Februar. Willelmus, episcopus Eliensis, obiit. Die Sanctorum Innocentium [28 Dec.] apud Westmonasterium fulgura et tonitrua horribilia sunt audita. Edmundus, abbas S. Edmundi, diem clausit extremum II. kal. Januar. [31 Dec.]

A. D. 1257. Richard, earl of Cornwall, elected king of the Romans. He is crowned by the abp. of Cologne. Simon, prior of St. Edmund's, elected abbot.

Ricardus, comes Cornubiæ, frater regis Angliæ, eligitur in regem Alemanniæ mense Januar.; qui veniens per Sanctum Edmundum apud Gernemuth, die translationis ejusdem [29 Apr.], mare intrans, die Apostolorum Philippi et Jacobi [1 Maii], in Alemanniam applicuit, et in die Ascensionis [17 Maii] ab archiepiscopo Coloniæ in regem coronatur. Eodem anno, Symon, prior S. Edmundi, electus est in abbatem ejusdem monasterii, XIX. kal. Febr. [14 Jan.]; post cujus confirmationem directi sunt nuncii ad sedem apostolicam; sed eis infecto negotio redeuntibus, eo quod statutum fuit de novo omnes exemptos ad curiam Romanam in propria persona venire, idem electus iter arripuit versus dictam curiam, III. kal. Augusti [30 Jul.], qui consecutus est munus benedictionis ab Alexandro papa apud Viterbium, XI. kal. Novemb. [22 Oct.]. Et memorandum quod dictus Symon, abbas S. Edmundi, fuit primus qui curiam Romanam adivit pro confirmatione et benedictione sua, ex omnibus abbatibus Angliæ exemptis, curia in duobus millibus marcarum sterlingorum visitata. Eodem anno, rex duxit exercitum in Walliam. Eodem anno, fratres minores intraverunt clandestine Burgum

The king leads an army into Wales. Friars mi-

S. Edmundi, x. kal. Jul. [22 Jun.], et in domo Rogeri de Herdeberri, a latere portæ aquilonis contra orientem, missas clam conventu, sed in audientia omnium confluentium, alta voce celebrant; Symone priore et tunc electo, cum subpriore et sacrista et multis aliis pro electi ad dominum regem representatione euntibus. Sed nihilominus eodem die oratorium eorum cum omnibus domibus in curia illa existentibus, dicto milite, cum fratribus prædictis jam prandere incipientibus, solo tenus prostrati sunt. Walterus, episcopus Norwicensis, obiit; successit magister Symon de Wauton. Hoc anno immoderata sæpe extitit pluvia, sed et tanta inundatio erupit, id Jul. [15 Jul.], ut domos, muros et arbores prosterneret, et fœna impetu aquarum sublata, pontes innumerabiles fregerunt.

nors at Bury St. Edmund's.

Walter, bp. of Norwich, ob.; succeeded by Simon de Wauton.

A great flood.

Penuria omnium bonorum sequitur præcedentis anni inundationem; nam quartarium frumenti, quod raro inveniebatur, ad xv. solid. et etiam usque xx. sol. vendebatur: unde tanta fames orta est, ut pauperes carnem equinam, cortices arborum, vel quod deterius est, comederent: innumerabiles fame defecerunt. Eodem anno, omnia farris genera copiose terris data, per pluviam autumnalem pene sunt perdita, et ultra festum Omnium Sanctorum [1 Nov.], blada in pluribus locis in campis jacebant: plurimi etiam diebus Dominicis et aliis diebus festis, quæ sereniores habebantur, blada sua in horrea ducebant. His diebus regina Angliæ, et etiam fratres regis Pictavienses, et parentes reginæ Savveienses unusquisque ubi dominabantur tyrannides regias intolerabiliter exercentes, proceres regni contra eos exacuerunt. Unde post Pascha, convenientibus cunctis proceribus Angliæ apud Oxeneford, promulgata sunt statuta quædam, ut dicebatur, ad

A. D. 1258.

A famine.

Discontent on account of the foreign relations of the king and queen.

The Provisions of Oxford.

exaltationem ecclesiasticæ libertatis et regiæ coronæ, et etiam ad utilitatem totius regni Angliæ; præsente domino rege, et ejus filio primogenito, Edwardo, qui dictis statutis sigilli regii et sacramenti auctoritate assensum præbuerunt, licet inviti. Proceres enim regni sacramento et obligatione inter se condixerunt, quod pro dictorum statutorum observatione, si necesse foret, morti se exponerent, et in eos qui ea nollent observare cursuros. Unde ad dictum parlamentum Audomarus, electus Wintoniensis, Willelmus de Valence, et cæteri fratres regis Pictavienses et Savveienses, a regno Angliæ expulsi sunt. Quibus expulsis, paulatim prædictæ tortuosæ exactiones cessare cœperunt. Robertus, dictus Russel, electus est in priorem S. Edmundi. Eodem anno fratres minores intrusi sunt, potestate regia et vi armata, per Gillebertum de Prestone, justitiarium domini regis in Burgo S. Edmundi, contra jura et privilegia ejusdem loci, VII. kal. Maii [25 Apr.]. Eclipsis lunæ facta est totaliter XIV. kal. Junii [19 Maii]. Eodem anno, nocte S. Andreæ [30 Nov.], ventus magnus prostravit domos, arbores, et turres plurimas; quo tempore fuit rex apud S. Edmundum. Scutagium XL. sol. Anglis est impositum, propter exercitum in Walliam. Et sciendum quod post coronationem Henrici regis, filii regis Johannis, undecies positum est scutagium subscriptis temporibus:

Expulsion of the foreigners.

Robert Russel elected prior of St. Edmund's. Introduction of friars minors at Bury.

Eclipse of the moon. A destructive wind.

A scutage of 40 sol.

In recessu Lodowici	II. marc.	anno II.
Beham [1]	X. sol.	V.
Mungumeri	II. marc.	VIII.
Bedeford	II. marc.	VIII.
Kerri	II. marc.	VIII.

[1] *Beham.*] Biham. MS. Cott.; Bigham, MS. Arund.

Britannia scutag.	XL. sol.	anno XIV.
Pictavia	XL. sol.	XV.
Elweyn	XX. sol.	XVI.
Gasconia	XL. sol.	XXII.
Gannoc[1]	XL. sol.	XXIX.
Wallia	XL. sol.	XLII.

Rex Ricardus Alemanniæ rediit in Angliam circa Purificationem [2 Feb.]. Eodem anno Fulco, Londoniensis episcopus, obiit XII. kal. Junii [21 Maii]. Concordia facta est inter Ricardum de Clare, comitem Gloverniæ, et conventum S. Edmundi, de placito terræ de Medehale et Keligham, quod duravit IX. annis et V. diebus, in crastino S. Leonardi [7 Nov.]. Eodem anno Henricus rex transfretavit circa festum S. Martini [11 Nov.], et Natale Domini Parisiis celebravit: quo tempore regi Franciæ Normanniam, Pictaviam, et Andegaviam, et fere omnes terras transmarinas, præter Aquitaniam [concessit].[2] Eodem etiam tempore rex Angliæ mutavit sigillum suum, pro gladio sceptrum. Unde quidam sic:

A. D. 1259. Richard king of the Romans returns. Fulk, bp. of London, ob. Cause between Richard de Clare and the abbey of St. Edmund's settled. The king goes to Paris, and cedes his French dominions.

'Est M.C. bis L. IX. utinam concordia felix:
Andegavis, Pictavis, Neustria gente relicta:
Anglorum, cedunt tibi Francia, sigilla mutantur,
Nomina tolluntur, fugit ensis, sceptra geruntur.'

Lodowicus, primogenitus regis Franciæ, obiit. Rex Angliæ rediit in Angliam. Discordia orta est inter regem et magnates propter statuta Oxoniæ minime observata. Symon de Munford dux baronum extitit. Isto anno partita sunt debita abbatis et conventus S. Edmundi circa Purificationem beatæ Mariæ [2 Feb.] sc. V̄. marcarum. Ita utrinque cedebant IĪ marcarum quingentæ. Eclipsis solis facta est kal. Aprilis [1

A. D. 1260. Dissension between the king and the barons. Simon de Montfort leader of the barons.

A. D. 1261. An eclipse of the sun.

[1] *Gannoc.*] Undoubtedly Glamorgan (Morgannoc).

[2] *Concessit.*] Supplied from conjecture.

Apr.], in fine quarti mensis Arabum, fer. VI., hora diei tertia. Alexander [papa] obiit VIII. kal. Junii [25 Maii], vacavitque sedes mensibus tribus, propter dissidium cardinalium: tandem elegerunt magistrum Jacobum de Trecis, patriarcham Hierosolym., IV. kal. Septemb. [29 Aug.], et dictus est Urbanus IV. Senchia, regina Alemanniæ, obiit. Urbanus papa canonizavit beatum Ricardum, Cicestrensem episcopum, et constituit sollemnizari diem depositionis ejus, III. non. April. [3 Apr.]

Pope Alexander IV. ob.; succeeded by Urban IV.

Sanchia, queen of the Romans, ob. Richard, bp. of Chichester canonized.

A. D. 1262 The king goes to Paris: sickness there.

Henricus rex transfretavit in Gallias, XIV. kal. Augusti [19 Jul.], et veniens Parisiis, post non multum tempus infirmabatur cum tota fere familia sua, ubi plures etiam magnates mortui sunt; reliqui vero mortem vix evaserunt. Inde rediens per Campaniam, transfretavit in Angliam, vigilia S. Thomæ Apostoli [20 Dec.], et apud Cantuariam Nativitatem Domini celebravit. Ricardus de Clare, comes Gloverniæ, obiit XI. kal. Augusti [22 Jul.]. Henricus, episcopus Londoniensis, obiit XI. kal. Augusti [22 Jul.]; post quem Ricardus Talebot eligitur, qui statim post confirmationem suam obiit; cui successit Henricus de Sanwich. Johanna, uxor Henrici de Hasting, peperit Johannem filium suum apud Alesle, die S. Johannis-ante-Portam-Latinam [6 Maii].

Richard de Clare and Henry, bp. of London, ob.

Richard Talbot, bp. of London, ob.; succeeded by Henry de Sandwich.

A. D. 1263. Conflagration of the palace at Westminster. Dissension between the king and the barons.

Ignis succensus in furore cameram regiam, minorem aulam, capellam et alios domos consumpsit apud Westmonasterium, VII. id. Febr. [7 Feb.]. Orta est dissensio inter regem et barones, eo quod rex, cōnsilio reginæ et quorundam aliorum, et maxime alienigenarum, absolvi impetravit a domino papa ab observatione statutorum Oxoniæ, et a sacramento. Unde missis prædonibus a baronibus per universam Angliam, omnia bona reginæ et consiliariorum regis, quorum instinctu dictam absolutionem impetravit,

nullo habito respectu ordinis aut dignitatis, deperdebant. Nam episcopum Herefordensem ab ecclesia abstractum incarcerabant; episcopum Norwicensem, nisi ad S. Edmundi libertatis citius confugisset præsidium, nusquam tutum sibi invenisset auxilium; tunc enim in conspectu baronum valde preciosa fuit libertas S. Edmundi; Romanorum bona ubicunque inventa, ipsis ab Anglia expulsis, diripiebant; et ecclesias eorum vel conferebant vel cui volebant tradebant, et similiter de alienigenis faciebant. Vigilia S. Edmundi [28 Apr.] fratres minores, locum quem infra villam ejusdem sancti per intrusionem domini regis, et contra libertatem dictæ ecclesiæ, per V. annos, mensibus VI., diebus XXIV. occupabant, relinquentes dispositioni abbatis et conventus ejusdem loci, absolute se subdiderunt; sed ad hoc faciendum inducti erant quadam litera papali, a conventu Sancti Edmundi impetrata, quæ eos, in virtute obedientiæ, a dicto loco recedere præcipiebat. Unde, ne vi expellerentur, sponte decesserunt, palam omni populo, contestantes se injuste locum prædictum possedisse. Ex mutuo assensu Henrici, regis Angliæ, et baronum dictorum, [causa][1] provisionum Oxoniæ posita est super arbitrium regis Franciæ.

Seizure of the bp. of Hereford.

The friars minors withdraw from Bury.

The king of France chosen umpire between the king and the barons.

Edwardus, primogenitus regis Angliæ, statim post Natale, ante regis Franciæ sententiæ promulgationem, multo adunato exercitu, deprædationibus et combustionibus operam dedit, multis potentibus, qui prius parti baronum favebant, sibi copulatis. Rex Franciæ regem Angliæ a prædictarum provisionum Oxoniæ observatione absolutum sententialiter decrevit. Guerra statim secuta

A.D. 1264.

Prince Edward raises an army, and ravages the country.

The king of France's decision.

A civil war.

[1] *Causa.*] In this sentence a word at least is wanting to complete the sense; *causa* is inserted purely from conjecture.

est per totam Angliam, regalibus in barones, baronibus in regales miserabiliter sævientibus. Rex Angliæ cum rege Alemanniæ, fratre suo, et Edwardo, primogenito suo, Norhamtonam multo milite munitam cepit. Sabbato ante Passionem Domini [13 Apr.], barones cum Londoniensibus milites arcem Rovecestriæ munientes, et sibi ad præliandum obviantes, turrim reintrare compulerunt, pluribus ex suis interemptis. Barones cum Londoniensibus Judaismum Londoniæ spoliaverunt, multis Judæis interfectis. Post multas et flebiles molestias hinc inde illatas, apud Lewes dicti duo reges cum baronibus bellum satis durum commiserunt, II. id. Maii [14 Maii]; ubi barones victoriam obtinuerunt. Regem Angliæ, licet ceperunt tunc, non quasi captum, sed curialiter, tanquam dominum, custodierunt: regem Alemanniæ captum duxerunt. Edwardus pro suorum liberatione obsidem se dedit: omnes dictas provisiones Oxoniæ se fore observaturos juraverunt. Deinceps autem rex quo barones pergebant perrexit, et quod faciendum decreverant, diligenter et libenter faciebat. Edicto regis pax proclamata est per universam terram. Regina Angliæ, in partibus transmarinis existens, et audiens rem gestam sic, indoluit, conducensque exercitum infinitum, Angliam invadere arbitrata est; sed mare litoreque marino per præceptum regis et baronum copioso exercitu Anglorum custodito, transfretare adversarii formidabant; thesauroque reginæ consumpto, singuli ad propria non sine labore et rubore reversi sunt. Quo audito, custodia marina cessavit. Memorandumque, quod, nisi mare sic custoditum fuisset, Anglia ab alienigenis capta fuisset. Memorandum etiam, quod omnes burgi, villæ, et campestres et ecclesiasticæ personæ taxati fuerunt ad inveniendum,

Jews plundered and slain.

The battle of Lewes.

secundum suum posse, ad custodiam marinam; et viros pugnaturos, et eis expensas sufficienter, quamdiu ibi morabantur. Cometa apparuit in parte orientali ante auroram diei, per totum mensem Augusti, plumbei coloris, radium dirigens versus austrum. Gwydo, Sabinensis episcopus, cardinalis, et apostolicæ sedis legatus, venit in Franciam, volens transire in Angliam, qui quia in favorem regis et reginæ venire a baronibus arbitrabatur, in Angliam non est permissus applicare. Urbanus [papa] obiit apud Perusium kal. Octob. [1 Oct.], vacavitque sedes mensibus IV.

A comet.

Guido, bishop of Sabina, papal legate.

Pope Urban IV. ob.

Gwido, quondam Narbonnensis archiepiscopus, cardinalis episcopus Sabinensis, apostolicæ sedis legatus, factus est papa, non. Februar. [5 Feb.], et dictus est Clemens. Gilbertus de Clare, comes Gloverniæ, et alii plures cum eo, recesserunt a comite Leicestriæ, ob varias causas, et maxime quod, post bellum Lewense, partitio castrorum et possessionum non fuit inter eos recte divisa, ut aiebant, secundum quantitatem sumptuum et laboris. Karolus, comes Andegaviæ, in regem Siciliæ et Apuliæ electus est. Senatoria etiam dignitate sublimatus, Romanam urbem vigilia Pentecostes [23 Maii] intravit. Eo tempore, Edwardus, filius regis Angliæ, de custodia eductus, cum rege et comite Leicestriæ circumcirca deducitur; tandem venerunt Herefordiam, ubi dictus Edwardus, de custodia dicti comitis declinans, ad comitem Gloverniæ et marchiones prope existentes evasit, v. kal. Junii [28 Maii]; rege in partibus Walliæ cum comite Leicestriæ in angustia magna et penuria degente, eo quod comes Gloverniæ et qui cum eo erant non permittebant eos versus Angliam declinare. Interim Symon de Monte-forti, filius sc. comitis Leicestriæ, vi et armis Wintoniam ingressus,

A. D. 1265. Clement IV. elected pope.

Gilbert de Clare and others quit the party of Montfort.

Charles of Anjou elected king of Sicily.

Prince Edward escapes from Montfort.

The younger Montfort plunders

Winchester; is surprised and defeated.

circa festum S. Swithuni [15 Jul.], multam pecuniam et spolia inde detulit; et non multum post, dictus Symon, filius comitis Leicestriæ, comes Oxoniæ, Willelmus de Monte Caniso, et multi alii nobiles, dum præsidium sc. comitis Leicestriæ facere vellent, apud Kenilwurthe adunantur. Sed Edwardus et comes Gloverniæ, et qui cum eis erant, clam supervenientes, ipsos incautos et inermes ceperunt, spoliaverunt, et per diversa Angliæ loca custodiæ mancipaverunt. Factum est istud kal. Augusti [1 Aug.], die Sabbati. Dum hæc sic agerentur, istius facti ignari Symon, comes Leicestriæ, et qui cum eo erant, ducentes regem, transierunt flumen Sabrinum, [et] venerunt usque Evesham. Quos Edwardus et G. de Clare, comes Gloverniæ, et marchiones, cum magna insequentes multitudine, commiserunt cum eis prœlium extra Evesham, II. non. Augusti [4 Aug.], die Mar. In quo ceciderunt sc. comes Leicestriæ, Henricus filius ejus primogenitus, Hugo Dispensator, justitiarius Angliæ, et fere omnes alii nobiles ex parte regis existentes. Walenses vero et alios ad ecclesiam fugientes, tam intra ecclesiam quam extra, horribiliter trucidaverunt, rege et aliis ministris regalibus captis et sic volentibus. Eodem die, circa horam diei tertiam, tanta pluviæ inundatio, tanta tonitrua et coruscatio, et tantæ densæ tenebræ extiterunt, ut cum esset hora prandii vix cibum appositum potuerunt comedentes videre. Hoc bello sic peracto, rex, qui quasi in custodia nuper fuerat, familiam suam collegit, et multo numerosiorem quam prius, pacem proclamans et parlamentum suum in Nativ. beatæ Mariæ [8 Sept.] apud Wintoniam denuncians. Ubi magnam pecuniam ab omnibus fere Angliæ prælatis, tam pater quam filius cæterique

Battle of Evesham.

A violent storm.

A parliament at Winchester.

curiales extorserunt; unde et de ecclesia S. martyris Edmundi fere DCCC^tas^ marcas habuerunt. [Istius pecuniæ dimidiam partem conventus, licet invitus, reddidit, quia tam homines conventus quam abbatis ad custodiam maris fuerunt contra reginam, ne cum exercitu suo Angliam intraret; veruntamen in curia regis solummodo pars abbatis de transgressione calumniabatur, et ideo durius conventus partitionem pecuniæ prædictæ tolerabant, et propter similitudinem consequentiæ.] Imponebat vero rex singulis qui cum Symone comite contra eum tenuerunt. Inde in festo S. Michaelis [29 Sept.] usque ad Windeshoram parlamentum protractum est, a quo quidam regales Londoniam transmittuntur, qui sagacium verborum colore inter ipsos et regem fœdus fœderantes, immo fœdantes, tandem majorem civitatis cum pluribus civibus ad Windeshoram secum adduxerunt: quo cum pervenissent, statim capti incarcerabantur, munitione civitatis a regalibus occupata, qui repagula et catenas ferreas, quibus omnes plateæ et viculi civitatis mirabiliter muniebantur, funditus avellentes, eam regi subjugaverunt, et pluribus civibus exhæredatis, cæteri viginti millibus marcarum sibi pacem redimebant. Rex, pro libito suo, contulit tam alienigenis quam Anglis omnes terras et possessiones eorum qui in bello apud Lewes et Evesham contra ipsum fuerunt, vel apud Norhamtonam et Kenilworȝ inventi fuerunt, exceptis terris G. de Clare, comite Gloverniæ, consilio regis sententiante sic, licet aliqui huic sententiæ non consentirent. Castrum de Dovera Edwardo redditum est, et postea Alienor regina cum Edmundo filio suo applicuit in Angliam, IV. kal. Novemb. [29 Oct.]. Eodem etiam tempore Octobonus, diaconus cardinalis Sancti Adriani, apostolicæ

The mayor of London and many citizens imprisoned at Windsor.

Dover castle surrendered to Prince Edward.

Arrival of the queen.

Arrival of the legate Ottoboni.

A council at the Temple.

sedis legatus, venit in Angliam. Qui convocans omnes Angliæ prælatos, celebravit concilium circa festum S. Nicholai [6 Dec.] apud Novum Templum Londoniæ, in quo denunciavit excommunicatum Symonem de Monte-forti, comitem Leicestriæ, omnesque fautores et complices suos. Dictus tamen Symon, comes Leicestriæ, cum multis divinis coruscavit miraculis,[1] ut plurimi asserebant. Eodem anno, in nocte vigiliæ Nativitatis Domini, feria quinta, circa mediam noctem, facta est generalis eclipsis lunæ, sanguinei coloris, per tres horas noctis, sole in capite, luna existente in cauda draconis, in anno Alligere[2] 664, die xv°. mensis tertii Arabum. Iste annus Arabum sumpsit exordium iv. id. Octob. [12 Oct.], feria secunda.[3] Symon filius, sc. comitis Leicestriæ, post bellum de Evesham, castrum de Kenilworꝫ egressus cum quibusdam exhæredatis, insulam de Oxholm intravit; quod cum rex comperit copioso exercitu dictam insulam vallavit. Dictus vero Symon et sui, cum percepissent se in brevi comprehensuros si restitissent, pacem cum eo pepigerunt, Symone in custodia Edwardi retento; necnon absolutionis beneficium dictus Symon et qui cum [eo] erant a legato obtinuerunt.

Simon de Montfort and his adherents excommunicated. Miracles ascribed to Montfort.

Eclipse of the moon.

Simon de Montfort jun. withdraws to Axholm.

Makes peace with the king.

A. D. 1266. Escapes to France.

Symon junior apud Londoniam evasit de custodia Edwardi post Natale, et festinanter transfretavit in Galliam. Multi exhæredatorum castrum de Kenilworꝫ intraverunt, et patriam in gyrum devastantes, studiose munierunt. Quidam exhæredati, qui apud Sanctum Edmundum[4] latitabant, in crastino Palmarum [22 Mar.], cum magno apparatu, dictam villam exierunt, et Mers-

His adherents fortify Kenilworth.

---

[1] *Miraculis.*] See 'Miracula Simonis de Montfort' in the chronicle of Rishanger, ed. Halliwell; Camden publication.

[2] *Alligere.*] Al Hejra.

[3] *Secunda.*] Here the Cott. and Arund. MSS. end.

[4] *Edmundum.*] Edwardum MS.

land invadentes, etiam insultum contra Len[1] in septimana Paschæ fecerunt: sed illis viriliter resistentibus, voto frustrati abscesserunt. Vigilia Pentecostes [15 Maii], cum exhæredati in unum collecti in oppido de Cestrefeld se recepissent, et timore nudi alii se minuerent, alii venatum issent, subito supervenit exercitus regalium, et impetum in eos facientes, quosdam occiderunt, alios ceperunt, cæterisque fugatis, cum victoria et spoliis multis abscesserunt. Interim qui remanserant de exhæredatis per turmas se recolligentes, per nemora latibulis apta in diversis locis sibi lustra parabant; et durius erat eis quam ursæ raptis fœtibus obviare; nam rapiebant undique omnia, quæ sibi videbantur utilia. Accedit hoc anno, VI. kal. Junii [27 Maii], ut Johannes, comes Warreniæ, et Willelmus de Valence, frater regis, cum turba multa, gratia perquirendi inimicos regis, apud Sanctum Edmundum inopinate venerunt. Qui abbatem et burgenses villæ durius convenientes, imponebant eisdem quod inimicis regis favebant, quia barones exhæredati ibidem prædas suas et roberias sine aliquo obstaculo condebant et vendebant; et quum abbas pro se et conventu suo satis sufficienter respondit, intorquebant pondus criminis in burgenses, qui indiscrete et sine consilio abbatis respondentes, per proprium responsum culpam suam regalibus manifestabant. Erat etiam tunc discordia inter abbatem et conventum et burgenses, eo quod dicti burgenses eis rebelles et ballivis suis jam diu extiterunt. Et quia tunc pecunia partem[2] sibi redimere necesse habebant, nec hoc sine consilio et abbatis et conventus ad debitum finem perducere poterant, eos lachryma-

They are attacked and routed at Chesterfield.

The earl of Warren and William de Valence proceed to Bury St. Edmund's and fine the abbey and townsmen.

[1] *Len.*] Lynn. [2] *Partem.*] MS. patem.

biliter rogaverunt, ut ipsis mediantibus pecunia regalibus traderetur, ut sic libertas eorum et conventus illibata conservaretur; quod et factum fuit: dederunt namque regi statim cc. marcas, abbati autem et conventui c. libras promiserunt.

The king besieges Kenilworth. The besieged excommunicated.

Circa festum S. Johannis Baptistæ [24 Jun.], rex castrum de Kenilworꝺ obsedit; denique legatus, admonitione præmissa, obsessos cum complicibus excommunicavit. Obsessi regalibus viriliter, restiterunt necnon plurima gravamina intulerunt eisdem. Tandem treugæ inter regem et obsessos cœptæ erant a festo S. Martini [11 Nov.] usque in quadraginta dies sequentes; in quo spatio multi de castro, potu venenato infecti, mortui sunt. Deficiebant etiam eis victualia, nec defectus eorum aliquo signo regalibus latebat. Erant enim inter eos quidam regalibus faventes, et consilium eorum occultis signis propalantes eisdem, ita ut nunquam prout vellent et poterant exire contra regales valebant: qui tandem de proditione convicti suspensi erant in castro.

Surrender of Kenilworth. Imposition of a tenth of ecclesiastical revenues.

Vigilia Sanctæ Luciæ [12 Dec.], castrum de Kenilworꝺ regi redditum fuit. Interim rex, præsente legato et circum existentibus quam pluribus magnatibus et prælatis Angliæ, indulgentiam domini papæ ostendit, in quo continebatur quod dominus papa decimas omnium ecclesiasticorum proventuum Angliæ, secundum verum valorem, per triennium regi concessit, exceptis bonis Hospitalariorum, Templariorum et Cisterciensium.

Mulcts imposed on the adherents of Montfort.

Præterea tempore treugarum electi fuerunt XII. magnates, tam clerici quam laici, qui de exhæredatis, captis in bello, captivis et obsessis sic providebant, videlicet, quod aliqui carerent terris suis per annum, alii per biennium, nonnulli per triennium, plurimi per quadrennium, plerique per quinquennium, et ultimi per se-

ptennium; darentque singuli regi infra triennium valorem terræ eorum per septennium; et si possent infra dictos tres annos tertiam partem dictæ taxationis solvere, possiderent tertiam partem terræ eorum; si dimidiam partem dictæ pecuniæ, dimidiam partem terræ eorum; si totum persolverent, totam terram suam recuperarent; et si infra dictos tres annos totum non persolvissent, exhæredati perpetuo remanerent. Secundum hanc legem magnates, qui apud Kenilworꝫ ante bellum Eveshamense, et in bello de Evesham, capti fuerant, et obsessi in castro de Kenilworꝫ, libere abire permissi sunt.

INSULA ELIENSIS CAPTA AB EXHÆREDATIS.

Quinto id. Augusti [9 Aug.], exhæredati qui, ut dictum est, in silvis latitabant, insulam Eliensem caute ingredientes ceperunt, quam episcopus in præsentia regis antea præsumpsit custodiendam; sed casu accidente sic, inde recessit, et insulam suspendit. Isti totam patriam in gyrum deprædaverunt, sed et ultro procedentes, XVII. kal. Januar. [16 Dec.], villam Norwicensem vi ceperunt, VII. curribus et aurigis, ut dicebatur, de præda onustis, et secum abductis. The rebels take possession of Ely.

Octavo id. Febr. [6 Feb.], videlicet Dominica post Purificationem, venit rex Henricus apud Sanctum Edmundum, et die sequenti Octobonus legatus venit ibidem, cunctis prælatis et proceribus regni ex utroque edicto ad locum prælibatum convocatis; legato siquidem Sancti Petri in Cathedra ibidem concilium celebrante, exhæredatos insulam Eliensem occupantes, cum complicibus et fautoribus, admonitionibus præmissis, publice excommunicavit, rege ibi præsente, nisi A. D. 1267. The king at Bury.

infra quindenam sequentem regiæ paci se supponerent. Nocte autem proxima sequente quidam occulti rumores legatum et suos vehementer terrentes, ipsum in crastinum quasi inopinate iter versus Londoniam arripere fecerunt. Quo die etiam dominus rex, oppidum beati martyris Edmundi relinquens, apud Cantabrigiam cum exercitu suo castrametavit, ibique totum jejunium Quadragesimale [2 Mar.] in insidiis Eliensi obsidione consummavit. Interea elaboratum est, ut dicta obsidio frustraretur. Unde G. comes Gloverniæ, vigilia Palmarum [9 Apr.], Londoniam ingrediens cum magno apparatu, civitatis munitiones, civibus sibi faventibus, continuo occupavit; qui etiam legato in Turre existenti exitum versus civitatem omnino præclusit. Quod rex mox comperiens, obsidionem insulæ reliquens, post octav. Paschæ [24 Apr.] apud Stratford se recepit, Londoniam obsessurus; quo comes S. Pauli, comes Boloniæ, et comes de Gysnes, cum magno apparatu venerunt, auxilium regi pro viribus præstaturi. Dum hæc agerentur, quibusdam curiose intervenientibus de pace inter [eos] reformanda tractaverunt, et citra festum S. Johannis Baptistæ [24 Jun.] pax inter eos reformata est; comite in præsentia legati, super altare S. Pauli jurante, se arma contra dominum suum regem nisi se defendendo nunquam portaturum. Londoniensibus comiti faventibus vitam et membrum rex concessit, aliis auxilium dicto comiti ferentibus, secundum dictum de Kenilewurth, in pace receptis. His peractis rex Londoniam ingressus est, XIV. kal. Julii [18 Jun.], nullo exceptis civibus ultra triduum in urbe remanere permisso. Ribaldi quidam de munitione Eliensi egredientes, equos quorundam virorum, qui in secretioribus locis curiæ beati martyris Eadmundi

He goes to Cambridge.

The blockade of Ely raised by stratagem.

occultabantur, per medium Infirmariæ deducentes, in insulam secum duxerunt. Quos cum quidam monachus ejusdem loci insequeretur, magnatibus insulanis rem gestam luculenter exposuit. Tandem dictis insulanis sententiantibus, dicti ribaldi cum dictis equis arbitrio dicti monachi committebantur: quos, videlicet, equos, cum ad altare Sancti Eadmundi, in signum præsumptionis; gladios suos, quos irreverenter contra Sancti libertatem arrexerant, martyri obtulerunt.[1]

Ely surrendered to prince Edward.

Edwardus, domini regis primogenitus, quibusdam insulanis ipsum ducentibus, v. id. Julii [11 Jul.] insulam Eliensem intravit, cui statim insula reddita fuit, ipsis in forma dicti de Kenilewurth pacem recipientibus.

A. D. 1268.

Surrender of Antioch to the sultan of Egypt.

Civitas Antiochiæ capta est a soldano Babyloniæ, Judæis qui ibidem morabantur hoc procurantibus,[2] die Ascensionis Domini, qui fuit XVI. kal. Junii [17 Maii]. Octobonus legatus celebravit concilium apud Londoniam, post Pascham Dominicam [8 Apr.], qua cantatur Evangelium 'Ego sum pastor bonus.' In quo absolvit Symonem de Monte-forti, comitem Leicestriæ, et alios quos prius excommunicaverat ratione perturbationis antedictæ. Iterum celebravit concilium apud Norhamtonam, rege ibidem cum proceribus parlamentum tenente. In quo concilio idem legatus dominum Edwardum, et G. comitem Gloverniæ, et quam plures alios nobiles cruce signavit. Concilioque peracto, licentiam repatriandi devote postulavit, et tertio id. Julii [13 Jul.] mare ingrediens transfretavit.

A council at London.

Simon de Montfort and his adherents absolved.

A council and parliament at Northampton.

Prince Edward, the earl of Gloucester, and others signed with the cross.

The legate returns home.

---

[1] *Quos videlicet . . . obtulerunt.*] Here the text is manifestly defective.

[2] *Judæis . . . . procurantibus.*] According to some accounts the loss of the city was owing to the treachery of the patriarch; to others, of the inhabitants.

Battle of Benevento.

Karolus, rex Siciliæ, et frater regis Franciæ, pugnavit contra Conradum apud Beneventum in Apulia, et consecutus est victoriam, vigilia S. Bartholomæi [23 Aug.]. In quo conflictu habuit Conradus XVI. loricatorum, et Karolus VII.

General taxation of the clergy.

Hoc anno auctoritate regia diriguntur clerici per omnes episcopatus Angliæ ad taxandum omnia bona temporalia et spiritualia totius cleri Anglicani, secundum verum valorem, exceptis bonis Templariorum et Cisterciensium, per æstimationem plebeiorum ad hoc vocatorum. Quo peracto, omnes episcopi, singuli pro episcopatu suo, cum rege composuerunt. Unde episcopus Norwicensis, pro episcopatu suo cum rege componens, pro decima duorum annorum finalium, monasterium etiam beati martyris Edmundi in pactione sua recepit; abbate tamen et conventu super hoc prius requisitis; et licet hoc contra libertatem dicti monasterii videretur existere, tamen propter dilationem temporis quam possent consequi, et etiam quia liberius contra episcopales exactores quam contra regales valerent cavillare, potius episcopalibus quam regalibus tunc temporis præelegerunt respondere. Et licet non nisi per biennium clerus de decimis respondere deberent, quia de primo anno decimationis jam satisfecerant, tamen ultro se obtulerunt episcopo decimas suas se daturos etiam de tertio anno post biennium prius concessum; tali pacto ut in decimando secundum taxationem Walteri, quondam Norwicensis episcopi, decimas suas possent contribuere; quod et factum est. Et propter hanc causam conventus S. Edmundi bona sua a dicto episcopo prius taxata triennaliter decimaverunt, et eas episcopo Norwicensi contulerunt. Cætera autem bona sua a dicto episcopo W. nunquam taxata secundum taxationem

dictorum clericorum regi biennaliter decimata pariter contribuerunt.

Isto anno, die Apostolorum Symonis et Judæ [28 Oct.], completus est LII^us^ annus regni regis Henrici, filii regis Johannis.

Clemens [papa] obiit vigilia S. Andreæ [29 Nov.], vacavitque sedes annis duobus, mensibus . . . . . [1] ebdomadibus tribus, diebus quatuor. Pope Clement IV. ob.

Eadmundus, filius Henrici regis, filiam et hæredem comitis Aubemarliæ duxit in uxorem, domino rege apud Westmonasterium nuptias celebrante, v. id. Aprilis [9 Apr.]. Orta est discordia inter Eadwardum, filium regis, et G. comitem Gloverniæ, ob nimiam familiaritatem quam idem Eadwardus erga uxorem dicti comitis dicebatur habere. Comes Gloverniæ cepit quemdam apud Kairdif, qui ipsum veneno moliebatur extinguere. Rex Henricus transtulit Sanctum Eadwardum in novum presbyterium, quod sibi opere mirifico præparaverat, ipsum in novo loculo recondens, die antiquæ translationis ejusdem [18 Feb.]. Rex exegit decimam cleri etiam de quarto anno, contra quam (quia episcopi noluerunt) ab universitate cleri appellatum est. Eadwardus ac comes Gloverniæ, multis magnatibus intervenientibus, in osculum pacis se receperunt. Eadwardus transfretans ad colloquendum cum rege Franciæ super negotio eundi ad Terram Sanctam, sic ferunt inter eos pactum fuisse; videlicet, ut rex Franciæ accommodaret domino Eadwardo LXX. marcas, cunctis terris Eadwardi transmarinis regi Franciæ obligatis; quam summam pecuniæ, nisi infra triennium

A. D. 1269. Marriage of prince Edmund.

Dissension between prince Edward and the earl of Gloucester.

Attempt to poison the earl.

Translation of Edward the Confessor.

Reconciliation of Edward and the earl of Gloucester.

Compact between prince Edward and the king of France.

---

[1] . . . . . .] A blank space in the MS. Trivet p. 274, says, 'vacavit sedes annis tribus, mensibus duobus, diebus decem.'

persolveret, dictæ terræ Eadwardi perpetuo regi Franciæ remanerent; et quia una cum rege Franciæ proficisceretur in Terram Sanctam, eidem regi, quasi unus de propriis baronibus, fideliter obtemperaturus. Super quo filium suum, Henricum nomine, misit obsidem, qui statim, qua nescitur de causa, remittebatur.[1]

Civitas de Nuchera reddita fuit Karolo, regi Siciliæ, vigilia Sancti Bartholomæi [23 Aug.]. In qua erant neci tradita III. Sarracenorum, reliqua multitudine in civitate sub tributo remanente. Justitiarii itinerantes in Norfol. et Suffol. fuerunt Nicholaus de Turri, Henricus de Monte-forti, et Henricus de Wihamton.

A. D. 1270. The Moslems defeat the Christians.

Vigilia et die Palmarum [5, 6 Apr.] convenientibus Christianis et paganis inter Acon et Saphran, cæsis primo octo admiratis,[2] necnon paganorum XVIII. aciebus, non sine maxima suorum amissione, victoria tamen potiti sunt pagani. Cæsi sunt Christiani usque ad internecionem, et hoc per seditionem Templariorum, ubi etiam cecidit flos militiæ, frater Johannes de Merlawe de Hospitali.

Lewis IX. departs for the Holy Land. Embarks at Aigues-Mortes.

Lodowicus, rex Franciæ, XVII. kal. Aprilis [16 Mar.] iter arripuit versus terram Hierosolymitanam; qui die S. Jacobi [25 Jul.] apud Aquam Mortuam mari se commisit Mediterraneo.

Murder of Alan la Souche by the earl of Warren.

In octav. S. Johannis [1 Jul.] comes Warrenn insultum faciens in dominum Alanum la Suche, in aula Westmonasteriensi, ad bancum coram justitiario, ipsum quidem crudeliter vulneravit; qui die S. Laurentii [10 Aug.] diem clausit extremum. Filius vero ejus primogenitus Rogerus fuga sibi consulens, vix tamen evasit. Alienora, uxor

[1] *Qui statim .... remittebatur.*] Quem remisit rex Franciæ cum honore. Matt. Westm. p. 400.

[2] *Admiratis.*] That is *ameers.* See Du Cange, *v.* 'Ammiratus.'

domini Eadwardi, regis primogeniti, peperit filiam apud Wyndleshores, quam vocavit Alienoram. Die Translationis Sancti Martini [4 Jul.] obiit Rogerus Bigod, comes Norfol. et Suff., marescallus Angliæ, Cuhahe. Sepultus est apud Thetford-monachorum, vigilia Translationis S. Benedicti [10 Jul.], qui sine prole decedens, successorem habuit in hæreditate et dignitate Rogerum, filium Hugonis Bigod, fratris ejusdem defuncti. Eadwardus, regis Angliæ primogenitus, Henricus de Alemannia, cæterique Angliæ magnates nonnulli, in crastino S. Laurentii [11 Aug.], apud Dovere navigio se commiserunt, per Gasconiam tendentes Hierosolymam. Qui die S. Michaelis mare conscenderunt Mediterraneum, et una cum Franciæ et Siciliæ regibus, nonnullis etiam singularum illarum nationum proceribus a recto deviantes itinere, Africam tendentes, terram regis Tuniciæ, ubi sita est famosissima civitas illa Carthaginiensis, intraverunt; ibique cum rege supradicto pagano componentes, treugas cum eo inierunt quindecimales. Dominus autem Eadwardus ab Africa tendens, in Sicilia aliquandiu commoratus est. In illo itinere obiit Lodowicus, rex Franciæ, relinquens Philippum, filium suum, in hæredem. Sepultus est apud Sanctum Dionysium. Bonifacius, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, obiit xv. kal. Augusti [18 Jul.], apud Baleys,[1] castellum suum in provincia; electusque est in successorem ejusdem Adam de Chilenden, ejus loci prior, natus in Cantia; cui rex ejusque primogenitus se opposuerunt; quapropter, necessitate cogente, curiam adiit Romanam. Guido de Monte-forti duxit in uxorem Viterbii filiam et hæredem comitis

Birth of the princess Eleanor.

Roger earl of Norfolk ob.

Prince Edward and others embark for the Holy Land.

They arrive at Tunis.

Make a treaty with the prince of Tunis.

Edward arrives in Sicily.

Death of Lewis IX.

Boniface, abp. of Cant., ob.;

Adam de Chilenden elected his successor.

Marriage of Guy de Montfort.

[1] *Baleys.*] According to Ann. Wav. he died in 'arce S. Helenæ.'

Rubei,[1] die Sancti Laurentii [10 Aug.]. Adam de Wich, abbas de Waltham, obiit die Sancti Lamberti [17 Sept.], sepultusque est apud Waltham in crastino. Facta est eclipsis lunæ nocte primum diem Octobris præcedente.

An eclipse of the moon.

A. D. 1271.

Walter, bp. of Salisbury, ob.; succeeded by Robert.

In octav. Epiphaniæ [13 Jan.] obiit Walterus de la Wille, episcopus Saresburiensis; cui successit Robertus, ejusdem loci decanus; vacante tunc sede Cantuar., ab ejusdem loci capitulo confirmatus. Eadmundus, filius regis Angliæ, mare transiit, tam loca sancta quam fratrem suum primogenitum visitaturus. Quinto kal. Februar. [28 Jan.] cecidit turris ecclesiæ beatæ Mariæ de Arcubus Londoniæ, multosque sub ipsa ecclesia commorantes oppressit et extinxit. Dominus Henricus, regis Alemanniæ primogenitus, per Viterbium ab Africa transitum faciens, in ecclesia Sancti Silvestri ibidem, divinorum celebrationi devote intendens, a dominis S. et G. de Monteforti, comite Rubeo, necnon aliis nonnullis supervenientibus, in crastino S. Gregorii [13 Mar.], crudeliter interemptus est; cujus reliquias Angliæ sui reportarunt, et apud Hayles, XII. kal. Junii [21 Maii], recondiderunt. Quindecimo kal. Augusti [18 Jul.], apud Norwyciam celebratum est divortium inter G. comitem Gloverniæ, et Aliciam comitissam, ejusdem conjugem. Sexto id. Augusti [8 Aug.], traditus fuit sepulturæ apud Westmonasterium dominus J. de Wyncestre, primogenitus domini Edwardi, domini Henrici regis Angliæ primogeniti. Philippus rex Franciæ coronatus est Remis die Decollationis S. Johannis Baptistæ [29 Aug.]. Duodecimo kal. Decembris [20 Nov.] natus est Henrico de Lacy,

Prince Edmund goes abroad.

Fall of the tower of St. Mary-le-Bow.

Murder of Henry, son of Richard, king of the Romans.

Divorce of the earl and countess of Gloucester.

Coronation of Philip III. king of France.

[1] *Comitis Rubei.*] Of the family of the Aldobrandini: 'Aldobrandinus comes, dictus le Rus.' Matt. Westm. p. 402.

comiti Lincolniensi, filius, quem de nomine S. Edmundi Eadmundum duxit nominandum. Apud Cantuariam, tertio idus Septembris [11 Sept.], descendit quasi subito quædam integra [pluvia] circa horam vespertinam super civitatem et super patriam adjacentem, ita ut maxima civitatis pars aquis subito præcipitaretur; duravitque illius aquæ defluxus usque ad horam primam diei sequentis.

Kalendis Septem. [1 Sept.] Theobaldus, archidiaconus Leodiensis, cum domino Edwardo, regis Angliæ primogenito, in partibus agens Aconensibus, in summum pontificem est electus, dictusque est Gregorius Decimus; ante cujus electionem vacavit sedes apostolica annis II., mensibus IX., ebdomad. III., diebus IV. Theobald, archdeacon of Liege, elected pope.

Vigilia Omnium Sanctorum [31 Oct.] dominus Philippus Basset apud Weldam diem clausit extremum. Obiit etiam Fulco, Dublinensis archiepiscopus.

Vigilia S. Cuthberti [19 Mar.], Theobaldus, Leodiensis archidiaconus, genere Placentinus, nuper in Petri successorem electus, in sacerdotem est consecratus, et in crastino Dominica, videlicet secunda Quadragesimæ, ad summum sacerdotium est provectus, et in cathedra summi pontificatus solemniter est consecratus, dictusque est Gregorius Decimus. A. D. 1272. Consecration of pope Gregory X.

Ricardus, Alemanniæ rex, IV. non. Aprilis [2 Apr.], apud Berhamstede diem clausit extremum; sepultusque est apud monasterium de Hayles, quod ipse a fundamentis construxit, et honoribus pluribus ditavit: cujus exequiæ solemniter sunt ibidem celebratæ, idibus Aprilis [13 Apr.]. Die Apostolorum Petri et Pauli [29 Jun.] apud Norwicum, conventu ad primam existente, subito fulminis ictu versus aquilonem Richard king of the Romans ob. Thunderstorm at Norwich.

percussa est ecclesiæ turris principalis in tantum ut tempestatis illius violentia nonnulli lapides evulsi ad loca remotiora violenter sunt transportati; quod quidem non sine prodigio universis sanctæ matris ecclesiæ filiis stupendo licet contigisse. In crastino enim S. Laurentii [11 Aug.], anno eodem, post insultus nonnullos in prioratum sæpenumero factos, post januas conventus ab eorum æmulis violenter confractas, necnon alias injurias enormes sæpius illatas, statim post conventus refectionem, ad sanctam matrem suam ecclesiam accesserunt, ejusdem sanctæ matris filii spurcissimi, tota videlicet communitas civitatis Norwici, numero, ut creditur, XXXII. strenuissime armatorum; qui una cum civitatis mulieribus ignem per loca diversa prioratus apponentes, ecclesiam totumque prioratum, præter tria vel quatuor ædificia inter cætera vix numeranda, opere tamen lapideo, sed nec hoc penitus excepto, in cineres redigerunt, monachos vero fere omnes fugarunt. De eorum quoque servientibus triginta vel eo circa diversis suppliciorum generibus, et hos in gremio materno, neci tradiderunt. Illos a gremio eodem, tanquam a matris abstractos uberibus, et ante tribunal proprium adductos, nulli parcentes ætati aut ordini, eadem sententia damnaverunt. Omnia etiam pretiosa, tam in thesaurario, vestiario, refectorio, quam etiam in cæteris ecclesiæ illius officinis, et almaria, ea minutim confringentes et deprædantes asportarunt. Monachi vero, unus post alium clam fugientes, vix vita comite, recesserunt. Convocato igitur die Decollationis S. Johannis Baptistæ [29 Aug.], apud Eyam, totius episcopatus concilio, tam episcopus quam universus episcopi clerus ibidem congregatus in dictum facinus perpetrantes, omnes etiam favore,

Riot at Norwich. The cathedral burnt.

auxilio aut consilio eisdem consentientes, aut contractu qualicumque cum eis communicantes, pulsatis campanis, accensis luminariis, sententiam excommunicationis publice et solemniter tulerunt. Quæ quidem sententia, habito Londoniæ episcoporum Angliæ concilio, die S. Lucæ [18 Oct.] ab eis renovata est, et confirmata; ad cujus enormitatis scelus in transgressoribus refundendum, motus dominus rex versus partes Norwicenses, die S. Ægidii [1 Sept.] apud Sanctum Eadmundum accessit; ibidemque super negotio memorato consulendos universos totius Angliæ proceres vocavit et magnates. Mora igitur ibidem per XI. dies facta, die Sanctorum Prothi et Jacincti [11 Sept.] versus Norwicum, pro vindicta de tanto scelere capienda, iter arripuit. Qui moram ibidem per dies XIII. faciens, vindictæ de tanto scelere quamvis non ad plenum faciendæ aliquantulum indulsit; triginta namque et quatuor viri, unaque mulier de tanta multitudine, reliquorum marsupiis a curialibus emunctis, quidam quidem per vicos civitatis distracti, quidam suspensi, quidam combusti, nonnulli etiam eorum singularum pœnarum ipsarum mulctati supplicio, pœnas luerunt cæterorum.[1]

The king goes to Norwich.

Punishment of the rioters.

Eadmundus de Alemannia, comes Cornubiæ, duxit in uxorem Margaretam, sororem Gileberti, comitis Gloverniæ, in crastino Sanctæ Fidis [6 Oct.], qui una cum Henrico de Lacy, comite Lincolniensi, die Translationis S. Eadwardi [13 Oct.], accinctus est militaribus. Adam de Chi-

Adam de Chilenden

[1] *Cæterorum.*] Trivet informs us that his father was the justiciary employed on this occasion. According to him, it would seem that Henry proceeded no further than Bury. His words are: 'Super qua re indignatus admodum rex Henricus, ad vindictam malefactorum misit illuc justitiarium militem quendam, Thomam Treveth dictum, qui et justitiarius itineris fuerat de corona, cujus filius erat, qui chronicam istam scripsit,' p. 279, edit. E. H. S.

resigns the archiepiscopal dignity.

lenden, electus Cantuariensis, in curia Romana pro beneficio confirmationis suæ obtinendo constitutus, animadvertens se, propter æmulos sibi vehementer infestos, in negotio suo minime proficere, immo si staret, quod in nominis sui verecundia redundaret non modica, cassaturus se fore, cessit electioni pariter et dignitati. Pro quo dominus papa fratrem Robertum de Kilwardeby, priorem provincialem ordinis fratrum prædicatorum in Anglia, auctoritate apostolica subrogavit.

Robert de Kilwardby appointed archbishop.

The Jews' synagogue in London given to the friars de Pœnitentia.

Rex die Sancti Calixti [14 Oct.] synagogam Judæorum in villa Londoniensi fratribus de Pœnitentia contulit Jesu Christi; qui quidem locus, ad majorem Judæorum confusionem, a quodam ab hoc vocato dedicatus est episcopo.

Henry III. ob.

Felicis memoriæ Henricus, rex Angliæ, filius regis Johannis, cum regnasset annis LVI., diebus XXIX., die S. Eadmundi, Cantuar. archiepiscopi [16 Nov.], Eadwardo, primogenito suo, in partibus agente transmarinis, apud Westmonasterium vitæ terminum fecit: qui die S. Eadmundi, regis et martyris' [20 Nov.], proximo sequente honeste ibidem traditus est sepulturæ. Et quia, ut dictum est, dominus Eadwardus in partibus tunc agebat remotis, pacis regalitatisque cura usque ad ejusdem domini Eadwardi adventum servandæ, communi procerum assensu, Eadmundo Cornubiæ, et Gileberto Gloverniæ, comitibus est commissa.

Princess Joan born. Return of Prince Edmund from the Holy Land.

Alienor, uxor domini Eadwardi, peperit filiam apud Aconem, quem vocavit Johannem. Eadmundus, filius regis Angliæ, rediit a Terra Sancta, relinquens in partibus illis dominum Eadwardum, fratrem suum, qui a quodam assasino in dolo nuper fere usque ad mortem fuerat vulneratus, sed ab Eo qui humiles respicit visitatus, perfecte in brevi fuit sanitati restitutus.

Edward stabbed by an assassin.

Contigit autem hoc die S. Botulphi [17 Jun.].

Rogerus, abbas S. Augustini, idibus Decemb. [13 Dec.], diem clausit extremum. Dominus papa generale celebrari constituit concilium post biennium in capite kal. Maii [14 Apr.].

A. D. 1273. Violent winds and inundations.

Martius admodum ventosus, et ultra quam nulla meminit ætas pluviosus. Sed et penultimo die Martii, videlicet III. kal. Aprilis [30 Mar.], fere nocte dieque continuata, inundatio tanta erupit quod parum inundationi anno Domini M.CC.LVIII. factæ distare videbatur; sed in quibusdam locis per Angliam supradictam inundationem præ sua violentia transire videbatur; pontem enim Grantebrigiæ quinque pedum altitudine transcendit. Necnon etiam apud Norwicum tantæ fuit violentiæ, quod nec insulanorum rapinæ nec regalium ibidem nuper facta discussio eidem vix possent æquiparari infortunio.

Edward's reception by the pope on his return from Palestine.

Dominus Eadwardus, die Sancti Valentini [14 Feb.], cardinalibus per V. dietas occurrentibus, apud Urbem-veterem[1] cum honore incredibili et antea inaudito a domino papa et populo universo solemniter est susceptus. Comes Rubeus coram domino papa dominoque Eadwardo, cum numerosa manu militari, de morte domini H. de Alemannia, præstito sacramento quod ejus neci non consensisset, se excusavit.

The pope grants him a tenth of the church revenues.

Dominus papa concessit domino Eadwardo decimam omnium proventuum ecclesiasticorum, tam temporalium quam spiritualium, de uno anno; et ejus fratri de alio in recompensationem expensarum factarum in Terra Sancta; ad cujus negotii executionem, magister Raymundus de Nogeriis, prior S. Caprisii Agennensis, venit in Angliam. Unde conventus S. Eadmundi finem fecit pro decimis omnium bonorum de uno anno

[1] *Urbem-veterem.*] Orvieto.

in communi cum abbate de uno anno pro C. libr., et similiter pro secundo, abbate L. marc. et conventu C. marc. de ipsa pecunia contribuente: addita insuper decima spiritualium ad conventum spectantium de primo anno, sed non de secundo.

Adam de Chilenden returns to his priory. Story of an evil spirit.

Adam, quondam electus Cantuariæ, Angliam rediens, prioratui suo est restitutus. Quidam malignus spiritus in pago Rothomagensi, in villa quæ Trobbleville dicitur, multos terruit, parietes malleis, prout audiebatur, et ostia pulsando; et loquebatur humana voce, sed non videbatur, et vocabatur, prout ipse dixit, Willelmus Ardens. Frequentabat autem domum cujusdam boni hominis, cui multa mala inferebat, et similiter uxori et familiæ suæ; nec fugari potuit aut crucis signo, aut aquæ benedictæ aspersione; immo quando conjurabant eum sacerdotes, in nomine Domini ut recederet, respondit, 'Non recedam; immo si voluero, omnes vos occidam. Ego bene novi crucem, et aquam benedictam non timeo.' Conversabatur autem idem spiritus, in manerio et domo supradictis, a festo Omnium Sanctorum [1 Nov.], usque post Purificationem [2 Feb.], et multos sermones lascivos et scurriles protulit. Tandem autem Septuagesima [5 Feb.] recessit, dicens se reversurum in Pascha; quod non fecit.

Henry, bp. of London, ob.; succeeded by John de Chishull.

Henricus de Sandwich, episcopus Londoniensis, apud Horseth, manerium suum, post totum prælationis suæ tempus in maxima angustia consummatum, diem clausit extremum, in octav. Nativitatis beatæ Mariæ [15 Sept.]; cui successit magister Johannes de Chishulle, ejusdem loci decanus, electus in crastino S. Nicholai [7 Dec.]. Dominus papa venit Lugdunum, XI. kal. Decemb. [21 Nov.] Henricus de Bauns, prior Eliensis, obiit die Natalis Domini; cui successit Johannes de Hemmingestone, ejusdem

loci claustralis. Domino Edwardo natus est filius apud Baunam in Gasconia, nocte subsequente diem S. Clementis [24 Nov.], quem de nomine regis Hispaniæ, Sancti Jacobi[1] et Portugalensis Aldephonsum nominavit. Rodulphus, comes Havekesburgensis,[2] electus est in regem Alemanniæ.

Prince Alfonso born.

Rudolf of Habsburg elected king of Germany.

Dominus papa celebravit concilium Lugduni Galliæ, quod quidem duravit a festo Apostolorum Philippi et Jacobi [1 Maii] usque XVI. kal. Augusti [17 Jul.]. In quo concilio concessæ sunt decimæ in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ ab omnibus personis ecclesiasticis cujuscunque conditionis, status, aut ordinis, de omnibus redditibus, fructibus et proventibus ecclesiasticis. Obierunt Robertus Dunelmensis, Laurentius Roffensis, Willelmus Bathoniensis et Wellensis episcopi. Dunelmensi, Robertus de Halieylaund, ejusdem ecclesiæ monachus, et prior de Finchale; Roffensi, dominus Walterus de Mertone,[3] domini regis cancellarius; Bathoniensi et Wellensi, dominus Robertus Burnel successerunt. Obiit etiam Adam de Chilenden, prior et quondam electus Cantuariensis. Dominus Henricus, domini Edwardi filius, apud Westmonasterium XIII. kal. Novemb. [20 Oct.] est sepultus; et Avelina, uxor domini Eadmundi, regis filii, comitissa Aubermarliæ. Pacificata discordia inter dominum Edwardum, regis Angliæ primogenitum, et comitissam Flandriæ, dudum habita, idem dominus Eadwardus, in crastino S. Petri-ad-Vincula [2 Aug.], apud Doveram applicuit in Angliam; qui die S. martyris Magni [19 Aug.] proximo sequente apud Westmonasterium, a

A. D. 1274. The Council of Lyons.

Robert, bp. of Durham, Lawrence of Rochester, William of Bath and Wells, ob; succeeded by Robert de Haliland, Walter de Merton, and Robert Burnel.

Arrival in England and coronation of Edward I.

[1] *Sancti Jacobi.*] Galicia?

[2] *Havekesburgensis.*] Habsburg, formerly written Habihtesburg.

[3] *Walterus de Mertone.*] The founder of Merton College.

Roberto, Cantuar. archiepiscopo, in regem Angliæ sollemniter, una cum regina, uxore sua, est coronatus. Rex Franciæ duxit in uxorem filiam ducis Burgundiæ, sorore regis ejusdem, vice versa, eidem duci in matrimonium conjuncta.

A.D. 1275. Princess Margaret born. The queen of Scotland and the countess of Brittany ob. The king and queen make a pilgrimage to Bury St. Edmund's.

Alienora, uxor regis, regina Angliæ, peperit filiam apud Windlesores, quam nominavit Margaretam. Margareta, regina Scotiæ, et Beatrix, comitissa Britanniæ, filiæ regis Henrici, diem clauserunt extremum. Dominus rex et regina venerunt apud Sanctum Edmundum, peregrinationis causa, xv. kal. Maii [17 Apr.], prout in terra voverunt Hierosolymitana. Qui dominus rex, consilio suo hoc approbante, post munimentorum ecclesiæ S. Edmundi inspectionem, liberam visus faciendi de mensuris et ponderibus, absque aliquo ministrorum suorum interesse, ejusdem loci conventui concessit facultatem.

John, bp. of Hereford, ob.; succeeded by Thomas de Cantelupe. A friar preacher turns Jew.

Obiit Johannes, Herefordensis episcopus, cui successit magister Thomas de Cantelupo, ejusdem loci canonicus. Londoniis quidam de ordine prædicatorum, dictus frater Robertus de Redingge, prædicator optimus, linguaque Hebræa eruditissimus, apostatavit, et ad Judaismum convolavit, atque Judæam ducens uxorem, se circumcidi, atque Haggæum fecit nominari. Quem accercitum et contra legem Christianam audacter et publice disserentem, rex archiepiscopo commendavit Cantuariensi.

An earthquake.

Tertio id. Septemb. [11 Sept.] factus est terræ motus magnus Londoniæ, et fere per totam Angliam, circa horam diei tertiam.

Grant of the fifteenth penny. Lewellyn, prince of Wales, rebels. Usury forbidden to the Jews, and

Magnates Anglicani concesserunt regi quintumdecimum denarium. Lewelinus, princeps Walliæ, fit rebellis regi Angliæ. Inhibitum est Judæis, per totum regnum Angliæ, ne de cætero pecuniam suam alicui darent ad usuram, sed viverent mercaturis suis, legem in

emendo et vendendo Christianorum habentes mercatorum: et quod quilibet eorum, cujuscunque ætatis, status, aut sexus, regi pro capite suo tres denarios daret annuatim: et qui hac conditione stare nollet ante Pascha proxime sequens [14 Apr.] Angliam sua præsentia vacaret. Dominus rex protulit sententiam contra burgenses Norwicii, quod videlicet pro injuria corpori Christi illata quoddam vas aureum ad corpus Christi recondendum, pretii c. libr., sumptibus suis facerent. Et quod pro injuria conventui illata, tria millia marcarum contribuerent eisdem, infra sexennium solvenda: videlicet quolibet anno quingentas marcas. Et quod episcopus sumptibus burgensium una cum eis ad curiam mitteret Romanam, de pace taliter ordinata testimonium perhibiturus. Et quod conventus januam suam qua vellent parte, aquæ duntaxat excepta, mutarent, remanente villa quoad libertatum burgalium privationem, in eo statu quod fuit die quo rex pater vivus fuit et mortuus. Dedicata est capella prioris, in honorem sanctorum martyrum Edmundi et Stephani, a domino Willelmo Ragusiæ, Medorum archiepiscopo, die Sanctorum Innocentium [28 Dec.]. Gravis et intolerabilis facta est exactio super decimis in concilio Lugdunensi concessis. De nulla enim alicujus taxatione contenti fuerunt dictarum decimarum collectores; immo sacramento corporaliter præstito ad verum omnium proventuum suorum valorem eis ore proprio insinuandum omnes fere et singulos compellebant. Unde decima portionis conventus S. Edmundi fuit CC.XLI. marc., III. sol., VI. d., et hoc per sacramentum V. monachorum ad hæc specialiter juratorum. Decima portionis abbatis fuit centum librarum. Ejecti sunt Judæi a Cantabrigia per

other laws concerning them.

Mulcts imposed on the citizens of Norwich.

The Jews expelled

from Cambridge.

reginam matrem regis. Fratres laici de Furnivall, de ordine Cisterciensi, plures de monachis interfecerunt.

A. D. 1276.

Almery de Montfort and his sister captured at sea.

Dominus Aymericus de Monte-forte, una cum sorore sua, Alienora, Lewelino, principi Walliæ, maritanda, per mare Walliam tendentes, insidiante illis quodam milite dicto Thoma Archidiacono, capti sunt, [et] domini regis custodiæ mancipati.

Pope Gregory X. ob.;

Gregorius papa, qui decimas imposuit, decimo die mensis Januarii diem claudens extremum, decimatus est apud civitatem Reatinam:[1] seditque annis IV., mensibus IV., diebus XIX.

succeeded by Innocent V.

Successit Petrus, Ostiensis episcopus, de ordine prædicatorum, dictusque est Innocentius

Innocent ob.;

Quintus, qui Dominica proxima Quadragesimæ consecratus, vigilia S. Johannis Baptistæ [23 Jun.] defungitur.

succeeded by Adrian V.,

Successit Octobonus, tituli Sancti Adriani diaconus cardinalis, dictusque est

and he by John XX.

Adrianus. Quo statim infra octavas Assumptionis [22 Aug.] defuncto, successit eidem Petrus de Spineto, Tusculanus episcopus, natione Hispanus, vigilia S. Crucis [13 Sept.] electus;

Part of Cambridge burnt.

dictusque est Johannes XX. Magna pars Cantabrigiæ, una cum ecclesia S. Benedicti, igne consumpta est.

Michael Tovy hanged.

In itinere justitiarii apud Turrim Londoniæ, Michael Tovi,[2] quidam de majoribus civitatis, suspensus est.

Edmund, earl of Lancaster, marries the queen of Navarre.

Eadmundus, comes Lancastriæ, domini regis frater, desponsavit reginam Navarræ.

The princess Berengaria born.

Alienor regina peperit filiam, quam vocavit Berengariam.

Translation of Richard, bp. of Chichester.

Sanctus Ricardus, quondam Cicestrensis episcopus, vigilia S. Botulphi

---

[1] *Reatinam.*] Of Reate, now Rieti. According to others, Gregory X. died at Aretium (Arezzo).

[2] *Michael Tovi.*] This Michael Tovy was apparently the son of the mayor of the same name, who had repeatedly occupied the civic chair. In the 'Croniques de London' he is thus spoken of: 'En mesme l'an fut Michel Thoui *le jovvene* pendu pur articles d'occisions et de robberies.'

[16 Jun.], domino rege et regina, una cum aliis Angliæ magnatibus nonnullis, astantibus, cum magna gloria est translatus. Collecta est medietas quintæ-decimæ anno superiori domino regi concessæ.

Dissension between the kings of France and Spain.

Franciæ Hispaniæque reges discordes facti sunt ad invicem. Rex igitur Franciæ contra regem Hispaniæ exercitum movens copiosum imprudenter, omni penitus infecto rediit negotio.

An eclipse of the moon.

Facta est eclipsis lunæ universalis, nocte S. Clementis [23 Nov.], luna per duarum fere horarum spatium in summa obscuritate, ita quod vix aliquod sui reliquit vestigium, perduravit.

A murrain among the sheep.

Mortalitas ovium[1] hoc anno incepit in Lindeseia, et per plures durans annos, per totam fere Angliam dispergebatur.

A. D. 1277. Invasion of Wales.

Rex Angliæ exercitum copiosum misit in Walliam, cui præfecit H. de Lacy, comitem Lincolniensem. Ipse vero rex, exercitu versus Walliam proficiscente, ad partes interim Norfolc. et Suffolc. declinans, apud Norwicum Pascha celebravit, per loca maritima Suffolc. et Essex Londoniam reversurus. Qui statim post festum S. Johannis [24 Jun.] totam fere Angliæ militiam secum duxit in Walliam.

Embassy from the khan of the Tatars.

A magno Tartarorum rege qui dicitur Moal, ab orientalibus videlicet mundi partibus, circa festum Paschæ [28 Mar.] directi sunt ad regem Angliæ sex nuncii solemnes de majoribus totius gentis illius, cum suo interprete, excusantes illorum regem, quod rege Angliæ, in partibus nuper Aconensibus agente, eidem non occurrit: insuper et ab eodem contra Crucifixi inimicos, paganos scilicet, auxilium flagitantes.

Pope John XX. ob.;

Dominus papa, sexto idus Martii [10 Mar.], apud Viterbium diem clausit extre-

---

[1] *Mortalitas ovium.*] See Trivet, p. 293, and Mr. Hog's note.

mum; a quo die vacavit sedes ad diem Sanctæ Katerinæ [25 Nov.]. Quo quidem die dominus Johannes Gaietanus, tituli S. Nicholai-in-Carcere-Tulliano, diaconus cardinalis, in summum pontificem est electus, dictusque est Nicholaus III.

succeeded by Nicholas III.

Soldanus Babyloniæ, habens in exercitu totam pene militiam totius imperii sui electam, circa XVI. kal. Augusti [17 Jul.], inter Armeniam et fluvium Eufraten occurrens exercitui Tartarorum, cum universis copiis suis fere usque ad internecionem cæsus est. In quo conflictu de Agarrenis XLII. et de Tartarorum multitudine XV. millia hominum usque ad internecionem cæsa sunt.

Battle between the sultan of Egypt and the Tatars.

Facta est pluvia magna et intolerabilis VI. id. Octobr. [10 Oct.], continuata pluvia per duos dies et unam noctem. Cujus quidem pluviæ immoderantiam tanta secuta est aquarum inundatio, quod homines per loca, boves, et oves, et alia quædam pecora campi, tempestate nocturna intercipiendo submersit; domos etiam, muros, et arbores, sed et nonnulla ædificia sibi obstantia, penitus prostravit. Hæc quoque tempestas maxime circa S. Eadmundum, Essexiam, et comit. Cantabrig., suam præcipue exhibuit vehementiam; in cæteris Angliæ partibus aut nulla aut perexigua fuit tempestatis illius pestilentia.

Great rain and flood.

Walterus de Merton, Roffensis episcopus, diem clausit extremum; cui successit Johannes, ejusdem loci monachus et præcentor.

Walter de Merton, bp. of Rochester, ob.; succeeded by John.

Post damna nonnulla utrinque habita, Lewelinus, princeps Walliæ, submisit se voluntati et dispositioni domini regis, de vita et membris, terreno honore et omnibus aliis, omni penitus conditione submota. Quem dominus rex, habita deliberatione aliquantula, suscepit in osculo pacis, secumque Londoniam adduxit, de pacis forma et conformatione tractaturus. Lewelinus vero,

Lewellyn submits to Edward.

celebrato Dominico Natali cum domino rege, apud Westmonasterium, ad propria remeavit.

A.D. 1278. Roger, bp. of Norwich, ob.; succeeded by William de Middelton.

Rogerus, episcopus Norwicensis, die S. Vincentii Martyris [22 Jan.], apud Suthelinham,[1] manerium suum, diem clausit extremum: sepultusque est apud Norwicum in octav. S. Agnetis [28 Jan.]; cui successit magister Willelmus de Middeltone, archidiaconus Cantuariæ, die S. Matthæi Apostoli [21 Sept.] electus. Collecta est alia medietas quintæ-decimæ domino regi concessæ, pro qua quinta-decima finem fecerunt abbas et conventus S. Eadmundi cum domino rege de LXXX. et X. libr., ipso abbate XXX., atque conventu, pro portione sua, LX. lib. contribuentibus.

Robert, abp. of Cant., created a cardinal; succeeded by Robert, bp. of Bath and Wells.

Robertus, Cantuariæ archiepiscopus, ad curiam Romanam a domino papa vocatus, factus est episcopus Ostiensis, tituli S. Rufinæ episcopus cardinalis. Quo sic vocato, Robertus Burnel, Bathoniensis et Wellensis episcopus, domini regis cancellarius, a conventu Cantuariæ mox ad archiepiscopatum fuit postulatus.

Conflict at Aix-la-Chapelle.

Mirabilis factus est conflictus Aquis-grani, in Teutonia, ubi comes de Golc et cum eo CCC. de sequacibus suis generosis, cum tota fere familia eorum, non tam humano quam divino occubuerunt judicio.

The king of Bohemia slain in battle against the emperor Rudolf.

Rex Boemiæ factus rebellis Rodulpho, regi Alemanniæ, post pacis confracta fœdera ab eodem, a prædicto Alemanniæ rege, una cum L. millibus numero de suis usque ad internecionem cæsus est.

Lewellyn marries the daughter of Simon de Montfort.

Lewelinus, princeps Walliæ, desponsavit Alienoram, filiam Symonis de Monte-forti, quondam comitis Leycestriæ, apud Wigornam, die Translationis S. Eadwardi [13 Oct.]; Angliæ et Scotiæ regibus ibidem tunc existentibus.

The king and queen go to Norwich.

Rex et regina venerunt apud S. Eadmundum, die S.

[1] *Suthelinham.*] Probably South Berlingham, a manor of the bishop of Norwich.

Clementis [23 Nov] tendentes versus Norwicum, ad dedicationem ecclesiæ, factam IV. kal. Decemb. [28 Nov.], existente ibidem tunc cum rege maxima magnatum Angliæ multitudine. Robertus, Carleolensis episcopus, obiit; cui successit Radulphus, prior de Giseburn. Facta est itineratio judiciariorum, domini Johannis de Wallibus et sociorum sibi assignatorum apud Carleolam, in comitatu Cumberland, et domini Rogeri Loveday cum sibi assignatis in comitatu Herefordiæ. Omnes Judæi Angliæ, cujuscunque conditionis, ætatis, aut sexus, in octavis S. Martini [18 Nov.], subito capti sunt, et per diversa Angliæ castella salvæ sunt deputati custodiæ. Quibus sic retentis, eorum interim diligenter scrutatis domiciliorum penetralibus, inventa sunt apud plerosque retonsionis monetæ signa atque instrumenta, facta ipsius evidentissima. Capti sunt etiam subito per totam Angliam omnes aurifabri monetæ ministri in crastino S. Nicholai [7 Dec.], atque sub salva positi custodia, atque eorum domicilia diligenter perscrutata. Juxta mandatum igitur regium, quo nulli quantum ad hoc pepercit libertati, ducti sunt Londoniam v. aurifabri atque tres alii de villa S. Eadmundi, per manum tamen ballivi villæ supradictæ in dictæ libertatis, ut plerisque videbatur, læsionem. Quod cum domino regi innotuisset, omnes prædictos jussit remitti, judicium ibidem, prout meruerunt, sive bonum sive malum, ibidem subituros. Tartari regnum occupant Hierosolymitanum. Rex jussit ut omnes habentes XX. librat. terræ militaribus accingerentur.

Robert, bp. of Carlisle, ob.; succeeded by Ralph, prior of Gisburne.

The Jews imprisoned;

also all the goldsmiths.

A. D. 1279. A scutage. Princess Mary born.

Dominus rex cepit scutagium pro expeditione Walliæ, positis XL. sol. super scutum. Alienora, regina Angliæ, vigilia S. Gregorii [11 Mar.], apud Windleshores filiam peperit, quam vocavit

Mariam. Rex omnes Judæos et quosdam Christianos, de retonsura aut alia monetæ falsatione convictos, fecit suspendi. Unde Londoniæ CC.LX. et VII. Judæi mortis judicium subierunt. Quidam autem relegati, quidam etiam eorum perpetuo sunt carceri adjudicati, et quidam in Anglia remanserunt. Escambiatores quoque aut manucapi permisit, aut salvæ per loca sua deputavit custodiæ; qui, redemptione facta, liberi permissi sunt abire. In illius discussionis examine accesserunt apud Sanctum Eadmundum domini Johannes de Cobeham et Walterus de Heliun, missi a domino rege, et contra libertates ecclesiæ rem agentes antea inauditam, nulli munimento papali regalive deferentes, de aurifabris villæ et aliis indictatis, vel per suspicionem arestatis, apud la Gildhalle justitiam ulterius tenuerunt, et amerciamenta inde provenientia regio fisco adduxerunt: ipsum etiam sacristam ad redemptionem C. marcarum compulerunt. Cassata postulatione de R. Burnello, Bathoniensi et Wellensi episcopo, facta, dominus papa archiepiscopatum Cantuar. contulit fratri Johanni de Peccham, de ordine minorum. Dominus papa contulit archiepiscopatum Dublinensem fratri J. de Derlington, de ordine prædicatorum. Mortuo Symone, abbate S. Eadmundi, dominus rex tam portionem conventus quam baroniam occupavit, quod quidem hactenus fuit inauditum: quæ conventus portio nec prece nec pretio ab ejus manibus potuit extorqueri: sed omnia facta sufficienti exhibitione conventui, talliatisque ad opus regis homagiis maneriorum conventus, tam infra villam S. Edmundi quam extra, per manum Johannis de Berewich, regis attornati, sunt disposita. Regina Hispaniæ, domina Pontivi, mater Alienoræ, reginæ Angliæ, vitæ terminum fecit. Rex igitur

Jews and others hanged for clipping the coin.

Illegal mission of John de Cobham and Walter de Heliun to Bury St. Edmund's.

Election of the abp. of Canterbury annulled: John de Pecham made abp. of Cant. John de Darlington made abp. of Dublin.

Edward's arbitrary proceedings at Bury St. Edmund's.

The queen's mother ob.

Edward does homage for Ponthieu.

Angliæ, circa principium Maii, facturus homagium regi Franciæ pro comitatu Pontivi, qui eum ratione reginæ uxoris suæ, filiæ et hæredis reginæ supradictæ jam defunctæ, contingebat, transfretavit. Habito igitur Ambiani[1] Franciæ parlamento, convenientibusque ibidem Franciæ atque Angliæ regibus, necnon regionis utriusque plerisque magnatibus, rex Angliæ quiete clamavit Normanniam regi Franciæ in perpetuum, recepturus tamen annuatim de scaccario Rothomagensi in sempiternum XXX. lib. Parisiacens. Recepit etiam pro quieta clamantia supradicta Agenoys, Limozin, Perigoz atque Sentogne, et his factis Angliæ reversus est. Johannes, archiepiscopus Cantuar., convocatis cunctis jurisdictionis suæ episcopis, die S. Jacobi Apostoli [25 Jul.], concilium suum apud Rading celebravit. Walterus, Eborac. archiepiscopus, diem clausit extremum; cui successit magister Willelmus de Wikewane, ejusdem loci cancellarius. Apud Norhamtonam, die Crucis adoratæ [14 Sept.], puer quidam a Judæis crucifixus est; ipso tamen puero non tunc penitus interfecto. Cujus quidem rei prætextu, multi de Judæis statim post Pascha [2 Apr.] Londoniæ equis distracti et suspensi sunt. Facta est mutatio monetæ in Anglia, quadrante trigono in rotundum permutato; nec tamen adhuc pristina rationabilis moneta inter novam discurrere prohibetur, ultra vero consuetum obolis penitus suspensis, factus est unus denarius magnus æquipollens IV. denariis communibus. Johannes, Dublinensis electus, consecratus est in archiepiscopum apud Waltham VI. kal. Septem. [27 Aug.] a Johanne, archiepiscopo Cantuar., astantibus sibi Nicholao Wintoniensi,

Relinquishes his claim to Normandy for a consideration.

Council at Reading.

Walter, abp. of York, ob.; succeeded by William de Wikewane.

A boy crucified by the Jews.

Alteration of the coin.

John, abp. of Dublin, consecrated.

[1] *Ambiani.*] At Amiens.

Roberto Bathoniensi et Wellensi, et Willelmo Norwicensi, episcopis. Robertus de Kilwardeby, cardinalis, quondam Cantuar. archiepiscopus, veneno, ut dicitur, extinctus, in fata decessit. Dominus rex constituit, providit et ordinavit quod religiosi de cætero terras sive tenementa non adquirant.[1] Johannes, electus S. Edmundi, expeditis negotiis suis in curia Romana, benedictionemque suam a manu domini papæ Nicholai consecutus, recepta etiam baronia sua a domino rege, aliisque omnibus, tam suam quam conventus portionem contingentibus, die S. Innocentium [28 Dec.] in ecclesia sua solemniter est receptus. Cujus expensæ in ipso itinere ad M.C.LXXV. marc. X. solid. IX. den. excreverunt. Ricardus, Lincolniensis episcopus, vitæ terminum fecit; cui successit magister Oliverus de Sutton, ejusdem loci decanus. Dominus rex Natale Domini apud Wintoniam celebravit.

Robert, formerly abp. of Cant., ob.

Richard, bp. of Lincoln, ob.; succeeded by Oliver de Sutton.

Nicholaus, Wintoniensis episcopus, VI. id. Febr. [8 Feb.] obiit. Quo mortuo, postulatus est in episcopum Wintoniensem Robertus, Bathoniensis et Wellensis episcopus; cujus postulatione in curia Romana cassata, dominus papa liberam contra spem conventui Wintoniensi eligendi concessit facultatem; elegeruntque sibi magistrum Ricardum de Mora, ejusdem loci archidiaconum. Johannes, Londoniensis episcopus, obiit VI. id. Februar. [8 Feb.], post quem electus est dominus Fulco Luvel, archidiaconus Colecestriæ; quo statim resignante, magister Ricardus de Gravesbende, archidiaconus Norhamtonæ, electus successit eidem. Facta est eclipsis lunæ universalis nocte S. Eadwardi, regis et martyris [18 Mar.], luna per duarum fere horarum spatium

A. D. 1280.

Nicholas, bp. of Winton, ob.; succeeded by Richard de Mora.

John, bp. of London, ob.; succeeded by Fulk de Luvel, who resigns. Richard de Gravesend appointed.

Eclipse of the moon.

[1] *Adquirant.*] This was the first Statute of Mortmain.

Embassy from the khan of the Tatars. Round money coined.

colore infecta sanguineo. Regi Angliæ a magno Tartarorum rege nuncii amicabiliter sunt directi. Inhibitum est, ne quis ultra diem Assumptionis [15 Aug.] de veteri moneta negociaretur. Facti sunt novi oboli rotundi.

Walter, bp. of Exeter, ob.; succeeded by Peter of Exeter.

Walterus, episcopus Exoniensis, vitæ terminum fecit; successit magister Petrus de Exonia, ejusdem loci canonicus. Radulphus, abbas Croylandiæ, in fata decessit. Tot fulgura tantaque tonitrua audita sunt per plura loca Angliæ, vigilia S. Martini [10 Nov.], quæ domos arboresque prostraverunt, et multiplici admiratione videntes terruerunt.

A grant of a fifteenth of ecclesiastical property.

A clero Angliæ concessa est regi quinta-decima bonorum spiritualium, secundum taxationem Walteri, Norwicensis episcopi, per tres annos.

Pope Nicholas IV. ob.

Magnus, rex Norwagiæ, vitæ terminum fecit. Undecimo kal. Septemb. [22 Aug.] in Castro Sariano[1] in fato decessit Nicholaus[2] papa, vacavitque sedes mensibus VI., diebus XIV. Johannes, archiepiscopus Cantuar., visitavit episcopatum Norwicensem, videlicet Norfolch in fine istius anni, et Suffolch in principio subsequentis.

A. D. 1281. The king in Norfolk. Eclipse of the moon.

Dominus rex moram fecit in Norfolch usque post festum Purificationis [2 Feb.]. Facta est eclipsis lunæ universalis non. Martii [7 Mar.].

Martin III. elected pope.

Symon de Turon., Sanctæ Ceciliæ presbyter cardinalis, in summum pontificem est electus, dictusque est Martinus III.

Eclipse of the moon.

Facta est eclipsis lunæ, pridie kal. Septemb. [31 Aug.], luna per tempus non modicum in colore cinereo permanente.

Henry, bp. of Liege, deposed.

Henricus, Leodiensis episcopus, in Alemannia, dignitate episcopali, eo quod proletarius extiterat, in ultima concilio Lugdunensi spoliatus, (sexaginta enim et unum, ut dicebatur, filios et filias genuerat), VIII. id. Septemb. [6 Sept.] no-

[1] *Castro Sariano.*] In the diocese of Viterbo.

[2] *Nicholaus.*] The MS. has Johannes.

ctanter superveniens, successorem suum, Johannem, manu propria interfecit. Magister Hugo de Evesham, tituli S. Laurentii, factus est presbyter cardinalis. Impetrata est a domino rege de novo separatio inter bona abbatis et conventus S. Eadmundi, ita quod de cætero nullo casu confundantur, appensis domino regi M. libr., excepto auro reginæ ad tantam pecuniæ summam pertinente, aliisque expensis a latere provenientibus, quæ in immensum accreverunt. Hujus cartæ tenor in fine rotuli de cartis, de anno ejusdem regis nono, continetur. Dominus rex celebravit Natale Domini apud Wigorniam.

Murders his successor. Hugh de Evesham created a cardinal. Separation between the abbey and the convent of St. Edmund's.

Die Purificationis beatæ Mariæ [2 Feb.] celebravit missam episcopus Sidonensis in civitate Hierosolymæ; ubi per multa retroacta tempora, propter Sarracenorum dominium, a divinis penitus fuerat cessatum. Lewelinus, princeps Walliæ, immemor pacis et fœderis inter dominum regem Angliæ et ipsum, dudum inibi prævaricator, una cum David, germano suo, eidem domino regi fit rebellis. Castrorum igitur domini regis in Wallia et in marchia, vigilia Palmarum [21 Mar.] quædam subvertens, quædam succendens, aliisque enormibus intendens, fidelium domini regis multitudinem copiosam interfecit; atque domino Rogero de Clifford, utpote diliculo in lecto suo reperto, secum in Walliam abducto, cum præda non modica ad propria repedavit. Unde dominus rex, in ultionem injuriarum sibi illatarum, exercitum dirigens in Walliam, in subsidium guerræ suæ sub mutui spem a singulis civitatibus suis et burgis, necnon a civitatibus et burgis virorum ecclesiasticorum, in suæ guerræ cepit subsidium. Ad cujus quidem rei executionem missus est per totam Angliam dominus Johannes de Kirkeby, archidiaconus Coventriæ,

The bp. of Sidon celebrates mass at Jerusalem. Lewellyn rebels. Captures Roger de Clifford. Edward prepares to invade Wales. A forced loan.

qui Londoniæ VIII. millium marcarum modo prædicto cepit contributionem. Visitatis igitur primo de Gernemutha et de Norwico burgis et burgensibus, acceptisque a Gernemutha M. marcis, et a Norwico libris quingentis, tandem apud Sanctum Eadmundum declinavit, ubi burgensibus ad quingentas marcas taxatis, servientium ipsius curiæ monachorum taxationem, ut a burgensibus, quod nunquam hactenus contigerat, minime taxarentur, ejusdem loci priori commisit; quorum taxatio ad summam XXVI. marc. accrevit. Fraternitas etiam Duodenæ[1] villæ S. Eadmundi per eundem priorem ad XII. marc. fuit taxata, ab abbate vero et conventu S. Eadmundi C. marcas sub eodem extorsit colore. Interim Alienor, filia domini Symonis de Monte-forti, quondam comitis Leicestriæ, nupta Lewelino, principi Walliæ, filiam pariendo superstitem, Wencianam nomine, die SS. Gervasii et Protasii [19 Jun.], diem clausit extremum, sepultaque est apud Landmairs,[2] in domo fratrum minorum. In expeditione igitur supradicta, rex cepit pro singulis servitiis militaribus L. marc.; mitius tamen cum abbate S. Eadmundi agendo, CCC. libr. pro servitio suo cepit ab eodem. In ista etiam expeditione, Willelmus, filius et hæres Willelmi de Valencia, et quidam alii cum eo in West-Wallia, domini Lucas de Tany, Rogerus de Clifford junior, Willelmus de Lindseye, Willelmus

Eleanor, wife of Lewellyn, ob.

[1] *Duodenæ.*] This was the Gild of the Translation of St. Nicholas, vulgarly called the Gilde de Dusse. A leaden bulla, in the possession of the Rev. H. Hasted of Bury St. Edmund's, bears on the obverse a mitred half figure, and the legend SIGILLUM GILDÆ SCI NICHOL., and on the obverse the letter T between S and N of a smaller size, with the legend CONGREGACIO DUODE....It was otherwise called Dusgilde, and was holden in the college at Bury. See Tymms's History of St. Mary's Church, pp. 62–67.

[2] *Landmairs.*] Probably Llanvais, a house of friars minors near Beaumaris.

de Audelee, et plures alii cum illis in Nordwallia, absque aliquo Wallensium detrimento, quidam fugiendo aquis intercepti et submersi, quidam ceciderunt gladio. Rebusque igitur sic se habentibus, Lewelinus, princeps Walliæ, IV. id. Decemb. [10 Dec.], feria sexta, ab exercitu regis Angliæ in Suthwallia interceptus, vita capiteque privatus est: cujus caput in crastino ad regem in Nordwalliam est illatum, qui statim illud exercitui suo in Angleseye commoranti destinavit; cujus conspectu satiatis Anglesiensibus, statim Londoniæ jussit[1] deportari. In cujus occursum, in crastino S. Thomæ Apostoli [22 Dec.], exeuntes Londonienses, cum tubis et cornibus, illud per omnes vicos Londoniæ cum clangore mirabili conduxerunt. Quo facto, collistrigio suo toto illius diei residuo illud defixerunt; advesperascente vero die, ad Turrim Londoniæ est deportatum, et in excelsa trabe transfixum. Corpus vero principis, truncum et lacerum, in abbatia de Cunnir de ordine Cisterciensi est sepultum. Piratæ quidam de Selland et Holland, circa Gernemutham et Donewic,[2] tyrannidem exercentes piraticam, quæcunque sibi obviantia deprædabantur, homines trucidabant, naves nonnullas cum contentis secum abduxerunt. Florentius, comes Hollandiæ, in ultionem mortis Willelmi, patris sui, dudum a Frisionibus interfecti, et inter ipsos ignominiose sepulti, gloriose triumphans, quindecim millia Frisionum interemit, nonnullique metu comitis patriam deserentes spontaneumque exilium subeuntes, ad alia se loca diversa transtulerunt. Corpus igitur patris sui apud Frisiones, paucis arbitris inglorie tumulatum, ad

Death of Lewellyn.

The coast infested by Dutch pirates.

[1] *Jussit.*] MS. jussum.

[2] *Gernemutham et Donewic.*] Yarmouth and Dunwich.

propria, cum solemni transtulit apparatu, et cum honore non modico honeste in partibus suis tradidit sepulturæ. Ricardus, archidiaconus Wintoniensis, dudum loci ejusdem electus, in manum summi pontificis resignavit electionem de ipso factam ad episcopatum ecclesiæ memoratæ; quem statim dominus papa contulit magistro Johanni de Punteyse, archidiacono Exoniensi. Rex Tartarorum, una cum Hospitalaribus, cum soldano dimicavit; in quo conflictu cæsis paganis captus est ipse soldanus, et apud Babyloniam arctiori custodiæ commendatus. Alienora, regina Angliæ, apud Rothelan filiam peperit, quam vocavit Elizabetham. Isabella, comitissa de Arundel, diem claudens extremum, apud Marham sepelitur. Magister Thomas de Cantelupo, episcopus Herefordensis, in curia Romana defungitur; cui per electionem successit magister Ricardus de Swinefield, archidiaconus Londoniensis. Herimannus, filius regis Alemanniæ, qui filiam regis Angliæ fuerat desponsaturus, incaute super glaciem gradiens, gelu dissoluto glacieque interrupta, aquis interceptus atque suffocatus est. Die S. Francisci natus est Johanni de Hastinge filius suus primogenitus, quem vocavit Willelmum. Dominus Thomas Lenebaud, archidiaconus Suffolch., vigilia S. Luciæ [12 Dec.], apud Horham diem clausit extremum. Dominus rex celebravit Natale Domini apud Rothelan in Wallia.

John, archdeacon of Exeter, made bp. of Winchester.

Princess Elizabeth born at Rhuddlan.

Thomas, bp. of Hereford, ob.; succeeded by Richard de Swinefield.

A. D. 1283. A subsidy.

Totius Angliæ communitas tricesimum denarium omnium mobilium suorum, in subsidium guerræ suæ, equitatura, armatura, thesauro et garderoba duntaxat exceptatis, domino regi concesserunt. In cujus pecuniæ contributione allocari fecit rex totam pecuniam anno præcedente sub mutui spem vel colore ubicunque

receptam. Idem rex Dominica in media Quadragesima, quæ tunc v. kal. Aprilis [28 Mar.] evenit, totum thesaurum domini papæ de decimis in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ concessum, per diversa loca Angliæ depositum, serruris diruptis, cepit, abduxit, et juxta suæ voluntatis arbitrium de eodem disposuit. Johannes, episcopus Roffensis, vitæ terminum fecit; cui successit magister Thomas de Ingoldestorpe, decanus S. Pauli Londoniæ, consecratus Cantuariæ die SS. Cosmæ et Damiani [27 Sept.]. Post mortem Lewelini, principis Walliæ, ejusdem fratre David fuga lapso, cæterisque Wallensibus omnibus, tam nobilium quam ignobilium, domini regis voluntati ultro se committentibus, idem rex totam Walliam usque ad mare Hibernicum, universis castellis et munitionibus sibi contraditis, subjugavit, leges Anglicanas imposuit, atque justitiarios aliosque ministros ad pacis custodiam ibidem constituit; scaccariumque Walliæ, scaccariique ministros apud Cestriam collocavit. Interea David supradictus, omni exercitu suo destitutus, per incertas sedes vagabundus et errans, tandem ad quandam casulam delitescendi gratia ad sui confusionem divertens, per aliquos de exercitu regio circumventus, cum uno de filiis suis et aliis decem captus, atque coram rege vigilia S. Albani [21 Jun.] est adductus; cujus præcepto in castello Cestriæ arctiori custodiæ est commendatus. Igitur in parlamento generali, die Sabbati, in crastino S. Leodegarii [3 Oct.], apud Salopiam habito, David, frater Lewelini, quondam principis Walliæ, qui se pro principe post mortem fratris sui gesserat, in ipsa domini regis curia, præsidente in judicio auctoritate regia Johanne de Wallibus, de proditione, regiæ majestatis læsione, ac sacrilegio convictus, corporis de-

Edward seizes the money raised for the Holy Land.

John, bp. of Rochester, ob.; succeeded by Thomas Ingoldsthorpe.

Subjugation of Wales.

Capture and barbarous execution of David.

tractioni atque suspensioni, capitis detruncationi, combustioni, atque membrorum adjudicatus est desectioni. Cujus caput Londoniæ, corpus vero, per quatuor partes desectum, Wincestriæ, Norhamtonæ, Cestriæ atque Eboraco est transmissum; viscera vero ejusdem, propter frequentem ecclesiarum combustionem, ad sacrilegii facinus puniendum, combustioni ibidem sunt adjudicata. Cum quo etiam senescallus ejusdem, Mabadin nomine, factis potius quam nomine barbarus, super proditione convictus, equis distractus et suspendio demum est interemptus. Robertus, Dunelmensis episcopus, obiit; cui successit dominus Antonius Bek, ejusdem loci archidiaconus. Nicholaus, abbas S. Augustini Cantuariæ, simulata peregrinatione ad Sanctum Nicholaum ad Barum, curiam domini papæ adiit, atque baculo et annulo dignitatis suæ in manum domini papæ resignavit. Quo facto, ordini se transtulit Carthusiensium; abbatiam vero contulit dominus papa cuidam Thomæ de Findon, ejusdem monasterii monacho. Petrus, rex Arragoniæ, in terris Siciliæ, Calabriæ, et Apuliæ, ratione uxoris suæ, utpote filiæ Manfredi, filii Frederici, quondam Romanorum imperatoris, qui ipsis terris, ut asserunt, saisitus obiit, et vestitus, jus sibi vindicans hæreditarium, ipsarum terrarum proceres tum promissis tum donis sibi alliciens, cunctorum magnatum terrarum memoratarum assensu et favore, omnia castella et munitiones Karoli, regis Siciliæ, arte sive dolo, una die occupavit, viros inventos trucidavit, thesauros sibi appropriavit, navigium suum, hominibus cæsis, penitus destruxit, terrasque illas, Karolo rege expulso, præoccupans, filium suum manu imperatoris Constantinopolitani, cujus consilio et auxilio omnia prædicta præ-

Robert, bp. of Durham, ob.; succeeded by Anthony Bek.

Peter, king of Arragon, gains possession of Sicily.

sumpserat, corona regni Siciliæ fecit coronari. Hoc anno et duobus præcedentibus fructus omnium gardinorum per Angliam fere defecerunt. A clero provinciæ Cantuariensis concessa est domino regi, in subsidium guerræ suæ, vicesima omnium proventuum ecclesiasticorum per duos annos, secundum taxationem Walteri, quondam Norwicensis episcopi. Richardus, abbas Westmonasteriensis, domini regis thesaurarius, prima die mensis Decembris obiit, tertiaque post hoc die apud Westmonasterium sepulturæ commendatur; cui successit Walterus de Wenloch, ejusdem loci monachus. Dominus rex Natale Domini apud Rothelan in Wallia celebravit. Soldanus Babyloniæ defungitur. Londoniæ et per nonnulla loca Angliæ tantæ miræ coruscationes tantaque, die S. Stephani [26 Dec.], audita sunt tonitrua, quod audientibus et videntibus terrorem et horrorem non modicum incusserunt. Æstas tota, cum maxima autumni sequentis parte, vehementer continue pluviosa omnem fere spem satorum in viridi delusit in arido.

A grant of a twentieth by the clergy of the province of Canterbury.

Frater Johannes de Derelington, de ordine fratrum prædicatorum, archiepiscopus Dublinensis, non procul a civitate Londoniæ, v. kal. Aprilis [28 Mar.] in fata decessit, sepultusque est in nova ecclesia fratrum prædicatorum in castello Bainardi Londonens. Die Paschæ, videlicet v. id. Aprilis [9 Apr.], apud S. Eadmundum, circa horam diei primam, tam subita tamque repentina fulminum coruscatio, tam etiam continuatus, cum fulgore tonitrui, fragor contigit immoderatus, quod vix qui audierunt pedibus stare potuerunt. Et cum tanta tunc ibidem contigisset tempestatis vehementia, damnum nullum per patriam fecit, aut permodicum. Eandem tempestatem, eisdem die et hora, in partibus

A.D. 1284.

John, abp. of Dublin, ob.

Prince Edward born at Caernarvon.

transmarinis audivimus contigisse. Die S. Marci Evangelistæ [25 Apr.], apud Kayernerwan in Wallia, natus est domino regi Angliæ filius, dictusque est Eadwardus. Robertus, Saresberiensis episcopus, obdormivit in Domino; cui successit magister Walterus Scamel, ejusdem loci decanus. In Alemannia quidam trufator subito se palam manifestans, Fredericumque, quondam Romanorum imperatorem, qui superius, anno Dom. M.CCL. vitæ terminum fecerat, se esse simulans, multam et frequentem familiam, necnon etiam totius pene regionis habitus favorem, exercitum coadunavit copiosum, regeque Rodulpho non contradicente, immo potius rem dissimulante, se ut dominum rem[1] imperatorem ab omnibus fecit venerari. Dominus Aldephonsus, domini regis Angliæ filius, apud Windleshores, die S. Magni Martyris [19 Aug.], diem clausit extremum; qui, vigilia Decollationis S. Johannis Baptistæ [28 Aug.], apud Westmonasterium solemniter traditus est sepulturæ. In crastino S. Fidis [7 Oct.], apud S. Eadmundum, ante horam diei primam, subitæ factæ sunt coruscationes et tonitrua tam vehementia tamque terribilia, ut audientibus et videntibus maximum incuterent terrorem. Apud Donewicum, v. kal. Decemb. [27 Nov.], ab hora diei tertia usque ad horam sextam, visum est mare flamma quadam, non perlucida sed flava potius, concremari. Dominus papa, ob culpam rebellionis, contumaciæ et inobedientiæ Petri, dudum regis Arragoniæ, regnum suum Philippo, regis Franciæ filio, contulit, et hæredi, reddendo sedi apostolicæ, pro dicto regno, centum libras annuas. Idem Philippus duxit in uxorem hæredem regni Navarræ. Johannes, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, visitavit

Robert, bp. of Salisbury, ob.; succeeded by Walter Scamel.

A pseudo-emperor.

Prince Alfonso ob.

The pope bestows Arragon on Philip of France.

[1] *Rem.*] Sic MS., an error apparently for *et* or *atque*.

episcopatum Lincolnensem, extenditque visitationem usque ad Passionem Domini [7 Apr.] in anno subsequente. Illa pars ecclesiæ S. Petri Romæ, ubi fuit altare Apostolorum cum præcipuis et principalibus eorum iconibus, subito corruit et inopinate. Hugo de Luziniato, rex Cypri, cum filio suo et aliis quibusdam de familia sua, per fratres militiæ Templi veneno sunt extincti. In ecclesia beatæ Mariæ de Arcubus Londoniæ, quidam de Londoniis, Laurentius dictus, per quosdam malignæ mentis homines de civitate supradicta vulneratus, demumque in trabe ecclesiæ laqueo est suspensus: super quo rex Angliæ non modicum conturbatus, quosdam, minus tamen nocentes sed minime locupletes, equis distrahi, tandem laqueo jussit suspendi; nocentiores vero, sed locupletiores, pœna mulctari censuit pecuniaria.[1] Dominus rex celebravit Natale Domini Bristolliæ.

Hugh de Lusignan poisoned by the Templars.

Murder of Lawrence, a citizen of London.

Carolus, rex Siciliæ, apud Barlectum in Apulia, vigilia Epiphaniæ [5 Jan.] vitæ terminum fecit. Post cujus decessum, Siculi foventes partem Petri de Arragon, qui, etiam vivente dicto Carolo, regimen Siciliæ contra ecclesiam Romanam occupavit, tenentes in custodia sua Carolum, principem de la Moree, dicti regis filium, in guerra ab eisdem captum, cum triumpho redierunt ad propria. Johannes, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus, episcopatum Eliensem visitaturus, in ipso Eliensi monasterio omnes majores amovit obedientiarios,[2] priore duntaxat

A.D. 1285.

Charles, king of Sicily, ob.

Affairs of Sicily.

[1] *Pecuniaria.*] Lawrence Ducket had, it appears, wounded another citizen named Ralph Cropin, and fled to the church of St. Mary-le-Bow, 'into the which churche entered in the night tyme certeyne evell persons and slewe the seyd Lawrence lienge in the steple.' See Croniques de London, p. 18, and Mr. Aungier's note.

[2] *Obedientiarios.*] The obedientiarius was a sort of monastic overseer; for the particulars of his functions see Du Cange, *sub voce.*

The king and queen go to Bury.

excepto. Dominus rex Angliæ, una cum regina et tribus filiabus suis, vota in guerra sua Walliæ facta Deo et sancto soluturus Eadmundo, x. kal. Martii [20 Feb.] cum magna devotione et reverentia ibidem accessit, iter in crastino versus Norfolcham, ubi moram per totam traxit Quadragesimam sequentem, arrepturus. Qui quidem suorum diversorumque progenitorum suorum munimentis in nullo deferendo, pondera, mensuras et ulnas villæ S. Eadmundi per marescallum suum mensurarum, quod tempore patris sui hoc semel factum fuerat tum allegando, fecit examinari. Emolumentum tamen ex illo visu, omniumque visuum in adventibus suis et hæredum suorum proveniens, reparationi et decorationi feretri sancti concessit Eadmundi, et carta sua confirmavit. Et quia sacrista et ballivi sui per burgenses villæ allegantes, quod in adventu tantum regio hujusmodi visus fieri debuerat, hactenus præpediti extiterunt a mensurarum visu faciendo, ordinatum est, per consilium domini regis et sacristæ, sub periculo libertatis villæ in manum domini regis capiendæ, quatenus singulis annis bis hujusmodi examinationem faciendo, burgenses aliosque de villa ad corporale præstandum compellat sacramentum; contradicentes primo per pecuniam, secundo, si major extiterit contumacia, per incarcerationem, donec super eorum transgressione rex consulatur, puniendo. Domino rege, ut dictum est, in partibus Norfolchiæ moram faciente, tota communitas villæ Gipwyc, apud ipsum regem diversis facinoribus accusata, et in magna parte convicta, in maxima pecuniæ summa est condemnata; et præterea XIII. de melioribus totius villæ per dimidium annum per diversa Angliæ loca carcerali sunt custodiæ deputati. Philippus, rex Franciæ, circa

Townsmen of Ipswich imprisoned and fined.

War between

mediam Quadragesimam [4 Mar.], exercitum contra regem movit Arragoniæ, qui, tam terrestri et navali prœlio quam etiam inedia quam pluribus suorum consumptis, suis occupatus,[1] tandem apud civitatem Pampelonam, dysenteriæ incommodo, viam universæ carnis ingressus est. Corpus vero regis apud Sanctum Dionysium, cum progenitoribus suis, die S. Martini [11 Nov.], solemniter est tumulatum. Thomas, prior ecclesiæ Christi Cantuariæ, vigilia Palmarum [17 Mar.], apud Bellum-locum-regis, monachum induit Cisterciensem; cui successit Henricus, ejusdem loci thesaurarius. Dominus papa apud Perusium IV. kal. Aprilis [29 Mar.] vitæ terminum fecit, sepultus ibidem primo die mensis ejusdem; vacavitque sedes diebus [quatuor].[2] Cui successit dominus Jacobus de Sabella, Sanctæ Mariæ in Cosmidin diaconus cardinalis, dictusque est Honorius IV.

France and Arragon. Death of Philip III.

Pope Martin IV. ob.; succeeded by Honorius IV.

Dominus rex cepit scutagium XL. solid. super scutum pro exercitu Walliæ, ultimo præterito. Dominus rex, cum capite S. David, qui et Dewy, et aliis reliquiis secum apportatis a Wallia, a Turri Londoniæ usque ad Westmonasterium solemnem fecit processionem. Duæ lunæ, VIII. idus Maii [8 Maii]; in Suffolchia acies bellatrices in aere apparuerunt. Habito parlamento apud Westmonasterium, in festo S. Johannis [24 Jun.], dominus rex multa ordinavit et publicari fecit statuta, inter quæ nonnulla, ut pluribus videtur, sunt ordinata jurisdictionem ecclesiasticam in magna sui parte evacuatam.[3] Ille trufator, qui se

A scutage.

A parliament at Westminster.

The pseudo-emperor burnt.

[1] *Occupatus.*] MS. 'occupata.' The integrity of the whole sentence seems questionable. 'Pampelonam' in the next line is an error for *Perpignan*, where Philip the Hardy breathed his last.

[2] *Quatuor.*] Left blank in the MS.

[3] *Evacuatam.*] MS. evacuatā: evacuatura?

Fredericum nominavit, super hæresi aliisque criminibus convictus, præsentibus archiepiscopis et episcopis Teutonicis quibusdam, II. id. Julii [14 Jul.] igni traditus, incendio consumptus est.

William, abp. of York, ob.; succeeded by John.

Willelmus, Eboracensis archiepiscopus, apud Pontiniacum in partibus decessit transmarinis; cui successit magister Johannes, dictus Romanus, ecclesiæ Lincolniensis præcentor.

The princess Mary a nun at Amesbury.

Maria, filia regis Angliæ, die Nativitatis beatæ Mariæ [8 Sept.] apud Aumbresbere in sanctimonialem est velata.

Alexander III. of Scotland marries a daughter of the count of Dreux.

Alexander, rex Scotorum, filiam comitis de Drues, regis Franciæ consanguineam, duxit in uxorem. Facta est itineratio justitiariorum in comitatu Norhamtoniæ, sub justitiariis dominis Johanne de Wallibus, Willelmo de Saham, Johanne de Metingham, Rogero Loveday et aliis: et in Essexia sub justitiariis dominis Solomone de Rocestria, Roberto de Redingge, Ricardo de Royland, Waltero de Sarchele, et aliis. Dominus rex celebravit Natale Domini apud Exoniam in Devonia.

A. D. 1286. Philip IV., king of France, crowned. A parliament at Westminster.

Philippus, filius Philippi, die Epiphaniæ [6 Jan.] Remis in regem Franciæ coronatus est. Domino rege magnum parlamentum apud Westmonasterium post Purificationem [2 Feb.] tenente. Parlamento interfuerunt nuncii regis Franciæ, dominus videlicet Mauricius de Croim, comes Burgundiæ, et dominus Johannes de Acra, de proceribus regis Franciæ.

Death of Alexander III. of Scotland. Edward goes to France.

Alexander, rex Scotiæ, viam universæ carnis ingressus est, XIV. kal. Aprilis [19 Mar.]. Dominus rex, post festum Paschæ, mense Maio, transfretavit cum rege Franciæ collocuturus, et parlamento Franciæ circa dies Rogationum [19 Maii] habito Parisiis, sui præsentiam exhibiturus, et ipsi regi Franciæ de terris quas clamat de eo tenere homagium facturus.

Hugh, bp. of Ely, ob.;

Quinto idus Junii [9 Jun.],

Hugo, Eliensis episcopus, apud Dunham, manerium suum, in insula Eliensi, diem clausit extremum; cui successit dominus Johannes de Kyrkebi, domini regis Angliæ thesaurarius; [et] vigilia Natal. Domini [24 Dec.] solemniter inthronizatur. Willelmus, Ramesiensis abbas, paralysis laborans incommodo, suæ resignavit dignitati; cui successit Johannes de Sauter, ejusdem loci monachus. Prioratus canonicorum de Westacre, cum ecclesia omnibusque aliis suis officinis, circa Nativitatem B. Mariæ [8 Sept.], igne consumptus est. Alienor, mater regis Angliæ, mense Julio, apud Aumbresbyre, sanctimonialis habitus velamen sibi imposuit. Walterus, Sarisberiensis episcopus, vita decessit; cui successit magister Henricus de Branteston, ejusdem loci decanus. Dominus Willelmus de Warren, filius et hæres Johannis de Warren, comitis Suther., in torneamento apud Croienden, a suis æmulis, ut dicebatur, mense Decemb. interceptus atque crudeliter interemptus est. Dominus rex apud insulam de Olyrun, in Guasconia, Natale Domini celebravit.

succeeded by John de Kirkby.

The queen mother, Eleanor, a nun at Amesbury.

Walter, bp. of Salisbury, ob.; succeeded by Henry de Branteston.

William de Warren slain.

Nocte Dominicæ Circumcisionis [31 Dec.], tam venti vehementia quam maris violentia multa apud Gernemutham, Dunewich et Gypwicum, sed et per alia diversa loca Angliæ aliarumque regionum mari contiguarum, prostrata sunt ædificia; et præcipue in illa parte Angliæ, quæ Merislandia dicitur, tota fere provincia in stagna aquarum conversa, hominum multitudo intolerabilis aquis intercepta est et necata. In crastino octav. Epiphaniæ [14 Jan.], parum ante auroram, subitæ coruscationes apud Sanctum Eadmundum apparentes, videntes non modicum terruerunt. Dominus papa, feria IV. in septimana Palmarum, in crastino Dominicæ

A.D. 1287.

Violent winds and storms.

Pope Honorius IV. ob.

Annunciationis, apud S. Petrum Romæ, in fata decessit; sepultusque est ibidem, die Veneris parasceve sequente: et vacavit sedes mensibus XI., diebus XXXIV.[1]

Jews imprisoned.

Judæi per totam Angliam, cujuscumque ætatis aut sexus, die Veneris, in crastino Apostolorum Philippi et Jacobi [2 Maii], securæ sunt custodiæ mancipati, qui tandem dominum regem de XII. libr. ei solvendis certificantes ad propria quique redierunt. Tertio kal. Augusti [30 Jul.], inter Romanæ ecclesiæ et Francorum ex una parte, et imperatoris Constantinopolitani, foventis partes regis Arragoniæ, exercitus ex altera, mirabilis in mari factus est conflictus; in quo Græcis cum parte sua triumphantibus, nonnullis de totius exercitus nobilioribus captis, atque reliquis crudeliter jugulatis, victoria parti cessit adversariorum. Magna Suthwalensium pars, duce quodam Reso, Mereducii filio, regis Angliæ fit rebellis. Qui tandem, non absque tam nobilium quam ignobilium strage permaxima de gente Anglorum facta, aliaque expensas inutiles, damna multimoda, et pericula non modicum inutilia,[1] fuga lapsus, quo tunc aliquamdiu delituit penitus ignorabatur. Et sic ipso Reso tanquam nusquam comparente, exercituque Anglicano ad propria redeunte, siluit terra et quievit. Facta est eclipsis lunæ universalis nocte Sanctorum Romani et Severini [22 Oct.]. Stephanus, Cicestrensis episcopus, vitæ terminum fecit; cui successit magister G. de S. Leophardo. Mare, mense Decemb., proprium littus egressum, in partibus Norfolchiæ et Suffolchiæ,

A sea-fight between the French and Greeks.

Rebellion of Rees ap Meredith.

Eclipse of the moon.

Stephen, bp. of Chichester, ob.; succeeded by G. de St. Leobhard.

Inroad of the sea.

[1] *Diebus* XXXIV.] This reckoning is manifestly erroneous. According to Matth. Westm. Honorius IV. died April 4, and his successor was elected Feb. 15 following.

[2] *Aliaque . . . . . inutilia.*] Sic MS.

et præcipue Gernemuthæ multorum extitit causa incommodorum. Domino regi Angliæ, in partibus Wasconiæ commoranti, a rege Tartarorum sollemnes directi sunt nuncii, ad antiquas amicitias inter ipsum dominum regem et prædecessores suos reges renovandas. Item, dominus rex celebravit Nativitatem Domini apud Burdegalim[1] in Gasconia.

Embassy from the khan of the Tatars.

Tertio non. Februar. [3 Feb.], in crepusculo noctis, subito et ex inopinato, apud S. Eadmundum, nullis penitus signis præambulatis, sub uno et eodem momento, apparuit coruscatio cum non dico tonitruo, sed fragore quodam terribili, fœtoreque subsequenti intolerabili. Concomitabantur etiam dictam tempestatem scintillæ ignis manifestæ, oculos videntium horribiliter concutientes. Hujus siquidem tempestatis vehementia, turri ecclesiæ de Bernewelle succensa, aliisque damnis conventui dicti loci illatis, tertia fere pars ipsius villæ igne consumpta est. Refectorio etiam S. Eadmundi aliquantulum adhæsit ignis ille, sed celerrime a monachis eidem est subventum.

A. D. 1288. A thunderstorm.

Dominus Hieronymus, episcopus cardinalis Prænestinus, de ordine fratrum minorum, die S. Petri-in-Cathedra [22 Feb.], in summum pontificem est electus, dictusque est Nicholaus IV. Henricus, Saresberiensis episcopus, in fata decessit; quo defuncto, electi sunt duo magistri, videlicet Willelmus de la Corne, et Laurentius de Hakebrun, ejusdem loci canonici: sed L. statim defuncto, iterim electus est magister W. supradictus. Pridie non. Junii [4 Jun.], habito conflictu inter ducem Brabantensem ex una parte, et archiepiscopum Coloniæ et comitem de Gelre ex altera, utriusque etiam partis cæsa procerum

Nicholas IV. elected pope.

Henry, bp. of Salisbury, ob.; succeeded by William de la Corne.

Battle between the duke of Brabant and the abp. of Cologne and the count of Guelders.

[1] *Burdegalim.*] Bordeaux.

multitudine copiosa, archiepiscopus Coloniæ et comes de Gelre capiuntur, et in custodia ducis Brabantensis retruduntur: sicque Brabantini optata potiti sunt victoria. Maxima pars nundinarum S. Botulfi, una cum domibus fratrum prædicatorum, in crastino S. Jacobi [26 Jul.] igne consumpta est. Quinto id. Octobr. [11 Oct.] facta est eclipsis lunæ pene universalis, duravitque fere post noctis medium usque ad auroræ exortum. Dominus rex apud Belegarde, in terra Biernensi, Nativitatem Domini celebravit.

Eclipse of the moon.

A. D. 1289.

Reginald, abbot of Waltham, ob.

Mense Februar. circa festum S. Petri-in-Cathedra [22 Feb.], Reginaldus, abbas de Waltham, vitæ terminum fecit, sepultusque est apud Waltham in crastino S. Matthæi Apostoli [22 Sept.]; cui successit Robertus de Elington, ejusdem loci canonicus. Dominus rex cum[1] regina, quarto a transfretationis suæ anno, pridie idus Augusti [12 Aug.] apud Doveriam applicuit in Anglia, moraque in Cantia, et postea in Essex, aliquantulum protracta, die S. Lamberti [17 Sept.] ad Sanctum accessit Eadmundum, in crastino partes Norfolchiæ petiturus. Unde per insulam Eliensem navigio procedens, Londoniamque tendens, diem Translationis S. Eadwardi [13 Oct.] apud Westmonasterium solemniter celebravit. Dominus Thomas Weyland, capitalis regis justitiarius in banco regio inferiori, super retentatione quorundam de suis, qui quendam nuper interfecerant,[2] indictatus et pro inquisitione convictus, et se gratiæ regis committere formidans, fratribus minoribus, apud S. Eadmundum commorantibus, se contulit. Ubi rege præ-

The king and queen return to England.

Of Thomas de Weyland.

[1] *Cum.*] MS. et.

[2] *Interfecerant.*] According to other authorities, the murder was committed at the instigation of Weyland himself. See Croniques de London, p. 95; Dunst. p. 573—577.

cipiente per aliquot dies a patria diligenter custoditus, cum minus sperabatur, habitum sumpsit eorundem. Quo audito, rex quendam de suis collateralibus militem, una cum toto comitatu, ad dictam custodiam securius firmandam destinavit. Tandemque dictus Thomas, post duorum mensium obsidionem, dispersis primo per loca fratribus fere universis, ipso habitu relicto, et sæculari assumpto, exivit, et ad regem adductus in Turri Londonensi salvo deponitur custodiendus. Dominus papa Karolum, principem de la Murre,[1] Karoli dudum regis Siciliæ [filium],[2] sublimavit, et ipsum diademate, die Pentecostes [29 Maii], solemniter coronavit. Civitas Tripolitana, cum universis urbibus et viculis, necnon tota patria adjacente, interfecta Christianorum multitudine permaxima, a Sarracenis capta, destructa et subversa est. Dominus rex Natale Domini apud Westmonasterium solemniter celebravit.

Tripoli in Syria taken by the Saracens.

A. D. 1290.

A parliament. Proceedings against delinquent judges.

Habito parliamento apud Westmonasterium, et a die Circumcisionis Domini [1 Jan.] usque post festum S. Valentini [14 Feb.] protracto, super diversis diversorum justitiariorum transgressionibus ibidem ventilatis, pro diversis causarum meritis, diversæ a domino rege et ejus consilio sententiæ sunt prolatæ. Inter quas dominus Thomas Weyland, omnibus bonis suis mobilibus et immobilibus sempiterno confiscatis, absque spe remeandi exilio deputatus est. Multique de justitiariis, tam de banco quam de itinerantibus præteritis, salvo custodiendi ad Turrim sunt transmissi. Inter quos principales fuerunt

Sentence on Thomas de Weyland and other judges.

---

[1] *Murre.*] Morea. He is usually styled prince of Salerno, and of Achaia.

[2] *Filium.*] Omitted in the MS.

domini Johannes de Lovethot, Willelmus de Brunton, Rogerus de Leycestre, et Robertus de Littlebery: et hi quidem de banco. De itinerantibus fuerunt domini Solomon de Roffen., Ricardus de Boylaund, Thomas de Sudendon, Walterus de Hopet, et Robertus de Preston. Sed primis, in fine istius parliamenti, redemptione pecuniaria non modica interveniente, dimissis, ultimi, rege alias se transferente, in ipsa Turri remanserunt; qui tum in continenti, non absque conniventia regia, sed eo præcipiente, more priorum ad propria sunt reversi. Johannes, Eliensis episcopus, domini regis thesaurarius, in crastino Annunciationis B. Mariæ [26 Mar.], apud Ely diem clausit extremum; cui die Cœnæ proximo ibidem honorifice tumulato, successit magister Willelmus de Luda, archidiaconus Dunelmensis et decanus S. Martini Magni Londoniæ, dominique regis de garderoba sua thesaurarius, electus IV. id. Maii [12 Maii]. Gilbertus de Clare, comes Gloverniæ, duxit in uxorem dominam Johannam, dictam de Acre, quia apud Aconem nata est, filiam regis Angliæ, ultimo die mensis Aprilis, apud Westmonasterium. Eodem die, in mari Marmorico, juxta S. Matthæum, inter Baionenses et Quinque Portus et Gernemutenses ex una parte, et Flandrense navigium ex altera, exortum est navale bellum sævissimum: ubi de Flandrensium multitudine permaxima, tum aqua tum igne injecto, tum etiam armis jugulata, navibus etiam eorum plerisque submersis, aliquibus vero concrematis, aliisque sibi fugæ præsidio consulentibus, victoria potita est pars adversa. Dominus rex regem, patrem suum, apud Westmonasterium intumulatum, nocte Dominicæ Ascensionis [10 Maii], subito et inopinate amoveri fecit, et in loco excelsiore, juxta S. Eadwar-

John, bp. of Ely, ob.;

succeeded by William de Luda.

Joan of Acre married to the earl of Gloucester.

A great sea-fight.

Removal of the body of Henry III.

dum collocari. Bellum sævissimum et cruentum inter Norwagiæ et Daciæ reges, in quo apud Schonore in Dacia de Norwagiensibus cæsa sunt XXV., Dacorum exercitu non multo violato. Rogerus Bigot, comes Norfolchiæ, et marescallus Angliæ, traduxit Aliciam, filiam Johannis de Aveynes, comitis Agennogiæ. Johannes, filius et hæres Johannis ducis Brabantiæ, patre suo cum infinita procerum multitudine præsente, Margaretam, filiam regis Angliæ, VI. id. Julii [10 Jul.] apud Westmonasterium sollemniter desponsavit. Omnis fructus per totam Angliam, tam gardinorum quam etiam sepium, pomis cum glandibus utcunque exceptis, defecerunt. Willelmus, Eliensis electus, IX. kal. Decemb. [23 Nov.], in sacerdotem ordinatus, primo die mensis Octob., apud Ely, in ecclesia B. Mariæ parochiali, a domino Johanne, archiepiscopo Cantuar. cum sollemnitate præcipua, in episcopum Eliensem est consecratus. In cujus sollemnitatis crastino celebravit ibidem concilium suum archiepiscopus supradictus, cum suffraganeis suis et aliis de clero ibidem convenientibus. In quo concilio concessa est domino regi a clero decima omnium bonorum spiritualium per unum annum; ita tamen ut non colligatur decima ista ante festum S. Michaelis [29 Sept.] anno proxime venturo. Accepta a totius Angliæ communitate omnium bonorum temporalium quintadecima, dominus rex omnes, cujuscunque sexus aut ætatis, per universam Angliam habitantes Judæos, absque spe remeandi, perpetuo damnavit exilio. Rogerus, abbas S. Albani, circa festum Omnium Sanctorum, in crastino Animarum [3 Nov.] in fata decessit; cui successit Johannes de Berchamstede, ejusdem loci monachus. Robertus, abbas de Radingge, suæ cessit dignitati;

War between Denmark and Norway.

Marriage of Roger Bigot, earl of Norfolk.

The princess Margaret married to John of Brabant.

William bp. of Ely consecrated.

A council at Ely.

Grant of a tenth by the clergy.

Grant of a fifteenth.

Expulsion of the Jews.

cui successit Willelmus de Sutton, ejusdem loci camerarius. Margareta, filia Irici regis Norwagiæ, et Margaretæ, filiæ Alexandri regis Scotiæ, serius sine hærede de se defuncti, [et] Margaretæ reginæ, filiæ Henrici regis Anglorum, et sororis Eadwardi regis, ejusdem regis filii, cui, tanquam propinquior sanguine, regni Scotiæ jus competebat hæreditarium; quæ etiam, dispensatione in curia Romana jam præhabita, Eadwardo, supradicti regis Eadwardi filio, nuptiali fœdere se parabatur fuisse copulanda, in insula Orkeneya defungitur. Alienora, regina Angliæ, domini regis consors, IV. kal. Decemb. [28 Nov.], apud Herdeby, in comitatu Lincolniensi, vitæ terminum fecit; sepulta autem est apud Westmonasterium cum apparatu celebri et sumptuoso, XVI. kal. Januar. [17 Dec.]. Quo facto, dominus rex versus Ayisrigge, heremitorium comitis Cornubiæ, Natale Dominicum celebraturus divertit.

Death of the Maiden of Norway.

Death of queen Eleanor.

A. D. 1291. Eclipse of the moon.

Facta est eclipsis lunæ XV. kal. Martii [15 Feb.]. Sexto id. Febr. [8 Feb.], Londoniæ, circa horam primam, subito et inopinate intonuit de cœlo Dominus tam violenter et acerbe quod audientium corda mirabiliter sunt perterrita. Inter ecclesiam Romanam et Karolum, regem Siciliæ, ex una parte, et Petrum, regem Arragoniæ, ex altera; regem Franciæ ex una parte, et regem Arragoniæ ex altera; item, regem Franciæ ex una parte, et regem Hispaniæ ex altera, multimodis damnis, cædibus et calamitatibus, hinc inde præcedentibus, rege præcipue Angliæ se intermittente, et nuncios suos sollemnes ad pacem procurandam et formandam ad partes transmarinas transmittente, pax et concordia facta est et confirmata. Quæ tamen brevi post tempore, Petro videlicet Arragoniæ rege mortuo, Jacoboque, fratre suo, regnum Siciliæ viriliter occu-

Peace between France, Arragon, and Sicily.

The peace violated.

pante, infirmata est, et ad nihilum redacta. A magno et summo Tartarorum rege, tam domino papæ quam Franciæ et Angliæ regibus, pro amicitia renovanda et confirmanda, et pro Christianæ fidei sacramento suscipiendo, necnon etiam pro subsidio Terræ Sanctæ conferendo, solemnes sunt nuncii directi. Johanna, comitissa Gloverniæ, domini regis Angliæ filia, die Veneris, IV. non. Maii [4 Maii], apud Winchecumb peperit filium suum primogenitum, quem vocavit Gilebertum. Dominus Thomas, Roffensis episcopus, die S. Pancratii [12 Maii], apud Roff. in senectute bona obdormivit in Domino; cui successit Thomas, ejusdem ecclesiæ prior. Alienora, domini regis Angliæ mater, in crastino S. Johannis [25 Jun.], apud Aumbresbyr. in mortem impingens, tertio die post Nativitatem B. Mariæ [8 Sept.], concurrentibus tam Angliæ quam Franciæ proceribus potissimis, solemniter est tumulata. Mortuo totaliter et consumpto tam semine quam sanguine Alexandri, regis Scotiæ, ultimo defuncti, cœperunt quidam in regno Scotiæ jus sibi hæreditarium vindicare. Quod considerans, rex Angliæ supremum jus regni ejusdem asseruit sibi competere. Ad quod luculentius declarandum, apud Norham in march. Scotiæ accedens, viros religiosos de nonnullis Angliæ ecclesiis cum chronicis suis convocavit ibidem. Quibus diligenter coram toto consilio suo inspectis, scrutatis, et consideratis, universis patuit et singulis regni Scotiæ jus supremum ad ipsum spectare et pertinere debere. Quæ omnia cum coram majoribus Scotiæ, tam episcopis quam comitibus, et aliis nonnullis, essent recitata, et diligenti examinatione ponderata, non habentes Scotti quod pro se allegarent, ipsum tanquam dominum supremum susceperunt. Cui

Embassy from the khan of the Tatars.

Thomas, bp. of Rochester, ob.; succeeded by Thomas.

Eleanor, the king's mother, ob.

Of Scottish affairs consequent on the death of Alexander III.

etiam, tanquam domino, castellorum Scotiæ [custodiam],[1] tam citra mare Scoticum quam ultra, una cum sigillo Scotiæ commendaverunt, sibique fidelitatem juraverunt, et per literas suas patentes sibi securitatem præstiterunt, et ut illi qui in regno Scotiæ jus sibi vindicaverunt judicio curiæ regis Angliæ stare deberent, adjudicarunt. Quo facto, dominus J. de Baillol, et dominus R. de Bruis, aliique quidam inferius nominati, pro jure suo vindicando se obtulerunt. Qui tandem in hoc consenserunt, ut XL. virorum legalium de utroque regno ex una parte, et similiter XL. ex altera parte, necnon et XX. ex parte regis Angliæ, arbitrio se committerent: ut videlicet singulorum rationibus et juribus coram ipsis allegatis, suam super hoc sententiam in crastino S. Petri-ad-Vincula [2 Aug.] promulgarent et publicarent. Quo facto, rex Angliæ episcopum de Cathens. cancellarium Scotiæ constituit, cui etiam unum de clericis suis, cancellarium Angliæ, Walterum de Amundham[2] dominum associavit, cujus consilio et assensu omnia forent facienda et exequenda. Castellorum vero custodiam fidelibus suis, prout sibi videbatur, distribuit. Pacis etiam et tranquillitatis custodes aliosque regalium negotiorum executores, tam citra mare quam ultra, constituit. In crastino igitur S. Petri supradicto, utriusque terræ proceribus apud Berewich, omnibusque qui in regno Scotiæ jus sibi vindicaverant, consilio communi consideratum est, omnium calumniam irritam esse debere et inanem, præterquam dominorum J. de Bailol et R. de Brus, et J. de Hastings, et aliorum qui inferius nominantur. De quorum jure discutiendo assignatus est partibus dies apud Berewich, in crastino S. Trini-

---

[1] *Custodiam.*] Omitted in MS. [2] *Amundham.*] Agmondesham.

tatis proxime venturo [18 Jun.], coram domino rege Angliæ aliisque suis fidelibus, ibidem sibi occursuris. His ita gestis, Florentius, comes Hollandiæ; Robertus Bruys, dominus de Valle Anandi; Johannes de Baillol, dominus de Galeweya; Johannes de Hastings, dominus de Bergeveny; Johannes Cumin, dominus de Badenough; Patricius de Dunbar, comes March; Johannes de Vescy, pro patre suo; Ricardus de Soules, et Willelmus de Ros; in quibus vel in quorum aliquo jus regni Scotiæ quiescere credebatur, de juris seu jurium assertionibus et allegationibus, contra diem sibi superius præfixum deliberaturi ad propria redierunt. Unde dominus rex considerans et perpendens, per tenorem chronicarum virorum religiosorum, jus suum in regno Scotiæ non modicum fuisse declaratum, volensque hujus facti sui reique gestæ memoriam perpetuis temporibus fore duraturam, majoribus Angliæ domibus scripsit in hac forma. 'Eadwardus, Dei gratia rex Angliæ, dominus Hiberniæ, et dux Aquitaniæ, dilectis sibi in Christo, abbati et conventui S. Petri de Burg. salutem. Mittimus vobis sub sigillo scaccarii nostri præsentibus appenso, transcripta quarundam literarum, quæ in thesaurario nostro resident, tenorem qui sequitur continentes. "Au ceus qui cete lettre verrunt u orrunt: Florenz, counte de Hoylaund; Robert de Bruys, seingnur del Val Danaunt; [Johan de Bayllolis, seyngnur de Gaweye][1] Johann de Hasting, seygnur de Bergeveny; Johan Comin, seyngnur de Badenough; Patrich de Dumbar, counte de la Marche; Johan de Vescy, pur sun pere; Nichole de Soules, et Williame de Ros, saluz en Deu. Cum nos entendums

[1] Balliol's name is left out, evidently through inadvertence. It appears in the other copies, both French and Latin.

auer dreit el reaume de Escoce, et ce dreit munstrer chalanger et auerer deuaunt celi, qui plus de poer, jurisdicciun, et resun eust de trier nostre dreit; e le noble prince, sire Eadward, par la grace de Deu roys de Engleterre, nus eyt enformez par bones et suffisauntes reysuns, que a luy apent, et auer deit la suuereyne seyngnurie de le dit reaume de Escoce, et la connysaunce de oyr, trier, et terminer nostre dreyt: Nus de nostre propre volunte, saunz nule manere de force u destresce, volums, otriums, e grauntums de receyuere dreyt deuaunt luy, come souerayn seyngnur de la terre. E uolums ia le meyns e promettums que nus auerums e tendrums ferm e estable sun fet, et que celuy enportera le reaume a qui dreit le durra deuaunt luy. En testimoine de cete chose nus avums mis nos seals a cest escrit. Fet et dune a Norham le mardy procheyne apres lascensiun, lan de grace mil cc. nonaunte primereyn.

"A tus ceus qui cete presente lettre verrunt u orrunt, Florenz, counte de Hoylaund; Robert de Bruys, seyngnur del Val Danaunt; Johan de Bayllolis, seyngnur de Gaweye; Johan de Hasting, seyngnur de Bergeueny; Johan Comin, seyngnur de Badenough; Patrik de Dumbar, counte de la Marche; Johan de Vescy, pur sun pere; Nichole de Soules, et Williame de Ros, saluz en Deu. Cum nus eyums otrie e grante de nostre bone uolente et commun assent, saunz nule destresce, al noble prince sire Eadward, par la grace de Deu rei de Engleterre, quil comme suuerayn seyngnur de la terre d'Escoce puisse oyr trier et terminer nos chalanges et nos demaundes, que nus entendums munstrer et auerrer pur nostre droit el reaume d'Escoce, et dreit receyuere deuant luy, cum suuereyn seyngnur

de la terre, promettaunz ia le meyns que sun fet auerum ferm e estable, e que celuy enportera le reaume a qui dreyt le durra deuant luy. Mes pur co que lauvaunt dit rey de Engleterre ne poet tel manere de conuysaunce fere ne acumplir saunz jugement, ne jugement ne deit estre saunz execucion, ne execucion ne poet il fere duement saunz la possession et seysine de mesmes la terre e de chasteux: Nos volums, otriums, e grantums quil comme souereyn seyngnur, a parfere les choses auaunt dites, eyt la seysine de tute la terre, e des chasteus de Escoce, taunt que dreyt soyt fet e parfurni a demaundaunz; en tel manere que auaunt co quil eit la seysine auant dite, face bone suerte et suffisaunte as demaundaunz, e as gardeins, e a la commune del reaume de Escoce, a fere la reuersiun de memes le reaume, e des chasteus, oue tute la reaute, dignite, seyngnurie, fraunchises, custumes, dreytures, leys, usages et possessiuns, et tute manere de apurtenaunces, en memes lestat quil estoyent quaunt la seysine luy fu baille e liuere, a celuy qui le droit enportera par jugement de la reaute; sauue al rey de Engletere le humage de celuy qui serra rey: issint que la reuersiun seit fete dedenz les deus moys apres le jur que le dreit serra trie e aferme. E que les issues de memes la terre en le meen tens receues seient sauuement mis en depos e ben gardees, par la meyn le chaumberleyn de Escoce qui ore est, e de celuy qui serra assigne a luy de par le rey de Engleterre, e de suz lur seaus: sauue resunable sustenaunce de la terre e des chasteus, e de ministres del reaume. En testimoine de cete chose auaunt dite, nus auuns mis nos seals a cest escrit. Fet e done a Norham le mekerdi apres lascensiun, le an de grace M.CC. nonaunte

primerein." Unde vobis mandamus quod eadem faciatis in chronicis vestris, ad perpetuam rei gestæ memoriam, annotari. Teste magistro W. de Marchia, thesaur. nostro, apud Westmonasterium, IX. die Julii, anno regni nostri decimo nono, per breve de privato sigillo.'

Of Northumbria.

Hyring fuit primus rex qui regnavit post Britannos in Northehumbria. Nordhumbria est a magno flumine Humbro (vocata a rege Hunorum, Humber ibi vocato) usque ad mare Frisicum, quod nunc vocatur Scotticum, quia Anglos et Scottos dividit. Mare Frisicum vocabatur antiquitus, quia Fresones cum Danis sæpe et creberrime solebant ibi cum navibus suis applicare, et postea cum Scottis et Pictis Northumbriam devastare. Hæc regio postea, diversis occasionibus et variis infortuniis, multis modis divisa fuit. Hæc vero distributa fuit non multo tempore post in duabus regionibus: in Deira, videlicet, et Bernicia. Deira enim est a prædicto flumine Humber usque ad Tinam, in qua regnavit sanctus rex et martyr Oswinus, cujus corpus nunc requiescit apud Tinmoutham. Bernicia vero est in qua sanctus rex et martyr Oswaldus regnavit, videlicet, a Tina usque ad mare Scotiæ. Nordhumbria deinde vocata fuit, aliquando ex Humber usque ad Tesam, aliquando ad Tinam, aliquando ad Twedam; nunc vero nihil nisi quantum[1] est inter Tinam et Twedam. De his ista sufficiunt. Hyring igitur prædictus genuit Wodnam regem; Wodna autem rex genuit Withglis regem; Wythglis genuit Horse regem; Horse rex genuit Uppam regem; Uppa vero genuit Eppam regem; Eppa genuit Ermering regem; Ermering rex genuit Idam regem; regnaverunt in terra Northamhym-

Genealogy of the kings of Bernicia.

[1] *Nihil nisi quantum.*] Here the text seems defective.

brorum ab aquilonari parte fluminis Humber, supra mare Norwegiæ. Omnes enim isti reges ab Hyring usque ad Idam regem ab omnibus historiographis vel omissi vel ignorati sunt, et eorum gesta sive in patria combusta, sive extra patriam delata sunt.[1] Ida autem rex genuit Edelredem regem; Edelred genuit Edelferdum regem; Edelferd genuit Oswy regem; Oswy genuit Egferdum regem, Egferd genuit Alfridum regem; Alfrid rex genuit Elle regem; Elle vero genuit Edelredam, filiam suam. Ab Ella rege omnes postea fuerunt comites in Nordhumbria. Edelreda genuit comitem Eadulfum; Eadulfus comes genuit Ossulfum comitem; Ossulf comes genuit Aldredum comitem; Aldredus comes genuit Waldeofum comitem; Waldeophus comes genuit Vitredum comitem; Vitred autem comes genuit Aldredum comitem; Aldredus comes genuit Elfledam, filiam suam, quam duxit in uxorem Siwardus, strenuissimus dux, cum regno Northumbriensi, et genuit ex ea Waltheofum, postea comitem. Sed post mortem ducis Siwardi, quia Waltheofus, filius ejus, adhuc parvulus erat, datus est consulatus ejus, per sanctum Edwardum regem, Tosti, filio Godwini consulis. Anno vero regis Edwardi XXIV°., Nordhumbriani Tosti consulem suum, qui multas eis cædes et clades ingesserat, a regno fugaverunt, omnem familiam suam interficientes, et constituerunt Morcherum,[2] filium Algari, comitis Cestriæ, super eos comitem, concessione et permissione S. Eadwardi regis. Anno secundo Willelmi regis Primi, dedit prædictus rex Willelmus consulatum Nordhumbriæ Roberto comiti,[3]

[1] *Omnes... sunt.*] A very remarkable passage.

[2] *Morcherum.*] Earl Morkere.

[3] *Roberto comiti.*] Robert de Comyn. A. D. 1069.

sed provinciales eum et cum eo D.CCCC. homines occiderunt. Anno tertio Willelmi regis, Waltheofus, filius Siwardi ducis, de quo mentionem fecimus, cum rege concordatum est, accepto regno Nordhumbriæ post interfectionem Morcheri comitis prædicti. Anno IX. Willelmi regis, Radulfus, comes Est-Angel, regem a regno expellere præcogitavit, consilio Waltheofi, comitis Nordthehumbriæ prædicti, et Rogeri, qui fuit filius Willelmi filii Osberni; cujus sororem prædictus Waltheofus consul duxit,[1] et in ipsis nuptiis hanc proditionem prolocuti sunt. Rex autem rediens in Angliam, Rogerum consulem, cognatum suum, misit in carcerem; sed et Waltheofum consulem decollari fecit apud Wincester, et sepultus est apud Crouland, ubi S. Gutlaci monasterium habetur.[2] Omnes isti prædicti fuerunt reguli et duces, a principio gentis Anglorum in Nordhumbria; hujus autem Northehumbriæ civitas Eboracum caput est. Et notandum, quod hæc sunt nomina regum Scottorum, qui regnaverunt in Scotia post Pictos.

Series of the Scottish kings.

	Annos
Kynet mack-Alphin, primus post Pictos,	XVI.
Dovenald mack-Alpin	III.
Constantinus mack-Kynet	XIX.
Kyneth mack-Kynet	I.
Tirged mack-Dugal	XII.
Dovenaldus mack-Constantini	XI.
Constantinus mack-Beth	XLV.
Malcolmus mack-Dovenalde	IX.
Indolf mack-Constantini	IX.
Duf mack-Malcolmi	III. an. VI. mens.
Culen mack-Indolf	IV. an. VI. mens.
Kineth mack-Malcolm	XXII. an. II. mens.

[1] *Duxit.*] A singular mistake.
[2] *Monasterium habetur.*] See pp. 10, 12.

Constantinus mack-Culen I. an. et dimid.
Kyneth mack-Duf I. an. III. mens.
Malcolmus mack-Kyneth XXX. an.
Duncus nepos Enis V. an. IX. mens.
Machet mack-Fineleth XVII. an.
Lusach IV. an. et dimid.
Malcolmus mack-Duncan, accepit in uxorem sanctam Margaretam, regnavit XXXVII. an.
Dovenaldus, frater ejus, regnum invasit III. an.
Duncanus, filius Malcolmi, nothus I. an. et dimid.
Edgarus, filius Malcolmi et Margaretæ, IX. an.
Alexander, frater ejus, XVII. an. III. mens.
David, gloriosissimus eorundem frater, XXIX. an.; et genuit
Henricum, comitem de Huntingdon;
Malcolmus, filius Henrici comitis, XII. an. et dimid.
Willelmus, filius Henrici prædicti comitis, XLIX. an.
Alexander, filius prædicti Willelmi, XXXV. an.
Alexander, filius Alexandri. Hic accepit in uxorem Margaretam, filiam Henrici regis Angliæ, et genuit Margaretam, reginam Norwegiæ.

Et insertum est hic colloquium regum Angliæ et Scotiæ, in quo rex Scotiæ fecit hominium regi Johanni Angliæ, anno [M. CC.][1] habitum apud Lincolniam. Homage of William, king of Scotland, to king John, at Lincoln.

[1] *Anno* M.CC.] The date, which is erased in the MS., I have supplied from Hoveden, p. 461 b, and Wendover, III. p. 155.

CARTA WILLELMI, REGIS SCOTIÆ.[1]

Act of subjection of William, king of Scotland, to Henry II., a. 1175.

Willelmus, rex Scotiæ, devenit homo ligius domini regis Angliæ, contra omnem hominem de Scotia et de omnibus aliis terris suis, et fidelitatem ei fecit, ut ligio domino suo, sicut homines alii sui sibi facere solent. Similiter fecit homagium Henrico regi, filio suo, salva fide domini regis, patris sui. Omnes vero episcopi, abbates et clerus terræ regis Scotiæ et successores ejus facient domino regi, sicut domino ligio, fidelitatem de quibus habere voluerit, sicut alii episcopi sui sibi facere solent, et Henrico regi, filio suo, et hæredibus eorum. Concessit autem rex Scotiæ et David, frater suus, et barones, et alii homines sui domino regi, quod ecclesia Scotiæ talem subjectionem faciet a modo ecclesiæ Angliæ, qualem illi facere debet et solebat tempore regum Angliæ, prædecessorum suorum. Similiter Ricardus, episcopus Sancti Andreæ; et Ricardus, episcopus de Dunkelden; et Galfridus, abbas de Dunfermelyn; et Helbertus, prior de Coldingham, concesserunt etiam quod ecclesia Angliæ illud jus habeat in ecclesia Scotiæ, quod de jure habere debet, et quod ipsi non erunt contra jus ecclesiæ Angliæ: et de hac concessione,[2] sicut quando ligiam fidelitatem domino regi et Henrico, filio suo, fecerunt, eos inde assecuraverunt. Hoc idem facient alii episcopi et clerus Scotiæ, per conventionem inter dominum regem, et regem Scotiæ, et David fratrem suum, et barones suos factam. Comites etiam, et barones,

[1] *Scotiæ.*] This transaction took place at York, in confirmation of the agreement entered into at Falaise, during the captivity of William. Hoveden, p. 311 [b].

[2] *Hac concessione.*] Omitted in MS., supplied from Hoveden.

et alii homines de terra regis Scotiæ, de quibus dominus rex habere voluerit, facient ei homagium contra omnem hominem, et fidelitatem, ut ligio domino, sicut alii homines sui facere solent ei, et Henrico regi, filio suo, et hæredibus suis, salva fide domini regis, patris sui. Similiter hæredes regis Scotiæ, et baronum et hominum suorum homagium et ligantiam facient hæredibus domini regis contra omnem hominem. Præterea rex Scotiæ et homines sui nullum a modo fugitivum de terra domini regis pro felonia receptabunt in Scotia, vel in alia terra sua, nisi voluerit venire ad rectum in terra domini regis, et stare judicio curiæ: sed rex Scotiæ et homines sui, quam citius poterunt, eum capient, et domino regi reddent, vel justitiariis aut ballivis suis in Anglia. Si autem aliquis de terra regis Scotiæ fugitivus fuerit pro felonia in Anglia, nisi voluerit venire ad rectum in curia regis Scotiæ, vel in curia domini regis, et stare judicio curiæ, non receptabitur domino rege, sed liberabitur hominibus domini regis Scotiæ, per ballivos domini regis, ubi inventus fuerit. Præterea homines domini regis habebunt terras suas, quas habebant, et habere deberent de domino rege et rege Scotiæ et de hominibus suis. Et homines regis Scotiæ habebunt terras suas, quas habebant, et habere deberent de domino rege et de hominibus suis. Pro ista vero conventione et fine firmiter observando, domino regi, et Henrico, filio suo, et hæredibus suis a rege Scotiæ et hæredibus suis, liberavit rex Scotiæ domino regi castellum de Rokesburc, et castellum de Berewik, et castellum de Geddewurth, et castellum Puellarum, et castellum de Strivelin, in misericordia domini regis. Et ad custodienda castella illa assignabit rex Scotiæ de redditu suo

mensurabiliter ad voluntatem domini regis. Præterea, pro prædicta conventione et fine exequendo liberavit rex Scotiæ domino regi David fratrem in obsidem, et comitem Dunekan, et multos alios. Quando vero castella reddita fuerint, Willelmus, rex Scotiæ, et David, frater suus, liberabuntur: comites quidem et barones prænominati unusquisque, postquam obsidem suum liberaverit, scilicet filium suum legitimum, qui habuerit, et alii nepotes suos, vel propinquiores sibi hæredes, et castellis, ut dictum est, redditis, liberabuntur. Præterea rex Scotiæ, et barones sui prænominati assecuraverunt, quod ipsi bona fide, et sine malo ingenio et occasione facient, quod episcopi, et barones, et homines terræ suæ, qui non affuerunt, quando rex Scotiæ cum domino rege finivit, eandem ligantiam et fidelitatem domino regi, et Henrico, filio suo, quam ipsi fecerunt. Et quod ipsi barones, et homines qui affuerunt, obsides liberabunt domino regi, de quibus habere voluerit. Præterea episcopi, comites et barones conventionaverunt domino regi, et Henrico, filio suo, quod si rex Scotiæ aliquo casu a fidelitate domini regis et filii sui, et a conventione prædicta recederet, ipsi cum domino rege tenebunt, sicut cum domino ligio suo, contra regem Scotiæ, et contra omnes homines domino regi inimicantes. Et episcopi sub interdicto ponent terram regis Scotiæ, donec ipse ad fidelitatem domini regis redeat. Prædictam itaque conventionem firmiter observandam, bona fide et sine malo ingenio, domino regi, et Henrico, filio suo, et hæredibus suis, a Willelmo, rege Scotiæ, et David, fratre suo, et a baronibus suis prædictis, et ab hæredibus eorum, assecuravit ipse rex Scotiæ, et David, frater suus, et omnes barones sui prænominati, sicut ligii homines domini

regis contra omnem hominem, et Henrici filii sui, salva fidelitate domini regis, patris sui. Testibus his, Ricardo, episcopo Abricensi, et cæteris.' His itaque recitatis in ecclesia S. Petri Eboraci, coram prædictis regibus Angliæ, et coram rege Scotiæ, et David, fratre suo, et universo populo, episcopi, et comites, et barones, et milites de terra regis Scotiæ juraverunt domino regi Angliæ, et Henrico filio suo, et hæredibus suis, fidelitatem contra omnem hominem, sicut contra dominum ligium suum.[1]

CARTA RICARDI REGIS ANGLIÆ.

Charter of Richard I., restoring to William of Scotland the castles of Roxburgh and Berwick.

Ricardus, Dei gratia rex Angliæ, dominus Normanniæ et Aquitaniæ, comes Andegaviæ archiepiscopis, epīscopis, abbatibus, comitibus et baronibus, justitiariis, vicecomitibus, et omnibus ministris et fidelibus suis totius Angliæ, salutem. Sciatis nos carissimo consanguineo nostro Willelmo, eadem gratia regi Scottorum, reddidisse castella sua Roksburræ et Berewik, tanquam ejus propria jure hæreditario, et hæredibus suis in perpetuum possidenda. Præterea quietavimus ei omnes conventiones et pactiones, quas bonæ memoriæ pater noster, Henricus rex Angliæ, per novas cartas, et per captionem suam extorsit; ita videlicet, ut nobis faciat integre et plenarie quod rex Scottorum Malcolmus, frater ejus, antecessoribus nostris de jure fecit, et de jure facere debuit. Et nos faciemus ei quicquid antecessores nostri prædicto Malcolmo de jure fecerunt, et facere debuerunt, scilicet, in conductu veniendo ad curiam,

[1] *Ligium suum.*] Compare this with Rymer, I. p. 39, and Hoveden, p. 311 [b].

et redeundo a curia, et in morando in curia, et in procurationibus, et in omnibus libertatibus et dignitatibus et honoribus eidem jure debitis, secundum quod recognoscetur a quatuor proceribus nostris ab ipso Willelmo rege electis, et a quatuor proceribus illius a nobis electis. Si autem fines aut marchias regni Scotiæ aliquis nostrorum hominum, postquam prædictus Willelmus rex a patre nostro captus fuit, usurpaverit absque judicio, volumus ut integre restituantur, et ad eum statum reducantur quo erant ante ejus captionem. Præterea de terris suis, quos habet in Anglia, seu domaniis[1] seu feodis, scilicet in comitatu Huntedon et in omnibus aliis, in ea libertate et plenitudine possideat, et hæredes sui in perpetuum, qua Malcolmus possedit vel possidere debuit; nisi prædictus Malcolmus, vel hæredes sui aliquid, postea infeodaverint. Ita tamen quod si qua postea infeodata sunt, ipsorum feodorum servitia ad eum vel hæredes ejus pertineant. Et si quid pater noster prædicto Willelmo, regi Scotiæ, donaverit, ratum et firmum habere volumus. Reddidimus ei ligantias hominum suorum, et omnes cartas, quas dominus pater noster de eo habuit per captionem suam; et si aliquæ aliæ forte per oblivionem retentæ aut inventæ fuerint, eas penitus viribus carere præcepimus. Ipse autem ligius homo noster devenit de omnibus terris de quibus antecessores sui ligii homines antecessorum nostrorum fuerunt, et fidelitatem juraverunt nobis et hæredibus nostris. Testibus his, Baldewino Cantuar. archiepiscopo, et cæteris."[2]

---

[1] *Domaniis.*] Matth. Westm. Hov. 'dominicis.'

[2] *Et cæteris.*] Compare this with Rymer, I. p. 64, Hoveden, p. 377 [b], and Matt. Westm. p. 257.

Engagement of Alexander II. referring to the marriage of his son with the daughter of Henry III.

Alexander, Dei gratia rex Scotiæ, omnibus Christi fidelibus, hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris, salutem. Ad vestram volumus venire notitiam, nos pro nobis et hæredibus nostris concessisse, et fideliter promisisse carissimo et ligio domino nostro Henrico, Dei gratia regi Angliæ illustri, domino Hyberniæ, duci Normanniæ et Aquitaniæ, et comiti Andegaviæ, et suis hæredibus, quod in perpetuum ei bonam fidem servabimus, pariter et amorem. Et quod nunquam aliquid fœdus inibimus per nos, vel per aliquos nostros ex parte nostra, cum inimicis regum Angliæ vel hæredum suorum, ad guerram procurandam vel faciendam, unde damnum eis vel regnis suis Angliæ et Hyberniæ, aut cæteris terris suis eveniat, vel possit aliquatenus evenire, nisi nos injuste gravent. Stantibusque in suo robore conventionibus inter nos et dictum dominum regem Angliæ initis ultimo apud Eboracum, in præsentia domini Othonis, Sancti Nicholai-in-Carcere-Tull. diaconi, tunc apostolicæ sedis legati in Anglia. Et salvis conventionibus factis super matrimonio contrahendo inter filium nostrum et filiam dicti domini regis Angliæ. Et ut hæc nostra concessio et promissio, pro nobis et hæredibus nostris perpetuæ firmitatis robur obtineat, fecimus jurare in animam nostram Alanum Hostiarium, H. de Bailloil et cæteros, quod omnia prædicta bona fide firmiter et fideliter observabimus. Et similiter jurare fecimus venerabiles patres, David, Willelmum, et Galfridum, et Clementem, S. Andreæ, Glasconiæ et cæteros episcopos. Et præterea fideles nostros, Patricium comitem de Dunbar, Malcolmum comitem de Vief, et cæteros; quod si nos vel hæredes nostri contra concessionem et prædictam promissionem, quod absit, venerimus, ipsi et hæredes eorum

nobis et hæredibus nostris contra concessionem et prædictam promissionem nullum auxilium vel consilium impendent, nec ab aliis pro posse suo impendi permittent; immo bona fide laborabunt erga nos et hæredes nostros quod omnia prædicta a nobis et hæredibus nostris, necnon ab ipsis et ab eorum hæredibus, firmiter et fideliter observentur in perpetuum. In cujus rei testimonium, tam nos quam prælati, comites, et barones nostri, præsens scriptum sigillorum nostrorum appositione roboravimus: testibus comitibus et baronibus superius nominatis, anno regni nostri, et cæt.

Letter of Alexander to the pope.

Sanctissimo in Christo patri J., Dei gratia summo pontifici, Alexander, eadem gratia rex Scotiæ, comes Patricius, comes de Stratherne, salutem, et debitam cum omni honore reverentiam. Sanctitati vestræ significamus nos sacramentum corporaliter præstitisse coram venerabili patre O., Sancti Nicholai-in-Carcere-Tull. diacono cardinali, in Anglia, Scotia, et Hibernia tunc apostolicæ sedis legato, [et] hanc cartam nostram fecisse, quæ ita cœpit: 'Sciant præsentes et futuri, quod ita convenit in præsentia domini O. Sancti Nicholai, etc;' quæ carta penes dominum regem Angliæ et nos remanet chirografata. Aliam quæ incipit 'Ad omnium vestrum notitiam volumus pervenire cum ex forma præcedentium nostrarum pateat obligationem,' subjecimus nos jurisdictioni vestræ, ut nos et hæredes nostros per censuram ecclesiasticam possitis coercere, si nos vel hæredes nostri aliquo tempore contra memoratam pacem venerimus. Et si unquam contingit, quod nos, quidam nostrum, omnes vel unus, contravenire temere præsumunt, vel præsumere nituntur vel nitentur, et ex hoc tam animabus nostris quam hæredum

nostrum grave posset generari periculum, et corporibus nostris et rebus non minimum imminneret detrimentum, sanctæ paternitati supplicamus, quatenus alicui suffraganeorum archiepiscopi Cantuar. detis in mandatis, ut nos et hæredes nostros ad præfatæ pacis observationem compellat, prout in instrumentis inde confectis plenius continetur; alias super eadem pace quod canonicum fuerit auctoritate vestra statuatis contradictores, etc. Et ad istius petitionis nostræ consummationem præsenti scripto sigilla nostra apposuimus.

William, king of Scotland, claims Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Lancashire.

Anno gratiæ M.CXCIV. statuit rex Ricardus, diem coronatonis suæ apud Wintoniam,[1] in Clauso Paschæ [17 Apr.]. Secundo die perrexit rex usque Clypston, contra Willelmum, regem Scotiæ, et petiit omnes qui capti erant[2] in castellis de Notingham et de Tykill et Marleberg et Longcastre, et in Monte S. Michaelis, quod convenirent ad eum apud Wyntoniam in crastino Clausi Paschæ. Tertio die ejusdem mensis, Dominica in Palmis, fecit rex Angliæ moram apud Clypston, et rex Scotiæ apud Wirsope, propter diem solemnem: et in crastino uterque rex venit apud Suthwell: quinto die ejusdem mensis, iidem reges venerunt apud Maltonam, ubi rex Scotiæ petiit a rege Angliæ dignitates et honores, quos prædecessores sui habuerunt in Anglia. Petiit idem rex comitatum Northumbriæ et Cumberlandiæ et Westmerlandiæ et comitatem de Longcastriæ sibi reddi de jure prædecessorum suorum. Cui rex Angliæ respondit, se satisfacturum ei post consilium baronum suorum. Septimo die ejusdem

[1] *Wintoniam.*] This was Richard's second coronation, after his return from the crusade.

[2] *Capti erant.*] These were the partisans of his brother John.

mensis, venerunt reges ad Gaidingtonam, et ibi in crastino moram fecerunt. Et in vigilia Paschæ [9 Apr.] venerunt iidem reges ad Nordhamtonam, et die sequenti fecerunt moram ibidem. Ubi rex Angliæ, habito cum episcopis et magnatibus Angliæ cum deliberatione consilio, respondit regi Scottorum, quod petitionem suam, quam fecerat de Nordhumbria, nulla ratione facere debuerat, et maxime illis diebus in quibus omnes fere principes regni Francorum facti sunt ei inimici. Nam si hoc ei fecisset, videretur quod hoc magis ex timore procederet, quam ex dilectione. Tamen rex Angliæ, in præsentia matris suæ Alienoræ, et multorum episcoporum et comitum et baronum utriusque regni, concessit et confirmavit Willelmo, regi Scottorum, et hæredibus suis in perpetuum, quod quumcunque ipsi, per summonitionem regum Angliæ, ad curiam suam venient, episcopus Dunelmensis et vicecomes Nordhumbriæ recipient eum ad aquam de Twede, et in salvo conductu ducent eum ad aquam de Teyse, et ibi recipient eos archiepiscopus et vicecomes Eboracensis, et in salvo conductu usque ad fines comitatus Eboracensis; et sic per episcopos et vicecomites ducentur de comitatu in comitatum, donec perveniant ad curiam regis Angliæ. Et ex quo rex Scotiæ intraverit terram regis Angliæ habebit cotidie de terra regis Angliæ c. sol. de liberatione: cum autem rex Scotiæ ad curiam regis Angliæ venerit, quamdiu ipse in curia regis Angliæ moram fecerit, habebit cotidie de liberatione XXX. sol. et XII. wastellos dominicos, et XII. simenellos dominicos, et IV. sexteria de dominico vino regis, et VIII. sexteria de vino expensabili, et II. libras de pipere, et IV. de cimino, et XII.[1] petras de cera, vel IV. cereos,

How the king of Scotland is to be received on his way to and from, and during his stay at the English court.

[1] XII.] Duas. *Hoveden.*

XL. grossos et longos colpones de dominica candela regis, et IV. viginti colpones de alia candela expensabili. Et cum ipse in patriam suam redire voluerit, conducetur per episcopos et vicecomites de comitatu in comitatum, donec pervenerit ad aquam de Twede; et habebit similiter cotidie, centum sol. de liberatione de bursa regis Angliæ.[1] Hæc hic inserta sunt non quia in isto anno omnia contigerunt, sed quia consumpto jam semine naturali regum Scotiæ, et Scottis jus hæreditarium sibi vindicantibus, et dominum regem Angliæ, cui supremum jus competit illius regni, totaliter excludere conantibus, in chronicis antiquorum, per diversas partes Angliæ, requirebantur, et ibidem in memoriam futurorum coram cunctis proceribus et ecclesiarum prælatis isto anno recitabantur.

The emperor Rudolf and Peter, king of Arragon, ob. Capture of Acre by the Saracens.

Rodulphus Alemanniæ, et Petrus Arragoniæ reges mortis fatum experti sunt. Submerso in mari patriarcha Hierosolymitano Nicholao, nonnullis Christianis fuga elapsis, plerisque etiam gladio trucidatis, civitas Aconensis cum contentis a soldano Babyloniæ ejusque exercitu paganis, capta et funditus est eversa. De suis tunc pagani multitudinem incredibilem amiserunt. Petrus Exoniensis, et Willelmus Saresberiensis episcopi vitæ terminum fecerunt. In Exoniensem magister Thomas de Bitton, decanus Wellensis; in Saresberiensem dominus Nicholaus Lungspeye, ejusdem ecclesiæ thesaurarius, successerunt. Post mortem Rodulphi, Alemannorum regis, dissidentibus electoribus, Johannes de Aveynes, comes Hagenogiæ, a quatuor, et Reginaldus, comes de Gelres, a tribus electoribus, sunt electi.

Peter, bp. of Exeter, and William, bp. of Salisbury, ob.; succeeded by Thomas de Bitton and William Lungspeye.

[1] *Angliæ.*] The preceding document agrees almost literally with Hoveden, p. 419 [b].

A. D. 1292. A great darkness.

A vigilia Natalis usque ad diem S. Silvestri [31 Dec.], utrobique tunc exclusive, sol, luna, stellæve non comparuerunt, nix, grando, glacies, pluvia, ventusve non extiterunt, quin potius (utinam felici auspicio) omnia pariter elementa quodam letali sopita vinculo quieverunt. Dominus rex apud Westmonasterium, et Gilbertus, comes Gloverniæ, cum comitissa sua, regis Angliæ filia, apud Clare, Natale Domini solemniter celebraverunt. Dominus papa domino regi Angliæ decimam omnium proventuum ecclesiasticorum, omnium etiam bonorum virorum religiosorum quorumcunque, Hospitalariis tamen etiam Templariis exceptis, per VI. annos in subsidium contulit terræ Hierosolymitanæ. Dominus papa quarto die mensis Aprilis, die videlicet Parascevæ, Romæ in fata decessit, vacavitque sedes.

Grant of a tenth of ecclesiastical revenues.

Pope Nicholaus IV. ob.

The king and his family visit Bury St. Edmund's, and Walsingham.

Grants a charter to St. Edmund's.

Capture of Rhees ap Meredith.

His execution.

Dominus rex, vigilia Translationis S. Eadmundi [28 Apr.], veniens apud S. Eadmundum, cum filio suo et filiabus, festum cum omni sollemnitate celebravit; fecitque moram tum ibidem, tum apud Culeford, manerium abbatis, a Sancto Eadmundo per tria distans miliaria, per X. fere dies continuos; ultraque procedens, Walsingham tetendit, versus Scotiam iter suum dirigens. In recessu siquidem suo cartam nobis dedit, ne de cætero, prætextu alicujus usurpationis præteritæ, aliquis justitiariorum suorum, occasione aliqua, infra benleucam S. Edmundi sedere præsumat. Resus, filius Mereduci, quidam inter Wallenses præpotens, nemorum opacis se committens, seditionemque contra regis Angliæ pacem excitans, prædationibus, etiam latrociniis atque homicidiis insistens, per quosdam regis supradicti fideles captus est: qui ad regem per medium Angliæ ad Eboracum perductus, per

totam civitatem distractus, demum laqueo suspensus interiit. In quindena Paschæ [6 Apr.] super compoto W. de Redham, vicecomitis Norfolch et Suffolch, allocatæ fuerunt cartæ libertatum nostrarum ad scaccarium, libertatesque in illis cartis contentæ, quæ hactenus remanserant indiscussæ, ecclesiæ nostræ in perpetuum extiterunt adjudicatæ. Cujusmodi sunt communia amerciamenta in itinere justitiariorum, tam de homagiis nostris quam alienis quibuscunque, infra libertatem. De nostris vero ubicunque inventis, murderia, vastum, diem et annum, quare non venit, quare sepeliunt, amerciamenta etiam hominum nostrorum coram quibuscunque justitiariis regis assignatorum, quocunque locorum fuerunt amerciati, catalla, felonium et fugitivorum, annum et vastum, et cætera hujusmodi; unum statim, de his quæ hactenus extiterant, indivisa DC. et XL. libr. abbati fuerunt allocatæ.

Scottish affairs.

Occurrentibus domino regi Angliæ proceribus regni Scotiæ, prout anno præcedenti condictum fuerat, in crastino S. Trinitatis [2 Jun.] apud Berewych, de negotio regni Scotiæ, res est ita protelata; quod in quindena S. Michaelis proximo subsequentis anni, per antedictos ipsius negotii arbitros, aut alicui certæ personæ ipsius regni dominium adjudicabitur, aut ad ipsius regni regimen per regis Angliæ considerationem providebitur. Venientibus igitur eo tempore illis superius nominatis, quibus illud negotium commissum fuerat discutiendum, una cum tribus illis partibus superius nominatis in regno Scotiæ jus sibi vindicantibus, plane determinatum est ab eisdem, dominorum R. de Brus et J. de Hasting calumniam irritam esse debere et inanem, unique Johanni de Baylloll, tanquam sanguine propin-

The kingdom adjudged to John de Balliol,

quiori, jus ipsius regni competere denunciarunt. Quapropter fidelitate domino regi Angliæ de tota terra Scotiæ, die S. Eadmundi Regis et Martyris [20 Nov.], prius facta, idem dominus Johannes cum omnimoda sollemnitate, juxta consuetudinem antiquitus constitutam, apud Scone, in præsentia dominorum J. de Warren et H. de Lincoln. comitum, ex parte domini regis Angliæ ibidem accedentium, die S. Andreæ Apostoli [30 Nov.], in solio regni Scotiæ sollemniter est collocatus: homagium nihilominus de toto ipso regno cum pertinentiis prædicto domino, regi Angliæ, tanquam domino supremo, facturus. Octavo kal. Junii [25 Maii], tota civitas Karleol cum suburbio, sed in ipsa cathedralis ecclesia, igne consumpta est. Cassata in curia Romana electione facta de Johanne, comite Hagenogiæ, et Reginaldo, comite Gelrensi, ad regem regni Alemanniæ, electus est Adolphus, comes de Nassou, et in regni solio sublimatus. Die SS. Crispini et Crispiniani [25 Oct.], dominus Robertus Burnellus, episcopus Bathoniensis et Wellensis, domini regis cancellarius, vitæ terminum fecit; cui successit magister Willelmus de Marchia, domini regis Angliæ thesaurarius. Dominus Johannes, archiepiscopus Cantuar., VI. id. Januar. [8 Jan.] viam universæ carnis ingressus est. Dominus rex Natale Domini apud Novum Castrum super Thynam celebravit, ubi occurrit ei Johannes, rex Scottorum; qui in crastino festo de regno Scotiæ ejusque pertinentiis quibuscunque homagium fecit eidem.

who swears fealty to Edward,

and is crowned at Scone.

Carlisle burnt.

Robert, bp. of Bath and Wells, ob.;

succeeded by William de Marchia.

John, abp. of Cant., ob.

Balliol does homage at Newcastle.

A. D. 1293.

All possessing forty librat. of land to receive knighthood.

Robert de Winchilsea

Dominus rex edicto publico statuit et ordinavit, ut omnes XL. librat. terræ obtinentes, infra XII. dies Natalis consequentis militaribus accingerentur. Magister Robertus de Winchelse, archidiaconus Essex., in ecclesia S. Pauli

Londoniæ, ad archiepiscopatum Cantuar. est electus. Magister Thomas Bek, Menevensis episcopus, obiit; cui successit quidam clericus, ejusdem loci canonicus, dictus magister David filius Martini. Offensus in Antonium, episcopum Dunelmensem, Johannes, archiepiscopus Eboracensis, eo quod se et capitulum suum Dunelmense idem Antonius visitari a se, ut a suo primate, non permisit, excommunicationis sententiam in ipsum Dunelmensem omnesque cum eo communicantes publice et sollemniter fulminaverat. Dominus igitur rex, tum quia familiaris suus Dunelmensis extitit, tum etiam quia personam suam et filiorum suorum, contra privilegium sibi a curia Romana indultum, a sententia lata, ut asserunt, non exceperat, in Eboracensem sævire disposuit. Quo comperto, salvo jure ecclesiæ suæ Eboracensis actioneque sua contra Dunelmensem, domini regis gratiam et pacem, tribus librarum millibus mediantibus, redemit. Factum est prœlium magnum navale et horribile prope Sanctum Matthæum[1] inter Anglorum, Hiberniensium, et Baionensium ex una parte, et Normannorum ex altera, navigia, idibus Jun. [13 Jun.], fer. VI., proxima ante festum Pentecostes; in quo Normannis et eorum copiis usque ad internecionem, tum aqua tum ferro cæsis, submersis, et consumptis, ingenti præda victoriaque triumphali, absque aliquo sui exercitus damno, potiti sunt Angli. Novies enim XX. naves de Normannis in eo conflictu captæ, et inter victores sunt distributæ. Unum in sortem Gernemuth XXX. naves cessere, et apud Gernemuth, cum ingenti præda, spoliorum nomine, sunt abductæ; reliquæ vero inter reliquos, pro numero bellatorum et auxilio, sunt

elected abp. of Cant. Thomas, bp. of St. David's, ob.; succeeded by David.

The abp. of York excommunicates the bp. of Durham.

A naval fight between the English and Normans.

[1] *Sanctum Matthæum.*] St. Mahé, a port in Brittany.

dispersæ. In isto siquidem conflictu de Baionensibus tres tantum naves extitere. Subsecutum est bellum in mare multo priore sævius, in quo Teutonicorum, Flandrensium, et etiam Lombardorum copias, cum navibus quampluribus, contraxerant Normanni. Quibus occurrentibus Quinque-Portensibus, Baionensibus, et Hibernensibus, in primo congressu multi ex parte ceciderunt Anglorum; qui tum tandem, viribus resumptis, partem adversariorum cum suis copiis usque ad internecionem combusserunt, prostraverunt, contriverunt. Sicque non absque gravi exercitus sui damno, victoria quamvis cruenta potita est pars Anglorum. Acta sunt hæc die Martis, VII. kal. Jun. [26 Maii], die S. Augustini; et sic Martis die martium opus in mari consummatum est. Magna pars villæ Grantebrigiæ, cum ecclesia B. Mariæ, VII. id. Julii [9 Jul.] igne consumpta est. Willelmus, abbas de Torn, in fata decessit; cui Odo, ejusdem loci monachus et eleemosynarius, successit. Alienora, regis Angliæ filia primogenita, nupsit domino Henrico, comiti de Baroduc, apud Bristoll, vigilia S. Matthæi Apostoli [20 Sept.], die Dominica. Habita victoria de paganis in mari Mediterraneo quidam pirata de Januensibus Bundensibus, Zacharias dictus, eorumque spoliis potitus, cuilibet quinque regum Christianorum, videlicet, Franciæ, Angliæ, Alemanniæ, Hispaniæ et Cypri duodecim paganos transmisit captivos. Domini reges, Angliæ apud Cantuariam, et Franciæ, apud Boloniam-supra-mare Natale Domini celebraverunt.

Another naval fight.

Great part of Cambridge burnt.

The princess Eleanor married to the count of Bar.

A. D. 1294. Edward visits Bury St. Edmund's.

Dominus rex, die S. Edwardi, Regis et Martyris [18 Mar.], cum magna devotione apud Sanctum accessit Eadmundum, ubi per unicam noctem moram faciendo, ejusdem loci conventum in

crastino laute et copiose in mensa[1] procuravit. Eadwardus, rex Angliæ, ac si alter Salomon, in omnibus agendis suis hactenus strenuus, magnificus et gloriosus, Blanchiæ,[2] consanguineæ suæ, sororis videlicet Philippi, regis Franciæ, in secundo consanguinitatis gradu sibi propinquæ, amore infatuatus illicito, super matrimonio cum eadem contrahendo a curia Romana secum dispensari petierat, et impetraverat. Cujus rei gratia, omnes terras suas Aquitaniæ et Guasconiæ, cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, ipsas terras cum dicta Blanchia, qui de uno in liberum,[3] ut sperabat, matrimonium recepturus, regi Franciæ, propriæ tum voluntatis ductus arbitrio, et absque aliquo fidelium suorum consilio, bona fide resignavit. Et fuit facta ista resignationis littera apud S. Eadmundum, rege tunc ibidem existente, cancellarioque ad hoc tum cum sigillo a Londonia a rege vocato in Quadragesimâ [3 Mar.]. Accessit et alia, juxta quorundam assertionem, privationis terrarum supradictarum occasio. Cum enim rex Anglorum ipsas terras de rege Franciæ, tanquam de domino capitali, pro certo servitio sibi faciendo teneret, et ad faciendum quod pro ipsis terris de jure antiquo facere tenebatur, ad curiam Franciæ sæpe sæpius fuisset vocatus, nec per se nec per aliquem alium responsalem sufficientem, ut asserebant Franci, aliquando comparuisset; tandem habito prius et deliberato legitimo processu super negotio memorato, per totius curiæ Franciæ considerationem, post Pascha [18 Apr.], Parisiis, tanquam contumax et rebellis, rex Angliæ, pro se et hæredibus, a

Treacherous conduct of the king of France. Edward's matrimonial project.

[1] *In mensa.*] MS. immensa.

[2] *Blanchiæ.*] An error for Margaretæ?

[3] *Qui . . . . liberum.*] Sic MS.

terris supradictis summaliter foris-judicatus est, spoliatus, frustratus et privatus. Subornatur tamen aliter ab aliquibus ista temeraria præsumptio: quod videlicet terrarum suarum transmarinarum, utpote qui iter suum in obsequium crucis salutiferæ devoverat, hujusmodi fœdere contracto, majori rex Angliæ securitati provideret et quieti. Habita igitur libera plenaria et pacifica possessione et dispositione terrarum earundem, Anglorumque rege non tam voluntarie quam temerarie et inconsulte sic cedente, a dictæ perturbationis muliere, ipsi Anglorum regi dirigitur in mandatis, se nulli hominum, et præsertim tantæ ætatis viro, unquam[1] velle maritari. Et sic optato sed illicito merito frustratus matrimonio, antiquo prædecessorum suorum, proh dolor, privatus est patrimonio. Tandem vero idem rex Angliæ ad cor rediens, factique tam præsumptuosi quamvis sero pœnitens, contractis finitimorum tam regum quam aliorum potentum copiis, injuriam sibi taliter illatam vindicaturus, terrasque suas tam fraudulenter occupatas vindicaturus, et terrestrem et navalem copiosum congregavit exercitum. Cujus rei gratia, Adulphum, regem Alemanniæ, omnesque ejusdem terræ magnates, utpote archiepiscopum Coloniæ, Siefredum; episcopum Tractensem, aliosque, tam reges quam episcopos, ducesque, comites, atque omnes potentes Alemannorum imperio subjacentes; hos præmiis, illosque fœderibus amicitiisque contractis, ad suam partem allexit atque transire coegit. Regem etiam Arragoniæ, sibi amicissimum, cum ducibus et comitibus Proventiæ et Sabaudiæ, et eorum

Edward raises forces.

[1] *Unquam.*] MS. aliquam. The text is corrupt, and the story a singular one.

viribus, de Lombardia quoque aliarumque nationum gentibus maximum coadunavit belli munimentum. In expeditione etiam ista Johannes dux Brabantiæ, Constantinus comes Holondiæ et Selandiæ, et Henricus comes de Baroducis cum suis, in multitudine innumera, convolarunt. Proceres etiam Angliæ, tam personæ ecclesiasticæ quam sæculares, super auxilio sibi in guerra sua in partibus transmarinis patrando conventi, liberaliter annuerunt, dum tamen pro tempore futuro hoc ad consequentiam non traheretur. Omnes etiam viros ecclesiasticos, utpote archiepiscopos, episcopos et abbates veteranos, etiam viduas aliasque dominas et mulieres, per servitium militare de se in capite tenentes, scuto cuilibet centum marcas imponens, ad redemptionem pecuniariam coegit; unus abbas S. Eadmundi pro VI. militibus suis, pro quibus regi respondere tenebatur; et sic de cæteris. Solutio tamen usque ad transfretationem suam differebatur. Quibus ita gestis, rex Angliæ, Deo et hominibus displicente, et utinam sibi in congruo fretus consilio, die festo Translationis S. Martini [4 Jul.], quæ die contigit Dominica, una et eadem die et hora ministros suos ad hoc præordinatos, subito et ex insperato, per totam destinavit Angliam, ad quærendum, scrutandum, et investigandum omnes [et] singulas religiosorum domos, sollicite et diligenter, tam in ecclesiis quam aliis quibuscunque et singulis eorum officinis, non ecclesiarum turribus parcentes ne laternis, nulli etiam dignitati, excellentiæ, prærogativæ exceptioni deferentes aut fortunæ. Hæc regalis perscrutatio, sive investigatio, adeo fuit generalis, ut nec cœnobiis quidem nec sacris ædibus, aut etiam domibus leprosorum interioribus

General inquisition into all property.

parceretur. Per domos enim, loca, et hospitia prælatorum, archiepiscoporum videlicet, episcoporum, abbatum, archidiaconorum, præbendariorum, in ecclesiis cathedralibus, et aliis, necnon rectorum seu vicariorum; sed et per omnes civitates, burgos, castella, vicos, et villas, et personas, tam sæculares quam ecclesiasticas, penes quas aliqua sperabatur posse reperiri pecunia, discurrentes, omnes serruras sibi jusserunt reservari; apertasque scrutantes inventa sigillaverunt, et reposuerunt; non apertas violenter fregerunt, et inventarium penes se retinentes, nihil tamen penitus apud eos asportantes, illas tamen recludentes, sigillis suis tam apertis quam non apertis appositis, recesserunt. Operi etiam tam nefario scelus inauditum, et piis auribus superaccumulanter abhorrendum, monasterium sancti regis et martyris Eadmundi, cum villa adjacente, quæ pro civitate refugii a priscis temporibus fuerant constituta, quæ nemo hactenus regum attentare præsumpserat, in immunitatis ecclesiasticæ præjudicium, suo violenter prophanaverunt scrutinio. Et nec regum collationibus nec summorum pontificum deferentes sententiis latis, in animarum suarum perniciem, secundum formam alibi factam, et ultra, in omnibus processerunt. Transmarinorum vero mercatorum pecunias aliaque eorum bona, ubicunque inventa, tam in ecclesiis quam extra, ceperunt, et ad thesaurum regium portaverunt. Tallias etiam pecuniarum suarum sibi debitarum, in manibus mercatorum de Anglia inventas, retinuerunt, et ad solutionem sibi faciendam ipsos compulerunt. Petrus quidam Muronensis, Apulus genere, Frederici quondam imperatoris aliquando notarius, qui sub professione regulæ S. Benedicti, qui a monte Cassino

Election of pope Celestine V.

Cisterciensis ad vitam migraverat heremeticam, ætate centenarius et ultra, in crastino Translationis S. Martini [5 Jul.], apud Perusium, in summum pontificem est electus; ante cujus electionem vacaverat sedes apostolica annis [duobus],[1] mensibus tribus, et diebus novem; dictusque est Cœlestinus V. Qui pridie id. Septembris [12 Sept.] consecratus, sollemniter est inthronizatus. Fames et inopia prægrandis per totam Angliam. Quarterium namque frumenti, quod vix et difficulter inveniebatur, ad XXIV. solid. per aliqua loca vendebatur; sed et mensis Augusti cum Septembri subsequente in tam imbribus continuis madidus fuit et pluviosus, quod usque ad festum S. Michaelis [29 Sept.] parum aut nihil de novo grano potuit reperiri. Rex Angliæ universas per totam Angliam religiosorum domos capitulis transmarinis subjectas, cum eorum bonis undecunque provenientibus in manu sua cepit: atque earundem cura ministris et custodibus suis commendata, religiosis per ipsas domos degentibus certam constituit annonam. Quoddam[2] superabundavit sumptibus suæ guerræ deputavit. Cistercienses tamen super hoc non sollicitavit, Cluniacensibus quidem Præmonstratensibus aut aliis quibuscunque non pepercit, sed eorum bonis taliter confiscatis, in tristitia eos vivere compulit, egestate et mœrore. Insuper omnes pensiones annuas, suis principalibus domibus annuatim debitas, ad suum thesaurum jussit deportari. Idem rex parlamento, die et in crastino S. Michaelis [29, 30 Sept.], apud Westmonasterium habito, tum precibus, tum exhortationibus, tum etiam comminationibus præ-

A famine in England.

Edward's exactions from the alien monasteries.

He demands a half of their revenues from the clergy.

[1] *Duobus.*] Erased in MS. | [2] *Quoddam.*] Sic MS.

missis, universos et singulos Angliæ prælatos, cum suo clero, necnon et religiosos omnes possessiones obtinentes, ad ipsum parlamentum vocatos, ad præstandam medietatem omnium bonorum suorum spiritualium et temporalium, juxta taxationem per denas proximo præhibitam, sibi patrandam, et ad tres terminos, ipso anno durante, solvendam, compulit et violenter induxit. Cujus quidem præstationis summa ad C̄.I. libr. excrevisse refertur. Nostra[1] siquidem præstatio, ad DC.LV. lib., XI. d., ob. IV. excrevit.

John, abp. of Dublin, returns from a mission to the emperor:

Interim magister Johannes de Saunford, archiepiscopus Dublinensis, qui, una cum domino Antonio, Dunelmensi episcopo, aliisque nonnullis regis Angliæ fidelibus, pro negotiis guerræ suæ, regem Alemanniæ ipsiusque terræ proceres cum apparatu non modico adierat, Angliam rediens, et apud Gernemuth, post paucos dies, ibidem defungitur.

dies at Yarmouth.

Sudden death of William de Montfort, dean of St. Paul's.

In parlamento supra proximo habito, magister Willelmus de Monte-forti, decanus S. Pauli Londoniæ, qui negotii decimæ regi Angliæ, in subsidium Terræ Sanctæ dudum concessæ, in curia Romana procurator, et præcipuus negotiorum ipsius regis in subversionem libertatis ecclesiæ Anglicanæ executor extiterat et promotor,[2] subito et inopinate, in conspectu ipsius regis sibique assistentium, subita percussus passione, ultimum, in terram

---

[1] *Nostra.*] The abbey of St. Edmund's.

[2] *Promotor.*] From other accounts it would not seem that the dean was a creature of Edward's: Matthew of Westminster (p. 422) says concerning him, 'Dicitur etiam quod magister Gulihelmus de Monte-forti, decanus ecclesiæ S. Pauli Londin., sanus et incolumis ad curiam veniens, ut regis animum mitigaret, aut saltem tale jugum importabile servitutis, sicut bonus ecclesiæ filius, levigaret, et appropians ante regem, ut sermonem conceptum, pro quo venerat, exponeret, repente labiis obmutescens, viribus corporis destitutus, coram rege corruens, spiritum exhalavit.'

corruens, spiritum efflavit; elatusque est apud Sanctum Paulum, et ad patres suos appositus. Wallenses, tempus aptum et opportunum se invenisse arbitrantes, duce quodam Mereduco ab Lewelini, regi Angliæ facti rebelles, et Snowdon invadentes, multos de regis Angliæ fidelibus ibidem inventos trucidaverunt, et male tractaverunt, castella subverterunt, aliaque deformia et enormia, in contemptum et dispendium ipsius regis, per totam Walliam operati sunt. In crastino S. Martini [12 Nov.], apud Westmonasterium concessa est regi a populo laicali dena omnium bonorum suorum in subsidium guerræ suæ, tam Gallicæ quam Wallicæ. In civitatibus vero, burgis, aliisque regis dominiis habitantes ad sextum, aliique mercatores alibi commorantes ad septimum, communitas vero reliqua ad decimum taxati sunt denarium. Villa etiam S. Eadmundi in qua hactenus nullus minister regius a tempore libertatum primo nobis concessarum aliquam exercere præsumpsit jurisdictionem, per communes patriæ taxatores in Tolhus, publico videlicet villæ loco, residentes, et burgensibus juratis articulos contradentes, est taxata; a quorum communitate servientes nostros neque prece neque pretio, proh dolor, ullatenus potuimus vellicare. Sic tamen quievit res, ut pro tempore futuro, quantum ad libertates nostras has et alias hactenus habitas et usitatas, per hoc in posterum nequaquam aliquale nobis præjudicium generetur; et super hoc, carta nobis concessa est specialis. Exercitus navalis regis Angliæ nuper Gasconiam directus, castellis et terris aliquibus viriliter captis et subjugatis, mirabiliter in brevi profecerunt. Rex Angliæ, in expeditione sua Wallica, apud Aberconewei Natale Domini celebravit.

Rebellion of the Welsh.

A subsidy.

Pope Celestine V. abdicates.

Cœlestinus papa, status et ætatis suæ considerans impotentiam, statutum edidit, et mox a fratribus approbari procuravit, quod Romano pontifici, qui pro tempore fuerit, si sibi utile visum fuerit et opportunum, suæ dignitati resignare, et ad arctioris instituti contemplationisve otium sive requiem licet transmigrare. Quo facto, cum per v. menses, et dies XXI., summi pontificatus apicem gubernasset, die S. Luciæ Virginis [13 Dec.], apud Neapolim, facta prius resignatione, ad dilectum sibi suæ pristinæ solitudinis locum remeavit. Eo igitur sic cedente, vacavit sedes Romana diebus XI. Undecimo igitur die, vigilia videlicet Natalis Domini proximo sequentis, electus est dominus Benedictus de Anagnia oriundus, tituli S. Nicholai in-Carcere-Tulliano diaconus cardinalis, dictusque est Boni . . . . .[1]

A. D. 1295. Arrival of two cardinals to mediate between the kings of England and France.

Hoc anno, Dominus papa, pro pace reformanda inter reges et regna Angliæ et Franciæ, misit duos cardinales in Angliam, viros proculdubio omni sapientia et prudentia gnavos; qui ante festum S. Petri-ad-Vincula [1 Aug.] applicuerunt, et Londoniam accesserunt. Quibus dominus rex, de Wallia rediens, subjugatis Wallensibus, et datis obsidibus pro pace firmiter in posterum servanda, dictis cardinalibus Londoniæ occurrit, et eos benigne et curialiter recepit, citatisque proceribus Angliæ et ecclesiarum prælatis coram dictis cardinalibus, ad audiendum mandatum domini papæ, parlamentum suum ibidem tenuit; ubi in præsentia domini regis, procerum, et prælatorum, luculenter mandatum domini papæ super pacis reformatione exposuerunt. Au-

[1] In a side-note is added: 'In summum pontificem electus XI. kal. Februar. [22 Jan.], in urbe est coronatus. Qui statim prædecessorem suum accersivit, ipsumque certæ custodiæ, honestæ tamen, in curia sua commendavit.'

ditisque rationibus et articulis a dictis cardinalibus in medio propositis, dominus rex, super præmissis volens consulere et deliberare, responsionem suam usque in tertium diem distulit; habitaque deliberatione et consilio cum proceribus et ecclesiarum prælatis, die statuto, dictis cardinalibus et proceribus ad parlamentum in unum convenientibus, respondit dominus rex pro se et pro regno suo: Ob reverentiam domini papæ, salvo jure suo et regni sui, bono animo guerræ suæ velle renunciare, et pristinæ pacis et concordiæ fœdera fideliter observare, salvis coronæ suæ dignitate et regni sui jure. Quo accepto, dicti cardinales ad partes transmarinas festinare disposuerunt, super præmissis cum rege Franciæ tractaturi. Dominus Ricardus de London. abbas istius[1] loci, in crastino Assumptionis B. Virginis [16 Aug.], diem clausit extremum; cui successit dominus Willelmus de Wodeford, tunc sacrista istius[1] loci. Qui die Decollationis S. Johannis Baptistæ [29 Aug.] electus, possessionem baroniæ obtinuit sexto decimo[2] die ante festum S. Michaelis, et ingressus suos fecit satis solemniter in festo Omnium Sanctorum [1 Nov.]. Et quia in omnibus agendis suis semper gratiosus fuit, in vacatione dominum regem et exactores suos satis gratiosos habuit et curiales: et est memorandum quod ad bona obedientiariorum in vacatione manum suam non extenderunt. Post festum S. Edwardi [5 Jan.] dominus rex moram trahens Londoniis, citatis ibidem proceribus Angliæ et ecclesiarum prælatis, conabatur omnimodo extorquere a clero medietatem bonorum suorum, sicut anno præcedenti, et a populo similiter ut prius.

Edward vainly attempts to extort more money.

[1] *Istius.*] Apparently an error for *hujus*: scil. St. Edmund's.

[2] *Decimo.*] From conjecture. The MS. has 'septio.'

Et responsum est ei, tam a clero quam a populo, eos nullo modo velle hoc concedere, sed si contingeret guerram durare, sine spe pacis reformandæ, concessit clerus decimam, et populus undecimam; tamen modo hoc anno. Et sic recesserunt ab invicem.

Gilbert de Clare, earl of Gloucester, ob.

Gilebertus de Clare, comes Gloverniæ, ante Natale Domini, anno septimo post inceptum injuriosum plurimum de la Bigging, et vitam finivit et placitum; qui apud Theukesburg, juxta progenitorum suorum monumenta, decenter est tumulatus. Hoc anno, secundo die mensis Octobris, dominus Robertus, archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, in sede sua pontificali, domino rege cum proceribus et etiam fere totius archiepiscopatus sui suffraganeis præsentibus, solemniter est inthronizatus.

Treason of Thomas de Turbeville.

Dominus Thomas de Turbevile, miles quidam de Marchia oriundus, domesticus et præcipue domini regis Angliæ familiaris, cum ipsius regis exercitu ad Gasconiam est directus, ubi cum nonnullis suæ militiæ commilitonibus in quodam conflictu a Francorum exercitu captus est, et in arcta custodia, sub eorundem potestate commendatus. Interea de rege Angliæ tradendo, et per consilium ejus seducendo, inter ipsum et regem Franciæ tractatum. Quo facto, quasi furtive carcerali elapsus custodia, ad Angliam rediit, regem adiit, et gratanter a rege admissus, sub ovina pelle pallians malitiam suam. Convenerat siquidem cum rege Franciæ, quod totam Angliam, totam Hiberniam, totam Scotiam, et totam Walliam, uno et eodem tempore, sub guerra constitueret generali: ut videlicet, rege Angliæ tam multipliciter occupato, navalis exercitus regis Franciæ ad quemcunque eligeret portum Angliæ, nullo resistente vel impediente,

possit applicare, et de ipsa terra pro suæ voluntatis arbitrio disponere et ordinarê. Pro hujus traditionis mercede pollicitus est eidem rex Franciæ principatum Walliæ sibi et hæredibus suis se daturum. Sed quia nihil occultum quod non reveletur, signis quibuscunque præcedentibus, ab aliquibus regis fidelibus, et etiam ipsi regi de proditione fit suspectus; quo se a curia subtrahente, mittitur circumquaque ad eum reducendum. Rege igitur in Cantia, et apud Cantuariam tunc agente, captus est idem proditor et Londoniam adductus; super quem inventa sunt brevia tam sibi a rege Franciæ, quam transcripta brevium ab ipso regi Franciæ transmissorum, tanquam proditionis hujus instrumenta, ipsorumque factorum luce clarius verificantia.[1] Vigilia igitur S. Dionysii [8 Oct.], apud Londoniam equis distractus et consumptus interiit; caput cujus ad Turrim transmittitur affigendum.[2] Rex Angliæ Natale Domini apud S. Albanum celebravit. Navalis exercitus regis Angliæ Gasconiam petiturus, ducibus dominis Edmundo, fratre suo, et H. de Lacy, comite Lincolniensi, apud Plumtone in Cornubia, die S. Stephani [26 Dec.] mari se contulerunt, et infra VIII. dies in partibus Gasconiæ satis propere applicuerunt. Dominus rex in Capite Jejunii [16 Feb.] Sancto Petro hic per triduum moram trahens, iter suum disposuit versus Scotiam, ad debellandum inimicos suos.

His execution.

An army sent to Gascony.

---

[1] *Ipsorumque ..... verificantia.*] Sic MS.

[2] For a full and interesting account of the treason of Sir Thomas de Turbevile, see 'Chroniques de London,' p. 97, *seqq.*, where the substance of the several narratives to be found in the other chronicles is well condensed by Mr. Aungier, the editor. See also Mr. Wright's 'Political Songs of England,' p. 278, *seqq.*; Peter Langtoft, pp. 267, 270; Matt. Westm. p. 425; Heming. p. 58.

NOMINA ARCHIEPISCOPORUM ET EPISCOPORUM ANGLIÆ.

(POST CONQUESTUM).

NOMINA ARCHIEPISCOPORUM DORUBERNENSIS ECCLESIÆ.

XXXIII. Landfrancus.
XXXIV. Anselmus.
XXXV. Radulfus.
XXXVI. Willelmus.
XXXVII. Theobaldus.

NOMINA EPISCOPORUM HROFENSIS ECCLESIÆ.

XXI. Arnostus.
XXII. Gundulfus.
XXIII. Radulfus.
Hic post Anselmum Doruberniæ archipræsulatum suscepit.
XXIV. Earnulfus.
XXV. Johannes.

NOMINA EPISCOPORUM LUNDONIENSIS ECCLESIÆ.

XXXIV. Hugo.
XXXV. Mauricius.
XXXVI. Ricardus.
XXXVII. Gilebertus.
XXXVIII. Robertus.

NOMINA EPISCOPORUM EAST-ANGLORUM.

XXV. Arfastus.
XXVI. Willelmus.
XXVII. Herebertus.
XXVIII. Eoverardus.
XXIX. Willelmus.

NOMINA EPISCOPORUM AUSTRALIUM SAXONUM.

XXI. Stigandus.
Hic de Seleseia ad Cicestriam mutavit sedem.
XXII. Willelmus.
XXIII. Radulfus.
XXIV. Sigefridus.

NOMINA EPISCOPORUM WENTANÆ CIVITATIS.

XXXII. Walcelinus.
XXXIII. Willelmus.
XXXIV. Henricus.

NOMINA PRÆSULUM SEARESBYRIENSIS ECCLESIÆ.

X. Osmundus.
XI. Rogerus.

NOMINA PRÆSULUM FONTANENSIS ECCLESIÆ.

XV. Johannes.
XVI. Godefridus.
XVII. Robertus.

NOMINA PRÆSULUM CRIDIATUNENSIS ECCLESIÆ.

XI. Osbearnus.
XII. Willelmus.

NOMINA PRÆSULUM HEREFORDENSIUM.

XXVIII. Rotberhtus.
XXIX. Gerardus.
XXX. Reignelmus.
XXXI. Goisfridus.
XXXII. Ricardus.
XXXIII. Robertus.
XXXIV. Gilebertus.

NOMINA PRÆSULUM WIGORNIENSIS ECCLESIÆ.

XXV. Samson.
XXVI. Teoulfus.
XXVII. Simon.
XXVIII. Johannes.
XXIX. Aluredus.
XXX. Rogerus.
XXXI. Baldwinus.

NOMINA EPISCOPORUM LICETFELDENSIUM.

XXXI. Petrus.
XXXII. Rotbertus.
XXXIII. Robertus Peche.
XXXIV. Rogerus de Clintona.
XXXV. Walterus.

NOMINA EPISCOPORUM LINCOLNIENSIS ECCLESIÆ.

XVII. Remigius.
Hic sedem ad Lincolniam transtulit.

XVIII. Rotbertus.
XIX. Alexander.
XX. Rotbertus.

NOMINA ARCHIEPISCOPORUM EBORACENSIUM.

XXIII. Thomas.
XXIV. Gerardus.
XXV. Thomas.
XXVI. Thurstanus.

NOMINA EPISCOPORUM DUNHELMENSIS ECCLESIÆ.

XXVI. Walcerus.
XXVII. Willelmus.
XXVIII. Rannulfus.

INDEX.

A.

Abingdon abbey, foundation of, i. 41, *note*.

Acca, bishop of Hexham, i. 48; expelled from his see, 53; his death, 54.

Adam de Chilenden elected archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 205; resigns the dignity, 209; returns to his priory, 212; his death, 213.

Ad Bearuwe, monastery of, founded, i. 29.

Adda reigns in Bernicia, i. 6.

——, presbyter, i. 21.

Adelheid, daughter of the duke of Lorraine, married to Henry I., ii. 75; crowned, *ib.*

Adrian accompanies archbishop Theodore to England, i. 28; made abbot of St. Peter's, 29; his death, 48.

Æcci, bishop of the East Angles, i. 31.

Aed, expelled from Ireland, i. 211.

Aedan, king of the Scots, defeated at Degsastan, i. 11.

Æfic murdered by Leofsige, i. 156.

Æfig, dean of Evesham, his death, i. 192.

Ægelesthrep. See Aylesford.

Ægelmær, bishop of the East Angles, deposed, ii. 5.

————, bishop of Elmham, i. 193.

Ægelric, bishop of Durham, retires to Peterborough, i. 215; his death, ii. 9.

————, bishop of Selsey, i. 216; deposed, ii. 6.

————. See Æthelric.

Ægelwine, bishop of Durham, i. 215; imprisonment of, ii. 8; his death, 9.

Ægilberht, bishop of the West Saxons, i. 20; returns to France, 24; present at the Synod of Whitby, 25; ordains Wilfrith, 26.

Ælfgar, bishop of Elmham, his death, i. 183.

———, bishop of Wilton, i. 141; his death, 145, *note*.

———, son of Ælfric, blinded by order of Æthelred, i. 151.

———, son of Leofric, succeeds to Harold's earldom, i. 211; is outlawed, 212; invades England with Griffin, king of Wales, *ib.*; defeats earl Radulf, 213; burns Hereford, *ib.*; makes peace with Harold, 214; succeeds his father, 216; is again outlawed, 217.

Ælfgifu, wife of Eadwig, separated from him by Oda, i. 137.

Ælfheah Calvus, bishop of Winton, i. 132; his death, 135.

————, bishop of Winton, i. 147; confirms king Anlaf (Olaf), 152; raised to the see of Canterbury, 158; cruel treatment of, by the Danes, 164; his death, 165; translation of, 183.

————, ealdorman, his death, i. 142.

Ælfhelm, ealdorman, murdered by Eadric Streona, i. 158; his children blinded, *ib.*

Ælfhere, ealdorman, expels the monks from Mercia, i. 144; his death, 147.

Ælfhun, bishop of London, buries the body of archbishop Ælfheah, i. 165.

Ælflæd, daughter of Oswiu, a nun at Hartlepool, i. 23.

Ælfmær, archdeacon, betrays Canterbury to the Danes, i. 164.

Ælfmær, bishop of Selsey, i. 162; his death, 182.
Ælfred, bishop of Selsey, i. 140; his death, 142, *note*.
———, bishop of Sherburne, i. 133, *note*; his death, *ib.*
———, king, born, i. 70; his genealogy, *ib.*; sent to Rome, 73; anointed king there, *ib.*; goes with his father to Rome, 74; his marriage, 81; proceeds against the Danes to Nottingham, *ib.*; defeated by the Danes at Reading, 83; defeats them at Ashdown, *ib.*; worsted by them at Basing, 85; and at Merton, *ib.*; succeeds to the kingdom, *ib.*; of his infancy, *ib.*; his devotion, 87, 89; afflicted with a painful disease, *ib.*, 88; his children, *ib.*; patronage of the arts, *ib.*; alms, 89; encouragement of foreigners, *ib.*; defeated by the Danes at Wilton, *ib.*; makes peace with the Danes, 90; invites Plegmund, Æthelstan, and Werwulf, 91; invites Grimbald, John of Old Saxony, and Asser, *ib.*; defeats the Danes at sea, 92; makes a treaty with them, 93, *bis*; withdraws to the marshes of Somersetshire, *ib.*; fortifies himself at Athelney, 95; defeats the Danes at Ethandun, 96; makes peace with them, *ib.*; defeats them at sea, 98; his fleet defeated by the Danes at the mouth of the Stour, 100; restores London, and places it under Æthered of Mercia, 101; begins to read and translate, 103; his bodily sufferings, acts and government, *ib.*; founds monasteries at Athelney and Shaftesbury, 104; division of his revenue, *ib.*; division of his time, 106; judicial administration, *ib.*; marches against the Northumbrian and East Anglian Danes, 110; defeats them at Farnham, 111; erects two forts on the Lea, 114; builds large ships, 116; his death, *ib.*
———, provost, captured by the Danes, i. 164.
———, regis strator, i. 210.
———, son of Æthelred, sent to Normandy, i. 167; arrives in England, 191; his followers cruelly murdered, *ib.*; barbarous treatment and death of, 192.
Ælfric, archbishop of York, i. 184; goes to Rome, *ib.*; employed to disinter the body of Harald, 194; accuses Godwine and others of the murder of Ælfred, *ib.*; anoints king Eadweard, 197; his death, 204.
Ælfric, bishop of Crediton, i. 145; his death, i. 154, *note*.
———, bishop of Elmham, his death, i. 193.
———, bishop of Wilton, raised to the see of Canterbury, i. 152; his death, 158.
———, ealdorman, i. 147; banished, 148; advises tribute to be paid to the Danes, 149; sends intelligence and flees to the Danes, 150; his treason, 156.
———, ealdorman, slain in the battle of Assandun, i. 178.
———, earl, his death, i. 211.
Ælfsige, bishop of Lindisfarne, i. 141; his death, 149.
———(Wulfhelm?), bishop of Wells, his death, i. 137.
———, bishop of Winchester, i. 135; raised to the see of Canterbury, 137; his death, 138.
———, bishop of Winchester, i. 171.
Ælfstan, bishop of Wilton, i. 145, *note*; his death, 146.
———, bishop of London (?) goes with a fleet against the Danes, i. 150.
Ælfthryth married to king Eadgar, i. 140.
Ælfweard, ætheling, son of Eadweard the Elder, his death, i. 130.
———, bishop of London, his death, i. 198.
Ælfwine, bishop of Elmham, i. 183.
———, bishop of Wells, i. 153, *note*; his death, 158.
———, bishop of Winchester, i. 171; his death, 200.
———. See also Alfwine.
Ælfwold, bishop of Sherburne, his death, i. 146.
——— resists the expulsion of the monks, i. 144.
Ælfwyn, daughter of Æthelflæd, i. 128; deposed from the government of Mercia, 129.
Ælle lands in Sussex, i. 2; defeats the Britons, *ib.*; and at Mearcredesburne, 3; destroys Andredes-ceaster, *ib.*; the first Bretwalda, 67.
——— begins to reign in Deira, i. 6; his genealogy, *ib.*; his death, 8.

Ælle, king of Northumbria, slain at York, i. 80.
——, bishop of Lichfield, i. 131.
Ærfast, bishop of the East Angles, ii. 6.
Æsc begins to reign with Hengest, i. 2; defeats the Britons at Crayford, *ib.*; at Wippedesfleot, *ib.*; again, *ib.*; reigns after Hengest, 3.
Æscwige, bishop of Dorchester, goes with the fleet against the Danes, i. 150.
Æscwine, king of the West Saxons, i. 31; his genealogy, *ib.*; battle of Beadenhead between him and Wulfhere, *ib.*; his death, 34.
Æthelbald, bishop of Sherburne, i. 128, *note;* his death, 133, *note.*
————, king of Mercia, i. 49; he and Cuthred, king of Wessex, fight with the Britons, 54; battle of Burford, between him and Cuthred of Wessex, 55; his death, 56.
————, son of Æthelwulf, defeats the Danes at Ockley, i. 73; conspires against his father, 75; the realm divided between them, *ib.*; succeeds his father, 78; marries Judith, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*
Æthelberht, archbishop of York, i. 58; his death, 59.
————, bishop of Whiterne, i. 59.
————, king of the East Angles, murder of, i. 62.
————, king of Kent, begins to reign, i. 6; battle between him and Ceawlin at Wimbledon, 7; conversion of, 10; gives Canterbury to Augustine, *ib.*; his death, 12; the third Bretwalda, 67.
————, king of Kent, i. 55; his death, 57.
————, king of Northumbria, i. 58; expulsion of, 59.
————, king of the West Saxons, i. 79; his death, *ib.*
Æthelburh, abbess of Barking, i. 33.
————, queen of Eadwine, i. 14; flees with Paulinus to Kent, 16.
————, queen of Ine, destroys Taunton, i. 50.
————, St., death of, i. 26.
Æthelflæd, lady of the Mercians, restores Chester, i. 120; builds Bremesbyrig, 121; builds forts at Scargate and Bridgenorth, 122; restores Tamworth, *ib.*; builds Eadesbyrig and Warwick, 123; builds Cherbury, Weddesbyrig and Runcorn, 124; captures the Welsh king's wife, 125; takes Derby, 126; Leicester and York submit to her, 128; her death, *ib.*; buried at Gloucester, *ib.*
Æthelflæd (Eneda), wife of Eadgar, i. 140.
Æthelfrith reigns in Northumbria, i. 9; defeats Aedan at Degsastan, 11; slays the monks of Bangor, *ib.*; slain, 13.
Æthelgar, bishop of Crediton, his death, i. 135.
————, bishop of Selsey, i. 146; raised to the see of Canterbury, 148; succeeded by Sigeric, *ib.*
Æthelgifu, daughter of Ælfred, made abbess of Shaftesbury, i. 104.
Æthelheard, archbishop of Canterbury, i. 62; ordination of, 63; goes to Rome, *ib.*; his death, 64.
————, bishop of Winchester, i. 62, *note.*
————, king of the West Saxons, i. 51; battle between him and the ætheling Oswald, *ib.*; his death, 54.
Æthelhelm defeated by the Danes at Portland, i. 69.
————, conveys the West Saxon alms to Rome, i. 103.
Æthelhere, king of the East Angles, i. 22; his death, 23.
Æthelhun, bishop of Worcester, i. 123; his death, 130.
———— expels Ceadwalla from Sussex, i. 39.
————, ealdorman, battle between him and Cuthred, king of Wessex, i. 55.
Æthelmær, ealdorman, his death, i. 147.
————, ealdorman, submits to Svein, i. 167.
Æthelmund, ealdorman, slain in a conflict with the men of Wiltshire, i. 64.
Æthelnoth, archbishop of Canterbury, i. 183; he goes to Rome, *ib.*; his death, 192.
Æthelred, king of Mercia, i. 33; his family, *ib.*; ravages Kent, and plunders Rochester, 34; battle with him and Ecgfrith, 35; his queen, Osthryth, murdered, 45; becomes a monk, 46; his death, 49.
————, king of Northumbria, i. 62; murdered, 63.

Æthelred II., king of the West Saxons, accession of, i. 145; he besieges Rochester, 148; collects a fleet, 150; ravages Cumberland and Man, 154; marries Emma, 156; commands the sons of Ælfhelm to be blinded, 158; raises a fleet, 160; raises an army, 161; sues for peace, and promises tribute, 163; withdraws to the Isle of Wight, and thence to Normandy, 167; returns to England, 169; pays a contribution to the fleet at Greenwich, 170; his death, 172.
Æthelric, bishop of Lindisfarne, i. 201; his death, 215.
———, bishop of Selsey, i. 182; his death, 192.
———, bishop of Selsey, i. 216; ordained, 217.
———, son of Ida, reigns over Deira and Bernicia, i. 6, 8; death of, 9.
Æthelstan, bishop of Hereford, his death, i. 214.
———, bishop of Wilton, his death, i. 129, *note*.
——— invited by Ælfred, i. 91.
———, king, accession of, i. 130; coronation of, *ib.*; marries his sister to Sihtric, *ib.*; expels Guthferth from Northumbria, 131; subjugates the kings of the Britons and Scots, *ib.*; expels Ealdred from Bamborough, *ib.*; ravages Scotland, *ib.*; marries his sister to the emperor Otto, 132; gains the battle of Brunanburh, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*
———, son-in-law of Æthelred II. slain, i. 162.
———, son of Æthelwulf, appointed king over Kent, Essex, Surrey and Sussex, i. 69; defeats the Danes at Sandwich, 73.
Æthelswith, sister of Ælfred, and wife of Burhred, her death, i. 108.
Æthelthryth, abbess of Ely, i. 31; death of, 36; her corpse found entire, 44.
———, daughter of Anna, king of East Anglia, married to Ecgfrith, i. 24; becomes a nun at Coldingham, 30.
Æthelwald, king of the East Angles, i. 23; his death, 27.
———. See Oithelwald.
Æthelwealh, king of the South Saxons, slain by Ceadwalla, i. 39.
Æthelweard, ætheling, brother of king Eadweard the Elder, his death, i. 130.
———, bishop of Sherburne, i. 109, *note*; his death, 116, *note*.
———, ealdorman, advises the payment of tribute to the Danes, i. 149; his mission to king Anlaf (Olaf), 152.
———, ealdorman, slain in the battle of Assandun, i. 178.
———, a nobleman, employed to slay the ætheling Eadwig, i. 180; is outlawed by Cnut, 183.
——— slain by order of Cnut, i. 182.
Æthelwine, bishop of Durham. See Ægelwine.
———, bishop of Lindsey, i. 35.
———, ealdorman, resists the expulsion of the monks, i. 144; founds Ramsey abbey, 149; his death, *ib.*
———, (Odda), his death, i. 215.
——— murders king Oswine, i. 21.
Æthelwold, ætheling, seizes Twineham and Winburne, i. 118; escapes to Northumbria and is made king of the Danes there, *ib.*; with Eohric plunders Mercia, 119; defeated and slain, *ib.*
——— succeeds Cuthberht at Farne Island, i. 40.
———, bishop of Lindisfarne, i. 50; his death, 54.
———, bishop of Winchester, i. 140; counsels the expulsion of the secular clergy, *ib.*; his death, 147.
———, bishop of Winchester, i. 158; his death, 171.
———, ealdorman, death of, i. 108.
———, king of the South Saxons, receives the Isle of Wight from Wulfhere, i. 24.
——— Moll. See Moll.
Æthelwulf, earl of Berkshire, defeats the Danes at Winchester, i. 79; and at Englefield, 82.
———, son of Ecgberht, subjugates Kent, i. 66; instructed by St. Swithin, 68; succeeds his father, 69; defeated by the Danes at Charmouth, 70; defeats them at Ockley, 73; sends Ælfred to Rome, *ib.*; his daughter married to Burhred of

Mercia, 74; releases a tenth of his realm from service and taxation, *ib.*; goes with Ælfred to Rome, *ib.*; marries Judith, 75; conspiracy against him, *ib.*; the realm divided between him and his son Æthelbald, *ib.*; his death, 77; his will, *ib.*
Æthered, archbishop of Canterbury, i. 82; his death, 108.
———, ealdorman of Mercia, London placed under him, i. 101; restores Chester, 120; his death, 121.
——— (Æthelred), king of the West Saxons, i. 79; proceeds against the Danes to Nottingham, 81; defeated by the Danes, 83; defeats them at Ashdown, *ib.*; worsted by the Danes at Basing, 85; and at Merton, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*
Agilbert. See Ægilbert.
Aidan invited to Bernicia by Oswald, i. 17; his death, 21.
Albano. See Walter.
Alban's, St., church at, dedicated, i. 64.
Albemarle, earl of, his valour at the battle of the Standard. ii. 112.
Alberic, bishop of Ostia, comes as legate, ii. 106.
Albigenses, destruction of, ii. 168; crusade against, 174.
Albinus succeeds Adrian as abbot of St. Peter's, i. 48.
Aldberht. See Ealdberht.
Aldgyth, wife of Harold, goes to Chester after the battle of Hastings, i. 228.
Aldhelm, abbot of Malmesbury, i. 27; dedicates his work 'De Virginitate' to the abbess of Barking, Hildelith, 33; made bishop of Sherburne, 46; his death, 47.
———, abbot, slain by the people of Thetford, i. 135.
Aldhun, bishop of Lindisfarne, i. 149; his death, 183.
Aldred. See Ealdred.
Aldulf, bishop of Lichfield, i. 62, *note*; his death, 66, *note*.
Aldwine, bishop of Lichfield, i. 52.
Aldwulf, bishop of Rochester, i. 51; his death, 54.
Alexander, bishop of Lincoln, ii. 77; his consecration, 78; treatment of him by Stephen, 107.
——— I., king of Scotland, ii. 55; his death, 78.
Alexander II. of Scotland, engagement with Henry III., ii. 259.
——— III., king of Scotland, knighted by Henry III., ii. 183; marries the princess Margaret, *ib.*; marries a daughter of the count of Dreux, 236; his death, *ib.*; state of affairs after his death, 245.
Alfonso, king of Castile, expels the Moors, ii. 161.
———, son of Edward I., born, ii. 212; his death, 232.
Alfwine, brother of king Ecgfrith, slain in the battle on the Trent, i. 35.
Alfwold, bishop of Crediton, i. 135; his death, 142.
———, king of Northumbria, i. 59; sends for the pall for Eanbald, *ib.*; murdered, 62.
Algar. See Ælfgar.
Alhfrith, son of Oswiu, at the battle of Winwidfield, i. 23; present at the synod of Whitby, 25; succeeds Ecgfrith, 39; bestows the see of Hexham on Wilfrith, *ib.*; expels him from Hexham, 42; his death, 46.
Alhhun, bishop of Worcester, i. 70; his death, 90.
Alhmund, bishop of Hexham, i. 58; his death, 59.
———, son of Alhred of Northumbria, slain, i. 64.
Alhred, king of Northumbria, i. 58; his genealogy, *ib.*; expulsion of, *ib.*
Alhstan, bishop of Sherburne. See Ealhstan.
Alms, West Saxon, Æthelhelm conveys them to Rome, i. 103; Beocca conveys them, 108; Beornhelm conveys them, *ib.*
Alric, king of Kent, i. 50.
Alubriht, bishop of Selsey, i. 58, *note*.
Alwine. See Ælfwine.
Amesbury, synod at, i. 145.
Amund winters at Cambridge, i. 92.
Andredes-ceaster, destruction of, i. 3.
Andredes-leag, battle of, i. 3.
Andrew, St., oratory dedicated to, i. 82.
Anfrid Cock's-foot, a Norman resident in England, i. 210.
Angles, their arrival in Britain, i. 1.
Animchadus, a monk of Fulda, account of, i. 197.
Anjou, Charles of, elected king of Sicily, ii. 193; gains the battle of Benevento, 202; takes Nocera, 204.
Anlaf defeated at Brunanburh, i. 132; chosen king by the Northum-

brians, 133; baptism of, *ib.*; expelled by king Eadmund, 134.
Anlaf (Olaf), king of Norway, attacks London; plunders and destroys in Essex, Kent, etc., i. 151; receives tribute and winters at Southampton, *ib.*; is confirmed at Andover, 152; promises not to revisit England as an enemy, *ib.*
Anna, king of the East Angles, i. 18; his death, 22.
Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 30; consecration of, 32; his dissension with the king, 41; he goes to Rome, *ib.*; goes with pope Urban to the council of Bari, 43; goes to Lyons, 44; is recalled, 47; holds a council, 51; dissension with the king about investitures, 52; he goes to Rome, *ib.*; is reconciled with the king, 55; returns to England, *ib.*; his statutes for the reformation of the clergy, 57; his death, 59.
———, papal legate, ii. 69.
Anthony Bek, bishop of Durham, ii. 230; excommunicated by the archbishop of York, 267; his mission to the emperor, 274.
Antioch taken by the crusaders, ii. 42; surrender of, to the Sultan of Egypt, 201.
Arfast, bishop of Elmham, transfers the see to Thetford, i. 193; ii. 6.
Arnost, bishop of Rochester, ii. 8; his death, *ib.*
Arnulf, bishop of Rochester, ii. 67; his death, 78.
———, emperor, i. 102; defeats the Danes on the Dyle, near Louvain.
Arthur, duke of Brittany, born, ii. 156; knighted by the king of France, 164; besieges the castle of Mirabeau, 165; taken prisoner by king John, and sent to Falaise, *ib.*
Artois, Robert, count of, his rash conduct in Palestine, ii. 182.
Asbiörn, with the sons of king Svend, lands in the Humber, ii. 3; is bribed by William the Conqueror, 4; returns to Denmark, 7; is outlawed there, *ib.*
Ascalon, battle of, ii. 44.
Ashdown, battle of, i. 83.
Assandun, battle of, i. 177; Cnut founds a church there, 183.
Asser invited by Ælfred, i. 91; his death? 98.
Athelm, bishop of Wells, raised to the see of Canterbury, i. 123.
Athelney, Ælfred retires to, i. 95.
Athulf, ealdorman, death of, i. 118.
Audomar, bishop elect of Winton, expulsion of, ii. 188.
Avelina, countess of Albemarle, her death, ii. 213.
Augustine, St., his mission, i. 10; ordains Mellitus, Justus, and Laurentius, 11; his death, 12.
Aylesford, battle of, i. 2.

B.

Baeseeg, a Danish king, slain at Ashdown, i. 85.
Badwine. See Beadwine.
Bakewell, founding of, i. 129.
Baldred, king of Kent, expelled by Ecgberht, i. 66.
Baldwin, archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 155; his death, 158.
——— chosen king of Jerusalem, ii. 49.
———, count of Flanders, goes to Jerusalem, ii. 165; made emperor of the East, 166.
Balliol (Bailol), Bernard de; his valour in the battle of the Standard, ii. 112.
———, John de, claims the crown of Scotland, ii. 246, 247; adjudged to him, 265; he swears fealty, crowned, *ib.*; does homage, 266.
Banbury, battle at, i. 6.
Bangor, slaughter of the monks of, i. 11.
Bar, count of, married to the princess Eleanor, ii. 268.
Bari, council of, ii. 43.
Barking abbey founded, i. 33.
Barré, Richard, his mission to the pope, ii. 147; his letter to Henry II., 148; his mission to the emperors of Germany and Constantinople, 157.
Basing, Æthered and Ælfred worsted by the Danes at, i. 85.
Bath, burnt, ii. 98.
Battle, church at, consecrated, ii. 33.
———, at Aylesford, i. 2; Crayford, *ib*; at Wippedes-fleot, *ib.*; Andredes-leag, *ib.*; Mearcredes-burne, 3; Cerdices-ora. 4; Cerdices-ford, 4, *bis*; Cerdices-leag, *ib.*; Old-Sarum, 5; Banbury, 6; Wimble-

don, 7; Bedford, *ib*; Derham, *ib.*; Frethern, *ib.*; Wodnesburh, 9; Degsastan, 11; Beandun, 12; Idle, 13; Cirencester, 16; Hatfield, *ib.*; between Ceadwala and Osric, *ib.*; between Oswald and Ceadwala, 17; between Penda and the East Angles, 18; Maserfeld, 19; of Winwidfield, 22; Pen, 23; at Beadenhead, 31; of the Trent, 35; between Centwine and the West Britons, 37; between Ecgfrith and the Picts, 38; between Ceadwalla and Æthelwealh, 39; between Berhtfrith and the Picts, 48; between Ine and the Britons, *ib.*; at Wodnesbeorh, *ib.*; between Ine and the South Saxons, 50, *bis*; between Æthelheard and Oswald, 51; between the Britons and Æthelbald and Cuthred, 54; of Burford, 55; between Cuthred and the Britons, *ib.*; between Cynewulf and the Britons, 56; at Otford, 58; of Bensington, 59; at Gafulford, 65; at Ellandun, 66; at Charmouth, 68; at Hengestesdun, *ib.*; Charmouth, 70; Wicganbeorh, 72; Ockley, 73; Sandwich, *ib.*; in Thanet, 74; Englefield, 82; Reading, 83; Ashdown, *ib.*; Basing, 85; Merton, *ib.*; Wilton, 89; Ethandun, 96; between Ælfred and the Danes at sea, 98; between the Danes and Alfred's fleet at the mouth of the Stour, 100; at St. Lo, 108; on the Dyle, *ib.*; at Farnham, 111; at Holme, 118; between Edward and Eohric, 119; at Teotanheal, 120; Wodnesfeld, 121; of Brunanburh, 132; of Maldon, 149; at Penbo, 155; between Svein and Ulfkytel, 157; at Ringmere, 162; at Pen, 174; at Sceorstan, *ib.*; at Brentford, 176; at Otford, *ib.*; of Assandun, 177; Stamford-bridge, 226; Hastings, 227; Ascalon, ii. 44; Tinchebray, 56; at Guher (Gower?), between the Normans and the Welsh, 97; at Cardigan, *ib.*; of the Standard, 111; Lincoln, 129; Tiberias, 156; Bovines, 171; Lincoln, 172; with the Kharizmians near Gaza, 179; Lewes, 192; Evesham, 194; at Chesterfield, 197; Benevento, 202; between the duke of Brabant and the archbishop of Cologne and the count of Guelders, 239; at sea between the men of Yarmouth and the Flemings, 242; with the Normans, 267, 268.

Beadenhead, battle at, i. 31.

Beadowulf, bishop of Whiterne, i. 62.

Beadwine, bishop of Elmham, i. 31.

Beandun, battle of, i. 12.

Beatrix, daughter of Henry III., born, ii. 179; her death, 214.

Beauvais, bishop of, captured, ii. 161.

Becket, Thomas a, his flight, ii. 137; his anger at the coronation of the young king Henry, 140; is reconciled with Henry II., 141; returns to England, 142; is murdered, 143; canonized, 153; translation of, 173.

Beda, his birth, i. 35; committed for instruction to the abbot Biscop, 37; made a deacon, 44; receives priest's orders, 46; commences his literary labours, *ib.*; composes his 'Minor Computi Liber,' 50; dedicates his History to Ceolwulf, 51; his death, 53.

Bedford, battle at, i. 7; castle of, taken, ii. 174.

Belesme, Robert de, conspires against William II. ii. 22, 24; fortifies Bridgenorth, 49; also Shrewsbury, Arundel, and Tickhill, 50; confined at Carisbrook, and at Wareham, 66.

Benedict Biscop goes to Rome, i. 21; his second journey, 27; becomes a monk, *ib.*; his third journey, 28; receives the abbey of St. Peter, *ib.*; his fourth journey, 29; resigns his abbey, *ib.*; returns and receives land at Wearmouth, 30; his fifth journey, 34; brings over John the singer, *ib.*; educates Beda, 37; makes Eusterwine co-abbot with him, *ib.*; his sixth journey to Rome, 38; his return, *ib.*; appoints Ceolfrith to the abbeys of Wearmouth and Jarrow, 41; his death, *ib.*

Benevento, battle of, ii. 202.

Bensington, battle of, i. 59.

Beocca conveys the West Saxon alms to Rome, i. 108.

Beorthun. See Berhthun.

Beorhtwulf, king of Mercia, i. 69; defeated by the Danes, 73; his death, *ib.*

Beorn, king of the East Angles, i. 57.

——, See Biörn.

Beornhelm, abbot, conveys the West Saxon alms to Rome, i. 108.
Beornmod, bishop of Rochester, i. 64.
Beornred, king of Mercia, i. 56; his death, *ib.*
Beornwulf, king of Mercia, i, 65; defeated by Ecgberht at Ellandun, 66; his death, *ib.*
Beranbyrig. See Banbury.
Berengaria, daughter of Edward I., born, ii. 216.
Berht sent by Ecgfrith to ravage Ireland, i. 37.
Berhtferth slays St. Wigstan, i. 72.
Berhtfrith, general of Osred, defeats the Picts, i. 48.
Berhtgils, bishop of East Anglia, his death, i. 28, *note.*
Berhthun expels Ceadwalla from Sussex, i. 39; slain by Ceadwalla, *ib.*
———, bishop of Lichfield, i. 58, *note;* death of, 61.
Bernard, bishop of St. David's, ii. 68.
———, St., his death, ii. 136.
Berneg, bishop of Selsey, his death, i. 130.
Bernicia, Ida begins to reign in, i. 5; genealogy of the kings of, ii. 250; series of earls, 251.
Berwine receives the Isle of Wight from his uncle Wilfrith, i. 40.
Betti, presbyter, i. 22.
Bigod, Roger, earl of Norfolk, his death, ii. 205.
———, William, perishes by shipwreck, ii. 74.
———. See Norfolk.
Biörn murdered by Swegen, i. 202.
Birinus, first bishop of the W. Saxons, i. 17; his see at Dorchester, *ib.*; baptizes Cwichelm, 18; and Cuthred, *ib.*; his death, 20.
Biscop. See Benedict Biscop.
Bishops of London and York declared metropolitans, i. 10.
Bisi, bishop of the East Angles, i. 28, *note;* assists at the council of Hertford, 31.
Blanche of Castile married to Lewis of France, ii. 164; distich on her and the legate, 175.
———, sister of Philip IV.; proposal of marriage to, by Edward I., ii. 269; her refusal, 270.
Blethgent succeeds his brother Griffin, i. 222; ravages Hereford, ii. 1.
Bobbio, monastery of, founded, i. 8.
Bohemia, king of, slain, ii. 219.
Boisil, abbot of Melrose, his death, i. 27.
Boniface, archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 178; consecrated, 180; his death, 205.
———, bishop of the East Angles, i. 20.
———, St., ordained bishop of Mentz, i. 48; founds the abbey of Fulda, 55; anoints Pepin as emperor, *ib.*; martyrdom of, 56.
Bosa, bishop of the province of Deira (York) on the expulsion of Wilfrith, i. 34; his death, 39.
Bosel, bishop of the Hwiccas (Worcester), i. 36; retires, 42.
Botilda. See Ingeborg.
Botolf, St., founds the monastery of Ikanhoe, i. 22.
Bovines, battle of, ii. 171.
Brabant, John, duke of, married to the princess Margaret, ii. 243.
Braose, William de, dies at Paris, ii. 169.
Brentford, battle at, i. 176.
Breogwine, archbishop of Canterbury, i. 57; his death, *ib.*
Bretwaldas, names of the eight, i. 67.
Brian, count of Brittany, ii. 3.
Bridget, St., her death, i. 4.
Brihteah, bishop of Worcester, i. 189; his death, 193.
Brihtmær, bishop of Lichfield, his death, i. 193.
Brihtric, king of Wessex, marries Eadburh, i. 62; his death, 64.
——— falsely accuses Wulfnoth, i. 160.
——— slain by order of Cnut, i. 182.
Brihtwold, bishop of Wilton, i. 152; his death, 199.
Brito, Richard, one of the murderers of Becket, ii. 143.
Britons defeated by Hengest and Horsa at Aylesford, i. 2; by Hengest and Æsc at Crayford, *ib.*; defeated at Wippedes-fleot, *ib.*; at Mearcredes-burne, 3; at Andredesceaster, *ib.*; at Cerdices-ora and at Cerdices-ford, 4: at Cerdices-leag, *ib.*; at Sarum, 5; at Banbury, 6; at Bedford, 7; at Derham, *ib.*; at Fretherne, *ib.*; at Beandune, 12; routed by Cenwealh at Pen, 23; by Centwine, 37; by Ine, 48; battle between them and Æthelbald and Cuthred, 54; defeat of, by Cuthred, 55; by Cynewulf, 56; defeated at Gafulford, 65.

Bromholm, pilgrimages to, ii. 173.
Brunanburh, battle of, i. 132.
Brus, Robert de, claims the crown of Scotland, ii. 246, 247.
Bryhtwald succeeds archbishop Theodore, i. 43; consecration of, 44; his death, 51.
Burford, battle of, between Cuthred and Æthelbald, i. 55.
Burgh, Hubert de, defeats the French fleet, ii. 172; imprisoned, 175; reconciled with the king, 176; his death, 179.
———, Raymond de, death of, ii. 175.
Burhelm, ealdorman, slain, i. 65.
Burhred, king of Mercia, i. 73; subdues the North Welsh, *ib.*; marries the daughter of Æthelwulf, 74; driven from his kingdom by the Danes, 92; goes to Rome, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*
Bury St. Edmunds, contributions on, levied by Svein, i. 168; a boy murdered by the Jews there, ii. 155; monks introduced, 163; tower of the abbey church blown down, 169; the burghers promise a contribution, 170; Hugh elected abbot, *ib.*; the town partly burnt, 171; prior Herbert ob., 173; succeeded by Richard de l'Isle, *ib.*; abbot Richard ob.; succeeded by Henry, 175; Gregory made prior, 176; friars preachers apply for a residence at, 177; prior Gregory ob., 178; succeeded by Daniel, *ib.*; prior Daniel ob. 179; succeeded by Richard, *ib.*; privilege of coining granted to the abbey, 181; abbot Henry ob.; succeeded by Edmund de Walpole, *ib.*; prior Richard ob., 184; succeeded by Simon de Luton, *ib.*; imposition on the abbey, 185; abbot Edmund ob., 186; prior Simon elected abbot, *ib.*; clandestine entrance of the friars minors, *ib.*; Robert Russel elected prior, 188; forcible establishment of friars minors, *ib.*; settlement of cause with the convent and Richard de Clare, 189; withdrawal of the friars minors, 191; extorsion of money by Henry III. from the convent and abbey, 195; John, earl of Warren and William de Valence fine the town and abbey, 197; dissension between the abbey and convent and the town, *ib.*; visit of Henry III. and the legate Ottoboni, a council there, 199; of certain ribalds from Ely, 200; pilgrimage to, of Edward I. and his queen, 214; his grant to the convent of facultas visus faciendi de mensuris et ponderibus, *ib.*; the prior's chapel dedicated, 215; tax exacted from the convent and abbey, *ib.*; visit of Edward I., 219; illegal proceedings of John de Cobham and Walter de Heliun, 221; Edward's arbitrary proceedings, *ib.*; separation between the abbey and convent, 225; money extorted from the abbey, convent, and burghers, 226; visit of Edward I. and his queen, and inspection of weights and measures, 234; a thunder-storm, 239; visit of Edward I., 264, 268; he grants a charter, 264; taxed, 275.
Byda, son of Port, arrival of, i. 4.
Byrhthelm, bishop of Wells, i. 137; made bishop of Winchester, *ib.*; made archbishop of Canterbury, 138; deposed, *ib.*; his death, 140.
———, bishop of Wells, his death, i. 143.
Byrhtnoth, earl, resists the expulsion of the monks, i. 144; slain at the battle of Maldon, 149.
Byrnstan, bishop of Winchester, i. 131; his death, 132.

C.

Cædmon, account of, i. 36.
Calne, synod at, and accident there, i. 145.
Cambridge, part of, burnt, ii. 216, 268.
Canons regular, established at Waltham, ii. 154.
Canterbury destroyed by fire, i. 56; plundered by the Danes, 27, 164; dedication of Christ Church, ii. 91.
Carlisle destroyed by fire, ii. 266.
Carloman, king of the West Franks, his death, i. 100.
Carrum. See Charmouth.
Castles and Fortresses, statute respecting, ii. 116; destruction of, 154.
Catharine, daughter of Henry III., born, ii. 185.
Ceadda, bishop of the Mercians, i.

24; raised to the see of York, 26; retires to Lastingham, 28; receives catholic ordination, 29; receives the sees of Mercia and Lindisfarne, *ib.*; founds the monastery of Bearuw, *ib.*; his death, 30.
Ceadda, bishop of Hereford, i. 67, *note*; his death, 78, *note*.
Ceadwala, king of the Britons, defeats king Eadwine, i. 16; defeats Osric, king of Northumbria, *ib.*; slays Eanfrith, *ib.*; slain by Oswald, 17.
Ceadwalla, king of the West Saxons, attacks and slays Æthelwealh, king of the South Saxons, i. 39; succeeds Centwine, as king of the West Saxons, *ib.*; his genealogy, *ib.*; subjugates the South Saxons, *ib.*; with his brother Mul ravages Kent, 40; takes and bestows a fourth of the Isle of Wight on Wilfrith, *ib.*; again ravages Kent, *ib.*; retires to Rome, 41; his baptism and death, *ib.*
Cealchythe, council at, i. 61.
Ceawlin with his father Cynric defeats the Britons at Banbury, i. 6; begins to reign, *ib.*; defeats Æthelberht at Wimbledon, 7; defeats the Britons at Derham and Fretherne, *ib.*; defeated at Wodenesbeorh and expelled, 9; his death, *ib.*; the second Bretwalda, 67.
Cedd, successor of Mellitus, i. 14; baptizes the Middle Angles, 21; made bishop of the East Saxons, 22; founds the monastery at Lastingham, *ib.*; assists at the synod of Whitby, 25; renounces the Scots, *ib.*; his death, 27.
Cenbryht, father of Ceadwalla, death of, i. 24.
Cenhelm, king of Mercia, i. 65; murder of, *ib.*
Cenred, king of Mercia, i. 46; becomes a monk at Rome, *ib.*
———, king of Northumbria, i. 48; his death, 49.
Centwine, king of the West Saxons, i. 35; routs the West Britons, 37; his death, 39.
Cenwealh, king of the West Saxons, i. 19; founds the see of Winchester, *ib.*; expelled by Penda, *ib.*; baptism of, 20; his return, *ib.*; routs the Britons at Pen, 23; divides Wessex, 24; his death, 30.
Cenwulf, king of the Mercians, i. 63; ravages Kent, and takes Eadberht Præn, *ib.*; his death, 65.
Ceocesfot, Anfrid, a Norman, i. 210.
Ceol reigns in Wessex, i. 9.
Ceolburh, abbess of Berkeley, her death, i. 64.
Ceolfrith, abbot of Jarrow, i. 37; appointed abbot also of Wearmouth by Benedict Biscop, 41; his death, 49.
Ceollah, bishop of the Mercians, i. 23.
Ceolnoth, archbishop of Canterbury, i. 68; his death, 82.
Ceolred, bishop of Leicester, i. 91, *note*.
———, king of Mercia, i. 47; fights with Ine at Wodnesbeorh, 44; his death, 49.
Ceolwulf, king of Mercia, i. 65; expulsion of, *ib.*
——— made king of Mercia by the Danes, i. 92.
———, king of Northumbria, i. 51; his genealogy, *ib.*; Beda's H. E. dedicated to him, *ib.*; becomes a monk, 54; his death, 57.
——— reigns in Wessex, i. 10; makes war on the South Saxons, 12; his death, *ib.*
Ceorl, earl of Devon, defeats the Danes, i. 72.
Cerdic lands with his son Cynric, i. 3; defeats the Britons at Cerdices-ora, 4; and at Cerdices-ford, *ib. bis*; begins to reign, *ib.*; defeats the Britons at Cerdic's-leag, *ib.*; takes the Isle of Wight, 5; his death, *ib.*
Cerdices-ford, battles at, i. 4, *bis*.
Cerdices-leag, battle at, i. 4.
Cerdices-ora, battle at, i. 4.
Châlons, council at, ii. 68.
Charles the Fat reunites the empire of Charlemagne, i. 101; his death, 102.
——— of Anjou elected king of Sicily, ii. 193; gains the battle of Benevento, 202; expulsion of, from Sicily, 230; his death, 233.
Charmouth, Ecgberht defeated by the Danes at, i. 68; Æthelwulf defeated by the Danes at, 70.
Châtillon, Renaud de, beheaded by order of Saladin, ii. 166.
Cherbury built, i. 124.
Chertsey abbey founded, i. 33.

Chester restored by Æthered and Æthelflæd, i. 120; see of, transferred to Coventry, ii. 51, *note*.
———, Hugh, earl of, invades Anglesey, ii. 42.
———, Randolph, earl of, his death, ii. 175.
———, Richard, earl of, perishes by shipwreck, ii. 74.
Chesterfield, adherents of Montfort routed at, ii. 197.
Chichester burnt, ii. 67.
Christina, sister of Eadgar Ætheling, a nun at Rumsey, ii. 19.
Cirencester, battle of, i. 16; the abbey begun, ii. 70.
Cissa, son of Ælle, i. 2, 3.
——— commences the founding of the abbey of Abingdon, i. 41, *note*.
——— succeeds Guthlac at Crowland, i. 43.
Cistercians, bounty of Richard, I. to, ii. 157; excommunicated, 168.
Clappa reigns in Bernicia, i. 6.
Clare, Gilbert de, his death, ii. 175.
———, Gilbert de, quits the party of Montfort, ii. 193; assists at the battle of Evesham, 194; raises the blockade of Ely, 200; reconciled with the king, *ib.*; is signed with the cross, *ib.*; dissension between him and prince Edward, 203; attempt to poison him, *ib.*; reconciliation with prince Edward, *ib.*; divorced from his wife, 206; marries the princess Joan, 242; his death, 278.
———, Richard de, cause with the convent of St. Edmund's terminated, ii. 189; his death, 190.
Clarendon, council of, ii. 137.
Clergy, statutes for correcting the loose lives of the, ii. 57; their concubines fined, 167; they write to the pope, 170.
Clermont, council of, ii. 39.
Clifford, Roger de, captured by the Welsh, ii. 225.
Clovesho, council of, i. 65.
Clyttwic, king of the Britons, submits to king Eadweard, i. 129.
Cnut succeeds his father Svein, i. 169; he is driven from Lindsey, *ib.*; mutilates his hostages, 170; arrives at Sandwich, *ib.*; plunders Dorsetshire, *ib.*; ravages Warwickshire, 171; ravages the country, 172; causes Uhtred to be murdered, *ib.*; makes Eadric earl of Northumbria, *ib.*; returns to his ships, *ib.*; chosen king by the clergy and nobles, 173; besieges London, *ib.*; gains the battle of Sceorstan, 174; again besieges London, 176; ravages Mercia, 177; gains the battle of Assandun, *ib.*; his conference with Eadmund, 178; they divide the kingdom, *ib.*; declared king of all England by the bishops and nobles, 179; employs Eadric to murder the ætheling Eadwig, 180; divides England into four governments, 181; banishes Eadwig ætheling and Eadwig king of the peasants, *ib.*; marries Emma, *ib.*; causes Eadric Streona, Northman, and others to be slain, 192; goes to Denmark, *ib.*; returns, *ib.*; dedicates a church at Assandun, 183; bribes the Norwegians to desert their king, 184; expels St. Olaf, *ib.*; banishes Hakon jarl, *ib.*; goes to Rome, 185; his letter describing his journey, *ib.*; gives Norway to Svein, 190; Denmark to Harthacnut, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*
Cnut, son of Svend Estrithson, arrives in the Humber, ii. 3; (Cnut IV.) prepares to invade England, 18; his death, 19; his bones enshrined, 43.
Cobham, John de, illegal mission of, to Bury St. Edmunds, ii. 221.
Colchester taken from the Danes, i. 126; repaired, 127.
Colman, bishop of the Northumbrians, i. 25; returns home, *ib.*
Columba, St. arrival of, in Britain, i. 7; converts the Northern Picts, *ib.*
Columban, St., founds the monasteries of Luxeuil and Bobbio, i. 8, and *note*.
Comet, i. 34, 51, 81, 109, 120, 145, 152, 225; ii. 41, 60, 93, 173, 193.
Comyn, John, competitor for the crown of Scotland, ii. 247.
Constantine, king of the Scots, routed by Æthelstan, i. 131; gives his son as a hostage, 132; defeated at Brunanburh, 132.
Cornwall, Richard earl of, goes to Jerusalem, ii. 177; returns, 178; his marriage, 179; elected king of the Romans, 186; crowned, *ib.*; returns to England, 189; captured at

the battle of Lewes, 192; his death, 207.
Cosmerini. See Kharizmians.
Council at Hertford, i. 31; Cealchythe, 61; Clovesho, 65; Winchester, ii. 5; Pedreda, 8; Clermont, 39; Bari, 43; Rome, *ib.*; held by Anselm at Salisbury, 51; at London, on the right of investiture, 55; of Lateran, 64; at Châlons, 68; Rheims, 73; London, 81; its enactments, *ib.*; Westminster, 85; its decrees, 86; Northampton, 99, 105; Westminster, 114; Tours, 137, Clarendon, *ib.* London, 138; Rome, 154; of Lateran, 171; Oxford, 173, 176; Lyons, 180; in the Temple, 196; Bury, 199; London, 201; Northampton, *ib.*; Lyons, 213; Reading, 222; Ely, 243.
Cradoc, son of Griffin, destroys king Eadweard's hunting-seat, i. 222.
Crayford, battle of, i. 2.
Creccanford. See Crayford.
Crema, John de, papal legate, ii. 81; anecdote of, *ib. note.*
Crida, his death, i. 9.
Crusade, pope Urban preaches it, ii. 39; names of the leaders, 40; Nice taken by the crusaders, 41; also Antioch, 42; and Jerusalem, 44; choose Godfrey of Bouillon for king, *ib.*; battle of Ascalon, *ib.*
Cumbra slain by Sigeberht, i. 56.
Cumin, William, captured at the battle of the Standard and released, ii. 112.
Cutha with his father Ceawlin defeats Æthelberht at Wimbledon, i. 7, and at Fretherne, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*
Cuthard, bishop of Lindisfarne, i. 116; his death, 124.
Cuthberht, archbishop of Canterbury, i. 54; his death, 57.
———, St., enters the monastery of Melrose, i. 20; removed to Lindisfarne, 25; becomes an anchorite, 34; made bishop of Lindisfarne, 38; his ordination, *ib.*; retires to Farne, 40; his death, *ib.*; disinterment of, 45; translation of, 152; exhumation of, ii. 53.
Cuthburh, sister of Ine and wife of Aldfrith of Northumbria, founds Winburne abbey, i. 49.
Cuthfrith, bishop of Lichfield, i. 57, *note;* his death, 58, *note.*
Cuthred, king of Kent, his death i. 64.
Cuthred, king of the West Saxons, i. 54; he and Æthelbald of Mercia fight with the Britons, *ib.*; battle between him and Æthelhun, 55; battle of Burford, between him and Æthelbald of Mercia, *ib.*; defeats the Britons, *ib.*; his death, 56.
———, son of Cwichelm, baptism of, i. 18; death of, 24.
Cuthwine, son of Ceawlin, with his father defeats the Britons at Derham, i. 7.
Cuthwulf defeats the Britons at Bedford, i. 7.
Cwenburh, sister of Ine, i. 49.
Cwichelm, bishop of Rochester, i. 34.
———, brother of Ceawlin, his death, i. 9.
———, son of Cynegils, fights with Penda at Cirencester, i. 16; baptism and death of, 18.
Cymelgeac, a British bishop, captured by the Danes, i. 123; redeemed, *ib.*
Cymen, son of Ælle, i. 2.
Cymeresford, battle there between the men of Mercia and those of Wiltshire, i. 64.
Cyneberht, bishop of Lindsey, i. 35, 52.
———, bishop of Winchester, goes to Rome, i. 63.
Cyneferth, bishop of Lichfield, i. 79, *note;* his death, 90.
Cynegils reigns in Wessex, i. 12; defeats the Britons at Beandun, *ib.*; fights with Penda at Cirencester, 16; baptism of, 17.
Cyneheard, bishop of Winchester, i. 56; his death, 62, *note.*
——— murders king Cynewulf, i. 60; his death, *ib.*
Cynethryth, queen of Offa, causes the murder of Æthelberht of East Anglia, i. 63.
Cyneweard, bishop of Wells, i. 143; his death, 145.
Cynewold, bishop of Worcester, i. 131; his death, 137.
Cynewulf, bishop of Lindisfarne, i. 54; succeeded by Higebald, 59; his death, *ib.*
——— slain by Ine. i. 50.
———, king of the West Saxons, i. 56; defeats the Britons, *ib.*; defeated by Offa at Bensington, 59; his death, 60.
Cynric, son of Cerdic, arrives with his father, i. 3; defeats the Britons at

Cerdices-ora, 4; begins to reign with his father, *ib.*; defeats the Britons at Cerdic's-ford, *ib.*, *bis*; and at Cerdic's leag, *ib.*; takes the Isle of Wight, 5; defeats the Britons at Sarum, *ib.*; his genealogy, 6; with Ceawlin defeats the Britons at Banbury, *ib.*
Cynric ætheling slain, i. 55.

D.

Damietta, siege and capture of, ii. 173; retaken, *ib.*
Danegilt, remission of, i. 204.
Danes, their first landing, i. 62; they plunder Shepey, 68; defeat Ecgbert at Charmouth, *ib.*; land in Cornwall, *ib.*; defeated at Hengestesdun, *ib.*; defeated by Wulfheard at Southampton, 69; defeat Æthelhelm on Portland, *ib.*; the ealdorman Hereberht slain by them, *ib.*; slay many in London, Canterbury, etc., 70; defeat Æthelwulf at Charmouth, *ib.*; defeated at the mouth of the Parret, *ib.*; defeated at Wicganbeorh, 72; they winter in Shepey, *ib.*; devastate Canterbury and London, *ib.*; defeat Beorhtwulf, king of Mercia, 73; are defeated at Ockley, *ib.*; at Sandwich, *ib.*; defeat and slay Ealhere and Huda in Thanet, 74; winter in Shepey, *ib.*; plunder Winchester, 79; winter in Thanet, and ravage Kent, *ib.*; winter in East Anglia, *ib.*; proceed to York, 80; invade Mercia, 81; winter at Nottingham, *ib.*; make peace with the Mercians, *ib.*; return to York, 82; winter at Thetford, *ib.*; murder king Eadmund, *ib.*; proceed to Reading, *ib.*; defeated at Englefield, *ib.*; defeat Æthered and Ælfred at Reading, 83; defeated at Ashdown, *ib.*; defeat Æthered and Ælfred at Basing and at Merton, 85; defeat Ælfred at Wilton, 89; make peace, 90; and with the Mercians, 91, *bis;* winter in Lindsey, *ib.*; at Repton, *ib.*; drive Burhred from Mercia, 92; subjugate Mercia, and make Ceolwulf king, *ib.*; go to Northumbria and Cambridge, *ib.*; defeated at sea by Ælfred, *ib.*; go to Wareham, *ib.*; Ælfred makes a treaty with them, 93, *bis;* they proceed to Exeter, *ib.*; subjugate Northumbria, 94; 220 Danish ships lost, *ib.*; divide Mercia, *ib.*; winter at Chippenham, *ib.*; defeated by Ælfred at Ethandun, 96; make peace, *ib.*; go to Cirencester, 97; to Fulham, *ib*; settle in East Anglia, *ib.*; some go to Ghent, *ib.*; battle between them and the French, *ib.*; they go up the Maas, 98; defeated at sea by Ælfred, *ib.*; ascend the Scheldt and winter at Condé, *ib.*; they ascend the Somme to Amiens, 99; besiege Rochester, *ib.*; return to France, 100; defeat Ælfred's fleet at the mouth of the Stour, *ib.*; defeated in Old Saxony, *ib.*; those of East Anglia violate the peace, 101; they besiege Paris, *ib.*; proceed to Chezy, 102; battle with the Bretons, 108; defeated on the Dyle by the emperor Arnulf, *ib.*; land in Sussex, 109; enter the Thames under Hasting, *ib.*; those of Northumbria and East Anglia violate the treaty, 110; defeated by Ælfred at Farnham, 111; they besiege Exeter, *ib.*; plunder about Chichester, 112; proceed to Shoebury, *ib.*; plunder along the Thames and Severn, *ib.*; defeated at Buttington, 113; proceed to Chester, *ib.*; plunder North Wales, 114; occupy the isle of Mersey, *ib.*; ascend the Thames and Lea, 114; retire to Quatbridge, 115; proceed to East Anglia, Northumbria and the Seine, *ib.*; infest the coasts of Wessex, *ib.*; defeated at Holme, 118; under Eohric and Æthelwold plunder Mercia, 119; defeated by king Eadweard, *ib.*; make peace at Yttingaford, 120; defeated at Teotenheal, *ib.*; ravage Oxfordshire and Herts, 122; enter the Severn from Brittany, 123; capture the British bishop, Cymelgeac, *ib.*; defeated by the men of Hereford and Gloucester shires, *ib.*; plunder Watchet and Porlock, 124; go to Ireland, *ib.*; those under Thurketil submit, *ib.*; besiege Towcester, 125; construct a fortress at Tempsford, and besiege Bedford, *ib.*; defeated, 126; repulsed at Wigingamere, *ib.*; besiege Maldon, 127;

their armies from Cambridge and at Stamford submit, 128; their king, Reignold, submits to king Eadweard, 129; devastate Southampton, Thanet and Cheshire, 146; devastate Padstow, plunder Devon and Cornwall, *ib.*; ravage Portland and burn London, 147; ravage Watchet, 148; sack Ipswich, 149; gain the battle of Maldon, *ib.*; receive tribute, *ib.*; their fleet defeated, 150; they sack Bamborough, *ib.*; ravage Lindsey and Northumbria, 151; attack London, and plunder and destroy in Essex, Kent, etc., *ib.*; receive tribute and winter at Southampton, *ib.*; enter the Severn, ravage Cornwall, Devon, etc., land in the Tamar and burn Tavistock abbey, 153; ravage Dorsetshire, plunder Sussex and Hants, *ib.*; besiege Rochester and ravage Kent, 154; sail to Normandy, *ib.*; repulsed at Exeter, 155; gain a battle at Penho, *ib.*; ravage the Isle of Wight, Hants and Dorsetshire, *ib.*; receive tribute, *ib.*; massacre of, 156; they take Exeter, *ib.*; sack Wilton and Salisbury, *ib.*; burn Norwich and Thetford, 157; battle with Ulfkytel, *ib.*; they land at Sandwich, and ravage the country, 159; receive tribute, *ib.*; land in Thanet, 160; receive contributions in Kent, proceed to the Isle of Wight, Sussex and Hampshire, 161; they plunder on the banks of the Thames, but are repulsed from London, *ib.*; they burn Oxford, 162; land at Ipswich and defeat the East Anglians, *ib.*; burn Thetford and Cambridge, devastate Oxfordshire, etc., burn Northampton, plunder Wiltshire, 163; take and sack Canterbury, 164; under Svein land at Gainsborough, proceed against the South Mercians, and take Oxford, 166; proceed to Winchester and London, *ib.*; repulsed from London, proceed to Wallingford and Bath, 167; ravage Warwickshire, 171; ravage Buckinghamshire, Bedfordshire, etc., 172; are defeated at Pen, 174; fight with Eadmund at Sceorstan, *ib.*; and at Brentford, 176; ravage Mercia, *ib.*; are defeated at Otford, *ib.*; gain the battle of Assandun, 177; their fleet, except forty ships, sent home, 182; subjugated by Magnus of Norway, 200.

Daniel, bishop of Winchester, i. 46; goes to Rome, 50; resignation of, 55; his death, *ib.*

David consecrated bishop of Bangor, ii. 74.

——, St., bishop of St. David's, i. 5, *note*; his death, 12, *note*.

——, bishop of St. David's, ii. 267.

——, king of Scotland, accession of, ii. 78; invades England, 111; defeated in the battle of the Standard, *ib.*; celebrates Easter at Windsor, 137.

——, prince of Wales, capture and execution of, ii. 229.

Degsastan, battle of, i. 11.

Deira, kingdom of, founded, i. 6.

Deneberht, bishop of Worcester, i. 63; his death, 65.

Denewulf, bishop of Winton, his origin, i. 97; his death, 120.

Derham, battle at, i. 7.

Despenser, Hugh le, slain at the battle of Evesham, ii. 194.

Deusdedit, archbishop of Canterbury, i. 21; his death, 26.

Diuma assists to convert the Middle Angles, i. 21; first bishop of the Mercians, 23.

Donald, king of Scotland, expels the English and is expelled by Duncan, ii. 32; restored, 35.

Dorchester, see of, founded, i. 17.

Ducket, Lawrence, murder of, ii. 233.

Duduc, bishop of Wells, his death, i. 218.

Dufnal, king, pays homage to Eadgar, i. 142.

Dunbar, Patrick de, competitor for the crown of Scotland, ii. 247.

Dunberht, bishop of Winton, his death, i. 97.

Duncan (king of Scotland) knighted, ii. 21; expelled and restored, 32; his death, 35.

Dunn, bishop of Rochester, i. 54.

Dunstan, St., his birth, i. 130; made abbot of Glastonbury, 133; is banished, 136; recalled, 137; made bishop of Worcester, *ib.*, and of London, *ib.*; raised to the see of Canterbury, 138; goes to Rome, 139; his death, 148; his prophetic speech at the coronation of Æthelred, 172.

Dunstan, a Northumbrian thane, insurrection of, i. 223.
Duodenæ, guild of, at Bury St. Edmund's, taxed, ii. 226.
Durand, his arrival in England, ii. 169.
Durham, see removed from Lindisfarne to, i. 153.
Dusblan, a Scottish pilgrim, arrival of, i. 109.

E.

Eaba rebels against Oswiu, i. 24.
Eadbald, king of Kent, i. 12; his paganism, 13; conversion, *ib.*; death, 19.
Eadberht rebels against Oswiu, i. 24.
——— succeeds St. Cuthberht at Lindisfarne, i. 41; his death and interment, 45.
———, bishop of the East Angles, i. 52.
———, bishop of Leicester, his death, i. 63, *note*.
———, king of Kent, i. 50; his death, 55.
Eadberht Præn, king of Kent, i. 63; captured by Cenwulf, king of Mercia, *ib.*
Eadbryht, king of Northumbria, i. 54; becomes a monk, 57; his death, 58.
Eadburh, daughter of Offa, married to Beorhtric of Wessex, i. 62; account and death of, 76.
Eadesbyrig founded, i. 123.
Eadfrith, bishop of Lindisfarne, i. 45; his death, 50.
Eadgar Ætheling submits to William the Conqueror, i. 228; goes with his family to Scotland, ii. 2; joins the sons of Svend, 3; is reconciled with William the Conqueror, 10; goes to Apulia, 19; expelled from Normandy, 27; sent with an army to Scotland, 41.
Eadgar, bishop of Lindsey, i. 35.
———, son of king Eadmund, born, i. 133; chosen king by the Mercians and Northumbrians, 137; recalls Dunstan, *ib.*; succeeds to the entire kingdom, 138; forms an alliance with the emperor Otto, 139; marries Ælfthryth, 140; consecrated and anointed at Bath, 142; sails round Britain to Chester, and receives homage from eight kings, *ib.*; his death, 143; his naval proceedings, *ib.*; administration of justice, 144 his laws to be observed, 182.
Eadgar, king of Scotland, his death, ii. 55.
Eadgyth, queen of Eadweard the Confessor, committed to Wherwell abbey, i. 207; restored, 210; causes Gospatric to be murdered, 223; her death, ii. 11.
Eadhelm, bishop of Selsey, i. 142, *note*; his death, 146.
Eadmund. See also Edmund.
——— abbot of Pershore ob., ii. 18.
——— ætheling, son of Eadgar, his death, i. 142.
———, bishop of Lindisfarne, i. 183; his death, 201.
———, brother of Æthelstan, assists at the battle of Brunanburh, i. 132; succeeds to the crown, 133; takes possession of the Danish Five Burghs, *ib.*; gives Cumberland to Malcolm of Scotland, 134; his death, *ib.*
——— Ironside, marries the widow of Sigeferth, i. 170; with Eadric Streona raises an army, 171; vainly raises an army, *ib.*; withdraws to Northumbria, 172; ravages the country, *ib.*; chosen king by the Londoners, 173; gains a battle at Pen, 174; fights a battle at Sceorstan, *ib.*; raises the siege of London, 176; gains the battle of Brentford, *ib.*; and of Otford, *ib.*; defeated at Assandun, 177; holds a conference with Cnut, 178; divides the kingdom with him, *ib.*; his death, 179.
———, king of East Anglia, i. 78; martyrdom of, 82.
———, St., a church dedicated to, i. 189.
———, son of Eadmund Ironside, sent to Hungary, i. 181.
———, son of Harold, lands in Somersetshire, ii. 2.
Eadnoth, bishop of Dorchester, buries the body of archbishop Ælfheah, i. 165.
———, bishop of Dorchester, i. 189; his death, 203.
——— defeated and slain by the sons of Harold, ii. 3.
Eadred, bishop of Lindisfarne, i. 201; his death, *ib.*
——— king of the West Saxons, accession of, i. 134; subjugates

Northumbria, *ib.*; receives an oath of fealty from the Scots, *ib.*; ravages Northbumbria, 135; his death, 136.
Eadric the Forester, account of, ii. 1, 7; accompanies William I. to Scotland, 9.
——, king of Kent, i. 38; his death, 40.
—— Streona murders the ealdorman Ælfhelm, i. 158; made ealdorman of Mercia, 159; his character and family, 160; treacherously enables the Danes to escape, 161; causes Sigeferth and Morkere to be murdered, 170; seeks to destroy the ætheling Eadmund, 171; submits to Cnut, *ib.*; with Cnut ravages Warwickshire, *ib.*; is made earl of Northumbria, 172; his base stratagem at the battle of Sceorstan, i. 175; his treachery at the battle of Assandun, 177; is employed by Cnut to destroy the ætheling Eadwig, 180; made earl of Mercia, 181; advises the murder of Eadmund's sons, *ib.*; slain, 182.
Eadsige, archbishop of Canterbury, i. 193; anoints king Eadweard, 197; his death, 204.
Eadulf, bishop of Crediton, his death, i. 131.
Eadweard. See also Edward.
Eadweard the Elder, accession of, and summary of his acts, i. 117; his progeny, *ib.*; defeats Eohric and Æthelwold, 119; makes peace with the Danes at Yttingaford, 120; ravages Northumbria, *ib.*; defeats the Danes at Teotanheal, and at Wodnesfeld, *ib.*; founds Hertford, 122; and Witham, *ib.*; reduces Bedford and builds a town on the Ouse, 124; restores Maldon, 125; builds Towcester, *ib.*; fortifies Towcester, 127; restores Huntingdon, *ib.*; the Danes at Cambridge and Stamford submit to him, 128; he goes to and repairs Nottingham, 129; receives the submission of the Mercians and of three Welsh kings, *ib.*; founds a town at Thelwall, *ib.*; restores Manchester, *ib.*; deposes his niece Ælfwyn, *ib.*; builds a town on the Trent, *ib.*; and one at Bakewell, *ib.*; receives the submission of the Danish and Scottish kings, *ib.*; and of the king of Strath-clyde, 130; his death, *ib.*
Eadweard (the Confessor), son of Æthelred, sent to Normandy, i. 167; arrives in England, 191; his second arrival, 196; succeeds to the kingdom, *ib.*; is anointed king, 197; despoils his mother of her treasures, *ib.*; collects a fleet against Magnus of Norway, 199; remits Danegilt, 204; sends a fleet to Sandwich, 206; attends the dedication of Westminster abbey, 224; his death, *ib.*; translation, ii. 203.
——, son of Eadgar, elected king, i. 144; his death, 145; removal of his body to Shaftesbury, 146.
——, son of Eadmund Ironside, sent to Hungary, i. 181; returns to England and dies, 215.
Eadwig ætheling, his life attempted by Cnut, i. 180; is banished, 181; slain, *ib.*
——, brother of Æfic, slain, i. 162.
——, king of the peasants, banished by Cnut, i. 181.
——, succession of, i. 136; the Mercians and Northumbrians renounce their allegiance to, 137; separated from his wife, *ib.*; his death, 138.
Eadwine expelled, i. 6; reigns in Northumbria, 13; attempts to assassinate him, 14; conversion of, 15; slain, 16; the fifth Bretwalda, 67.
——, ealdorman, his death, i. 147.
—— and Morkere convey their sister to Chester, i. 218; submit to William the Conqueror, 228; their rebellion, ii. 9; death of Eadwine, *ib.*; Morkere takes refuge in Ely, *ib.*
——, earl of Mercia, drives Tostig from Lindsey, i. 225; escapes from the battle of Hastings, and sends his sister, Harold's queen, to Chester, 228; submits to William the Conqueror, *ib.*
——, thane, slain by the Welsh, i. 193.
Eadwold, thane, slain, i. 119.
Ealdberht, bishop of Hereford, i. 78, *note*; his death, i. 91, *note*.
Ealdbryht, the ætheling, slain by Ine, i. 50.

Ealdgyth, widow of Sigeferth, married to Eadmund Ironside, i. 170.
Ealdhun. See Aldhun.
Ealdred, bishop of Leicester, i. 79, *note;* his death, 91, *note.*
———, bishop of Lindisfarne, i. 134; his death, 141.
———, bishop of Worcester, i. 199; defeated by Griffin, prince of Wales, 203; goes to Rome, 204; consecrates the abbey of Gloucester, 217; goes to Jerusalem, *ib.*; raised to the see of York, 218; accompanies Tostig to Rome, *ib.*; consecrates Wulfstan, 219; submits to William the Conqueror, 228; crowns him, *ib.*; crowns Mathilda, ii. 2; his death, 3.
——— expelled from Bamborough by Æthelstan, i. 131.
Ealdulf, archbishop of York, i. 149; his death, 156.
Ealdwulf, king of the East Angles, i. 27.
Ealhere, earl, defeats the Danes, i. 73; slain by them, 74.
Ealhstan, bishop of Sherburne, i. 65, *note;* assists in the subjugation of Kent, etc., 66; defeats the Danes at the mouth of the Parret, 70; conspires against Æthelwulf, 75; his death, 80.
Ealhswith, queen of Ælfred, i. 81; her death, 120.
Eanbald, archbishop of York, i. 59.
Eanberht, bishop of Lindisfarne, i. 70; his death, 74.
Eanflæd, daughter of Eadwine, born, i. 15; founds the monastery of Gilling, 24.
Eanfrith, king of Northumbria, murdered by Ceadwala, i. 16.
Eanulf, ealdorman, defeats the Danes, i. 70; conspires against Æthelwulf, 75.
Eardwulf, bishop of Lindisfarne, i. 74; his death, 116.
Earmenfred, papal legate, ii. 5.
East-Anglia, Redwald, king of, defeats Æthelfrith, i. 13; conversion of Eorpwald, 16; Felix first bishop of, 17; becomes a Danish kingdom, 97; submits to Edward the Elder, 127.
Easter, disputes concerning, i. 15, 25; the celebration of, reformed at Iona by Ecgberht, 48.
Easterwine. See Eusterwine.
East Saxons, Sigebert, king of, baptized, i. 21.
Eata, abbot of Melrose, receives St. Cuthbert, i. 20; founder of Ripon minster, 25; made abbot of Lindisfarne, *ib.*; succeeds Wilfrith as bishop of Bernicia, 34; returns to Hexham, 38; his death, 39.
Eathæd, bishop of Lindsey, i. 35; returns from Lindsey and is made bishop of Ripon, 37.
Eatheric, bishop of Dorchester, his death, i. 189.
Ebergerius bestows the abbey of St. Martin at Cologne on the Scots, i. 143.
Ecca, bishop of Hereford, i. 61, *note;* his death, 67, *note.*
Ecgberht, archbishop of York, i. 55; his death, 58.
———, bishop of Lindisfarne, i. 64; his death, 65.
———, king of Kent, i. 26; his death, 31.
——— sends Willibrord as a missionary to Germany, i. 43; reforms the celebration of Easter at Iona, 48; his death, 51.
———, king of the West Saxons, i. 64; ravages West Wales, *ib.*; defeats Beornwulf of Mercia at Ellandun, 66; expels Baldred from Kent, *ib.*; subjugates Kent, Surrey, Sussex, and Essex, *ib.*; assists the East Angles against the Mercians, *ib.*; subjugates Mercia, 67; Northumbria submits to him, *ib.*; the eighth Bretwalda, *ib.*; subjugates the North Welsh, 68; defeated by the Danes at Charmouth, *ib.*; defeats the Danes at Hengestesdun, *ib.*; his death, 69.
Ecgferth, son of Offa, consecrated king, i. 61; succeeds his father, 63; his death, *ib.*
Ecgfrith of Northumbria, marriage of, i. 24; succeeds his father Oswiu, 29; expels Wilfrith from his see, 34; fights with Æthelred of Mercia, 35; founds the monastery of Jarrow, 37; sends Berht to ravage Ireland, *ib.*; his death, 38.
Ecgred, bishop of Lindisfarne, i. 68; his death, 70.
Ecgric, king of the East Angles, i. 18; his death, *ib.*
Ecgwine, bishop of the Hwiccas (Worcester), i. 43; founds the abbey of

Evesham, 44; accompanies Cenred of Mercia and Offa of Essex on their pilgrimage to Rome, 47; his death, 49.
Eclipse of the sun, i. 5 *bis*, 25, 53; of the moon, 67, 69, 97, 119; of the sun, ii. 124, 159, 166, 167; of the moon, 188; of the sun, 189; of the moon, 196, 206, 217, 223, 224 *bis*, 238, 240, 244.
Edmund, archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 175; consecrated, 176; his death, 178; canonized, 180; translation of, *ib.*
———, earl of Cornwall, his marriage, ii. 209; receives knighthood, *ib.*; appointed regent till the return of Edward I., 210.
———, son of Henry III., born, ii. 179; married, 203; goes abroad, 206; his return, 210; marries the queen of Navarre, 216; goes with an army to Gascony, 279.
Edward (afterwards Edward I.) born, ii. 177; knighted, 185; married, *ib.*; signs the Provisions of Oxford, 188; raises an army to oppose the barons, 191; takes Northampton, 192; is captured at the battle of Lewes, *ib.*; escapes, 193; gains the battle of Evesham, 194; is signed with the cross, 201; dissension between him and the earl of Gloucester, 203; their reconciliation, *ib.*; compact with the king of France, *ib.*; embarks for the Holy Land, 205; makes a treaty with the prince of Tunis, *ib.*; arrives in Sicily, *ib.*; stabbed by an assassin, 210; visits the pope on his return, 211; arrival in England, and coronation of, 213; visits Bury St. Edmund's, 214; invades Wales, 217; visits Bury St. Edmund's and Norwich, 219; his arbitrary proceeding at Bury St. Edmund's, 221; he does homage for Ponthieu, 222; relinquishes his claim to Normandy, *ib.*; goes to Norfolk, 224; prepares to invade Wales, 225; raises a forced loan, *ib.*; seizes the money raised for the Holy Land, 229; subdues Wales, *ib.*; visits Bury St. Edmund's, 234; goes to France, 236; his return, 240; visits Bury St. Edmund's and Walsingham, 264; grants a charter to St. Edmund's, *ib.*; visits Bury St. Edmund's, 268; his matrimonial project, 269; raises forces, 270; causes a general inquisition into all property, 271; his exactions from the alien monasteries, 273; demands half their revenue from the clergy, *ib.*; vainly endeavours to extort money, 277.
Edward (Edward II.) born, ii. 232.
Eglaf, a Danish chief, i. 160.
Eistein, bishop of Throndheim, an exile in England, ii. 161.
Eleanor of Brittany, her death, ii. 178.
——— of Castile married to Prince Edward (Edward I.), ii. 185; her death, 244.
———, daughter of Henry II., born, ii. 137.
———, daughter of Edward I., born, ii. 205; married to the count of Bar, 268.
——— of Guienne divorced from Lewis, king of France, and married to Henry, duke of Normandy, ii. 136; goes to Germany, 160; besieged by Arthur, 165; her death, 166.
———, mother of Edw. I., a nun at Amesbury, ii. 237.
Elizabeth, daughter of Edward I., born, ii. 228.
Ellandun, battle of, i. 66.
Ely, Æthelthryth abbess of, i. 31; made an episcopal see, ii. 60; treatment of the bishop by king Stephen, 107; the bishop joins earl Robert, 123; cathedral of, dedicated, 184; taken possession of by the adherents of Montfort, 199; blockade of, raised by the earl of Gloucester, 200; surrenders to prince Edward, 201; a council at, 243.
Emma, daughter of Richard I. duke of Normandy, married to Æthelred, i. 156; sent with her sons to Normandy, 167; is married to Cnut, 181; despoiled of her treasures by Harald, 190; goes to Flanders, 192; despoiled of her treasures by her son Eadweard, 197; her death, 207.
Englefield, battle of, i. 82.
Eohric, with the ætheling Æthelwold, plunders Mercia, i. 119; defeated and slain, *ib.*
Eomer attempts to assassinate king Eadwine, i. 14.
Eormenbeorh, St., queen of the West Mercians, i. 33.

Eormengild, St., queen of Wulfhere, i. 32.
Eorpwald, king of the East Angles, conversion of, i. 16, 17; his death, *ib.*
Eowils, brother of king Hinguar, slain, i. 121.
Erconberht, king of Kent, i. 19; destroys idols and observes Lent, *ib.*; his death, 26.
Ercongota, St., daughter of Erconberht, i. 19.
Erconwald, St., bishop of London, i. 33; founds Chertsey and Barking abbeys, *ib.*
Esbern. See Asbiörn.
Esne, bishop of Hereford, i. 91 *note.*
Essex, Geoffrey Fitz-Peter created earl of, ii. 164.
Ethandun, battle of, i. 96.
Eu, William d', invades Gloucestershire, plunders Berkeley, ii. 24; deserts from Robert to William, 33; conspires against William, 38; vanquished in single combat and punishment of, 39.
Eustace, abbot of Flaye, his preaching, ii. 164; returns to France, 165.
———, count of Boulogne, lands at Dover, i. 204; engages in a fray there, 205.
——— the younger, count of Boulogne, in a conspiracy against William II., ii. 22; marriage of, 51.
———, son of Stephen, betrothed to the daughter of the king of France, ii. 125.
Eustachius, bishop of Throndheim. See Eistein.
Eustathius, bishop of Ely, ii. 163; lays the kingdom under an interdict, 167; withdraws from England, 168; returns, *ib.*; his death, 171.
Eusterwine, co-abbot with Benedict Biscop, i. 37; his death, 38.
Everhard, bishop of Norwich, ii. 76.
Evesham, battle of, ii. 194.
Exeter besieged by the Danes, i. 111.

F.

Famine, i. 145; in Northumbria, ii. 4.
Feader, huscarl, slain by the people of Worcester, i. 195.
Felix, first bishop of the East Angles, i. 17; his see at Dunwich, 18; baptizes Cenwealh, 20; his death, *ib.*
Finan succeeds Aidan, converts Peada, king of the Middle Angles, i. 21; baptizes Sigeberht, king of the East Saxons, 22; his death, 25.
Finchale, synod at, i. 62.
Five Burghs submit to Svein, i. 166.
Flambard, Ralph, his scandalous conduct at Hastings, ii. 35; made bishop of Durham, 44; his methods of raising money, 46; is committed to the Tower, 47; escapes to Normandy, 48; his death, 91.
Flanders, count of. See Baldwin.
———, Robert count of, his death, ii. 31.
———, William count of, his death, ii. 90.
Flemish settlers transferred from Northumbria to Wales, ii. 64.
Florence, count of Holland, overcomes the Frisians, ii. 227; competitor for the crown of Scotland, 247.
——— of Worcester, his death, ii. 72.
Forthhere, bishop of Sherburne, i. 47; goes to Rome, 54.
Frena, a Danish jarl, slain at Ashdown, i. 85.
———, his treachery, i. 151.
Frascati. See Nicholas.
Frederic I., emperor of Germany, destroys Milan, ii. 154; drowned in the Cydnus, 158.
——— II., son of the emperor Henry, his baptism, ii. 162; made king of Sicily, *ib.*; elected emperor, 171; crowned, 173; excommunicated, 174; marries Isabel, sister of Henry III., 176; excommunicated, *ib.*; deposed, 180; besieges Parma, *ib.*; routed by the Parmese, 181; his death, 183.
Frederic, pseudo-emperor, ii. 232; burnt, 235.
Freothulf reigns in Bernicia, i. 6.
Fretherne, battle at, i. 7.
Friars Minors, arrival of, ii. 174; establish themselves at Bury St. Edmund's, 186, 188; withdraw from Bury, 191.
Friars de Pœnitentia, Jews' synagogue given to them, ii. 210.
Friars Preachers apply for a residence at Bury St. Edmund's, ii. 177; Robert de Reading, a friar preacher, turns Jew, 214.

Frisians converted by Wilfrith, i. 35.
Frithestan, bishop of Winton, i. 120; resigns, 131; his death, *ib.*
Frithewald, land granted to him, i. 37.
———, a sub-regulus, i. 33.
Frithoberht, bishop of Hexham, i. 54; his death, 58.
Frithogist, his treachery, i. 151.
Frithogith, queen of Wessex, goes to Rome, i. 54.
Frithowald, bishop of Whiterne, i. 54; his death, 57.
Fulda, abbey of, founded by Boniface, i. 55.
Fulk, archbishop of Dublin, his death, ii. 207.
——, bishop of London, his death, ii. 189.
—— de Luvel elected bishop of London, ii. 223; resigns, *ib.*
Furseus, arrival of, i. 18.

G.

Gafulford, battle of, i. 65.
Gai, Philip, atrocities perpetrated by him at Bristol, ii. 109.
Gamel, son of Orm, murdered, i. 223.
Gamelbearn, a Northumbrian thane, insurrection of, i. 223.
Gebmund, bishop of Rochester, i. 34; his death, 44.
Geoffrey, archdeacon of Norwich, cruel treatment and death of, ii. 170.
———, bishop of Coutances, opposes the conspirators against William the Conqueror, ii. 11; conspires against William II., 21; holds the castle of Bristol against him, 24.
——— Ridel, bishop of Ely, ii. 153.
——— de Burgh, bishop of Ely, ii. 174; his death, *ib.*
———, natural son of Henry II., archbishop of York, ii. 157; is arrested at Dover, 159; withdraws from England, 167.
———, son of Henry II., born, ii. 137; is knighted, 154; his death, 156.
Gerente, king of the Britons, defeated by Ine and Nun, i. 48.
Gerhard, archbishop of York, ii. 48; attends a council held by Anselm, 51; promises subjection to Canterbury, 56; his death, 57.
Gilbert, John Fitz-, his transactions with Robert Fitz-Hubert, ii. 126.
——— de St. Leobhárd, bishop of Chichester, ii. 238.
———, bishop of London, ii. 89.
———, bishop of London, placed under anathema, ii. 142; embitters the king against Becket, *ib.*
———, Richard Fitz-, slain, ii. 97.
(Giles), bishop of Hereford, withdraws from England, ii, 168; fetches Eleanor of Provence, 176.
Gilling, monastery at, founded, i. 24.
Girvum. See Jarrow.
Gisa, bishop of Wells, i. 216.
Glonicorn, a Northumbrian thane, insurrection of, i. 223.
Gloucester, abbey founded at, i. 217; dedication of, ii. 44; burnt, 48, 77.
Gloucester, Gilbert de Clare, earl of, his death, ii. 175.
———, Robert earl of, arrives in England, ii. 116; proceeds to Bath, 127; takes Nottingham, 128; he is taken prisoner, 134.
Goda slain by the Danes, i. 148.
Godfrey consecrated bishop of Bath, ii. 78; his death, 95, 97.
Godfrey of Bouillon chosen king of Jerusalem, ii. 44; his death, 49.
Godgifu, wife of earl Leofric, her munificence, i. 216.
Godiva. See Godgifu.
Godwine, his treachery, i. 151.
———, bishop of Rochester, captured by the Danes, i. 164.
———, ealdorman, slain in the battle of Assandun, i. 178.
———, earl, orders the ætheling Ælfred to be barbarously treated at Ely, i. 191, 192; accused of the murder by archbishop Ælfric, 194; presents a splendid ship to Harthacnut, 195; sent to destroy Worcester, *ib.*; raises forces against Eustace, count of Boulogne, 205; enters Gloucestershire, and demands the delivery of Eustace, *ib.*; flees with his family to Flanders, 206; raises auxiliaries, 208; comes to Southwark, 209; he and his family restored, *ib.*; his death, 211.
———, metropolitan of the Franks, consecrates archbishop Brihtwald, i. 44.
———, son of Harold, lands in Somersetshire, ii, 2.

Golc, count de, slain at Aix-la-Chapelle, ii. 219.
Goldsmiths imprisoned, ii. 220.
Gosfrid. See Geoffrey.
———, bishop of Hereford, ii. 68; his death, 72.
Gospatric, thane, murder of, i. 223.
——— goes to Scotland, ii. 2.
Gregory, bishop of Dublin, ii. 76.
——— I., pope, sends Augustine to England, i. 10; death of, 12.
——— II., pope, his death, i. 52.
———, anti-pope, confined in a monastery, ii. 76.
Griffin, prince of Wales, with Irish pirates, plunders in the Severn, i. 203; defeats Ealdred, bishop of Worcester, *ib.*; devastates Herefordshire, 207; invades England, 212; makes peace with Eadweard, 215; slain by his own people, 222.
——— ravages in Wales, ii. 68; his death, 98.
Grim, Edward, Becket's cross-bearer, wounded in defending his master, ii. 144.
Grimbald invited by Ælfred, i. 91; his death, 118.
Grimkytel, bishop of Selsey, i. 193; his death, 200.
Gualo, cardinal, arrives in England, ii. 172; his departure, *ib.*
Guher, battle at, ii. 97.
Guido, bishop of Sabina, legate, ii. 193.
Gundulf, bishop of Rochester, ii. 8; attends a council held by Anselm, 51; his death, 57.
Gunnhild, niece of Cnut, i. 184; banished with her sons from England, 199.
Gurnay, Hugh de, delivers the castle of Montfort to the king of France, ii. 165.
Guthferth, king of Northumbria, expelled by Æthelstan, i. 131.
Guthheard, bishop of Selsey, i. 134, *note*; his death, 140.
Guthlac, St., enters the monastery of Repton, i. 44; retires to Crowland, 45; his death, 48.
Guthmund, a Danish chief, i. 149.
Guthrum winters at Cambridge, i. 92; baptism of, 96; his death, 108.
Gyrth, brother of Harold, slain at Hastings, i. 227.
Gytha, mother of Harold, takes refuge in Flanders, ii. 2.

H.

Hæddi, bishop of the West Saxons, i. 34; his death, 46.
Hakon, jarl, banished by Cnut, i. 184; perishes at sea, 185.
Halfdene subjugates Northumbria, i. 94; his brother slain, 95.
———, brother of king Hinguar, slain, i. 121.
Harald, a Danish jarl, slain at Ashdown, i. 85.
———, son of Cnut, succeeds his father, i. 190; despoils Emma of her treasures, *ib.*; the northern part of England assigned to him, 191; is elected king of all England, 192; his death, 193; his body disinterred, 194.
——— Hárdráda, king of Norway, invades England, i. 226; is joined by Tostig, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*
———, son of Svend king of Denmark, arrives in the Humber, ii. 3.
Harold, son of Godwine, enters the Severn and plunders the country, i. 208; succeeds to his father's dukedom, 211; marches against Griffin and Ælfgar, 213; fortifies Hereford, 214; makes peace with Griffin and Ælfgar, *ib.*; reduces the Welsh to subjection, 221; erects a hunting-seat for king Eadweard at Portskeweth, 222; succeeds to the kingdom, 224; his just administration, *ib.*; gains the battle of Stamford-bridge, 226; is slain at Hastings, 227.
———, John Fitz-, deserts the party of Stephen, ii. 120.
Harthacnut, son of Cnut, receives Denmark from his father, i. 190; the southern part of England assigned to him, 191; arrives in Flanders, 193; succeeds to the kingdom, *ib.*; levies a heavy contribution for the fleet, 194; orders Worcester to be burnt, 195; his death, 196.
Hasting enters the Thames and fortifies himself at Middleton, i. 109; defeated at Benfleet, 112; capture of his wife and children, *ib.*

Hastings, battle of, i. 227.
———, John de, competitor for the crown of Scotland, ii. 246, 247.
Hatfield, battle of, i. 16.
———, synod at, i. 36.
Hathulac, bishop of the East Angles, i. 52.
Heaberht, bishop of Worcester, i. 65; his death, 70.
Heabriht, earl, his death, i. 64.
Heahstan, bishop of London, his death, i. 116.
Heathored, bishop of Lindisfarne, i. 65; his death, 68.
———, bishop of Worcester, i. 59; his death, 63.
Heca, bishop of Selsey, i. 200; his death, 216.
Helias, abbot of St. Martin's at Cologne, i. 157; his death, 197.
Heliun, Walter de, illegal mission of, to Bury St. Edmund's, ii. 221.
Helmstan, bishop of Winchester, death of, i. 69.
Hemele, bishop of Lichfield, i. 56, *note*; his death, 57, *note*.
Heming, jarl, arrives at Thanet, i. 160; receives contributions from Kent, and goes to the Isle of Wight, Sussex and Hampshire, 160.
Hengest and Æsc begin to reign, i. 2; defeat the Britons at Crayford, *ib.*; and at Wippedesfleot, *ib.*; defeat the Britons, *ib.*; death of Hengest, 3.
Hengest and Horsa, arrival of, i. 1; their genealogy, *ib.*; defeat Vortigern at Aylesford, 2; death of Horsa, *ib.*
Hengestesdun, battle of, i. 68.
Henry, bishop of Liege, deposed, ii. 224; murders his successor, 225.
———, bishop of London, his death, 190.
———, bishop of Winchester, ii. 91; escorts the empress Mathilda to Bristol, 117; his malediction on the enemies of Mathilda, 130; seeks to release his brother, 132; his flight from Winchester, 133; burns a part of the city, *ib.*; raises the siege, 134; his soldiers burn Wherwell abbey, 135.
——— de Branteston, bishop of Salisbury, ii. 237; his death, 239.
———, duke of Saxony, goes to king Henry in Normandy, ii. 155; arrives in England, 168.
Henry III. emperor, makes war on Baldwin of Flanders, i. 201.
——— V., emperor of Germany, married to Mathilda, ii. 60; he imprisons the pope, *ib.*; their reconciliation, *ib.*; besieges Cologne, 67; his death, 79.
——— (Henry I.) son of William the Conqueror, knighted, ii. 19; seizes Mount St. Michael, 27; accession and coronation of, 46; his reforms, *ib.*; restores the laws of the Confessor, 47; marries Mathilda, *ib.*; makes peace with his brother Robert, 49; besieges the castles of Arundel and Bridgenorth, 50; bribes the Welsh, *ib.*; dissension with Anselm about investitures, 52; invades Normandy, 53; burns Bayeux, takes Caen and returns to England, 54; invades Normandy, *ib.*; is reconciled with Anselm, 55; defeats Robert at Tinchebray, *ib.*; reduces Normandy, *ib.*; leads an army into Wales, 67; engages in war with France, &c. 72; makes peace, *ib.*; marries Adelheid, 75; subjugates Wales, 76; his last visit to Normandy, 94; his death, 95; funeral, *ib.*
———, son of Mathilda (Henry II.), marries Eleanor of Guienne, ii. 136; goes to Normandy, 139; holds a conference with the king of France, *ib.*; falls sick and divides his dominions, *ib.*; makes a pilgrimage, 140; sends envoys to the pope to clear himself from Becket's murder, 147; goes to Ireland, 151; declares his innocence of Becket's murder, and makes atonement, *ib.*; dissension with his son Henry, 153; knights his son Geoffrey, 154; and John, 156; he takes the cross, 157; his death, *ib.*
——— (Henry III.) son of king John, born, ii. 167; succeeds to the crown, and coronation of, 172; goes to Brittany, 175; marries Eleanor of Provence, 176; he and his queen crowned at London, *ib.*; goes to Gascony, 179; dissension with Scotland, *ib.*; invades Wales, 180; confirms the charters, 184; goes to Gascony, *ib.*; invades Wales, 186; signs the Provisions of Oxford, 188; cedes his French dominions, 189; dissension with

the barons, *ib.*; goes to Paris and falls sick, 190; dissension with the barons, *ib.*; captured at the battle of Lewes, 192; extorts money from the clergy, 195; besieges Kenilworth, 198; goes to Bury St. Edmund's, 199; and to Cambridge, 200; proceeds to London, *ib.*; goes to Norwich and punishes the rioters, 209; his death, 210; removal of his body, 242.
Henry I. of France, his death, i. 218.
——, landgrave of Hesse, elected king of Germany, ii. 180; defeats Conrad, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*
—— Longchamp, abbot of Crowland, ii. 162.
—— de Sandwich, bishop of London, ii. 190; his death, 212.
——, son of Edward I., burial of, ii. 213.
——, son of Henry II. born, ii. 137; his marriage, *ib.*; his coronation, 138; dissension with his father, 153; his death, 155.
——, son of Richard, king of the Romans, murdered at Viterbo, ii. 206.
Heraclius, patriarch of Jerusalem, comes to England, ii. 156.
Herbert de Losinga, bishop of Norwich through simony, ii. 33; goes to Rome, *ib.*; attends a council held by Anselm, 51; his death, 72.
Hereberht slain by the Danes, i. 69.
Hereford burnt, ii. 106; the castle surrendered to Stephen, *ib.*; set on fire by Geoffrey Talbot, 107.
————, Milo earl of, deserts the party of Stephen, ii. 117; plunders Winchcombe, 123; is driven from Sudely, *ib.*; created earl of Hereford by the empress, 132; his flight to Gloucester, 135.
————, Roger, earl of, conspires against William the Conqueror, ii. 10.
Herelufu, abbess of Shaftesbury, her death, i. 147.
Hereward takes refuge in Ely, ii. 9; escapes thence, *ib.*
Herewine, bishop of Lichfield, i. 66, *note*; his death, 70, *note*.
Heriman, bishop of Wilton, i. 199; goes to Rome, 204; resigns his see, 214; transfers it to Salisbury, ii. 7.
Heriman, son of the king of Germany, drowned, ii. 228.
Hertford, council of, i. 31; the town built, 122.
Hervey, bishop of Bangor, attends a council held by Anselm, ii. 51; made bishop of Ely, 60; his death, 93.
Hewalds, the two, go to Old Saxony to preach, and are there murdered, i. 43.
Hicgbald, bishop of Lindisfarne, i. 59; his death, 64.
Hicgberht, bishop of Lichfield, i. 61; his death, 62, *note*.
Higebriht, bishop of Dorchester (Lichfield). See Hicgberht.
Hild, St., abbess of Hartlepool, i. 23; founds Whitby abbey, 24; her death, 36.
Hildelith, abbess of Barking, i. 27, 33; Aldhelm dedicates to her his book 'De Virginitate,' *ib.*
Hlothhere, king of Kent, i. 31; his death, 38.
Holme, Danes defeated at, i. 118.
Honorius, archbishop of Canterbury, succeeds Justus, i. 19; his death, 21.
Horsa. See Hengest and Horsa.
Horsey, Hugh de, one of the murderers of Becket, ii. 145, and *note*.
Howel, king of the Britons, submits to king Eadweard, i. 129.
Hubert, Robert Fitz-, takes the castle of Malmesbury, ii. 125; surrenders it to Stephen, *ib.*; surprises the castle of Devizes, 126; is cast into prison by John Fitz-Gilbert, *ib.*; delivered to the earl of Gloucester, *ib.*; is hanged, 127.
Hubert Walter, bishop of Salisbury, translated to Canterbury, ii. 160; made papal legate, *ib.*; removed from the office of justiciary, 164; his death, 166.
Huda slain by the Danes, i. 74.
Hugh, abbot of Reading, made archbishop of Rouen, ii. 91.
——, bishop of Chester, introduces secular priests at Coventry, ii. 163.
——, bishop of Durham, suspended by the pope, ii. 142.
——, bishop of Ely, becomes a monk, ii. 165.
——, bishop of Ely, ii. 175; fetches Eleanor of Provence, 176; his death, 185.

Hugh, bishop of Ely, his death, ii. 236.
—— of Grenoble, bishop of Lincoln, ii. 156; compounds with the king for the gift of a sable mantle, 160; introduces monks, 163; his death, 164.
——, bishop of Lincoln, consecrated at Melun, ii. 168; his death, 176.
—— de Evesham created a cardinal, ii. 225.
Hunberht, bishop of Lichfield, i. 78, *note*; his death, 79, *note*.
Hunfrith, bishop of Winchester, i. 55; his death, 56.
Hunwald betrays king Oswine, i. 20.
Huwal, king of the West Britons, routed by Æthelstan, i. 131.
——, king, pays homage to Eadgar, i. 142.
Hyring, first king of Northumbria, ii. 250.

I & J.

Jacob, king, pays homage to Eadgar, i. 142.
Janbriht, archbishop of Canterbury, i. 57; receives his pall, 58; loses a portion of his province, 61; his death, 62.
Jarrow, monastery at, founded, i. 37.
Jaruman, bishop of the Mercians, i. 24; sent to Sighere, king of the East Saxons, 27.
Ida begins to reign in Bernicia, i. 5; his sons and genealogy, *ib.*
Idle, battle of the, i. 13.
Jerusalem taken by the crusaders, ii. 44.
Jews, a boy murdered by them at Bury, ii. 155; many slain at the coronation of Richard I., 157; slain in various places, 158; imprisoned, 169; executed at Norwich, 177; plundered and slain, 192; their synagogue given to the friars De Pœnitentia, 210; forbidden to practise usury, 214; expelled from Cambridge, 215; imprisoned, 220; hanged for clipping the coin, 221; a boy crucified by them at Northampton, 222; imprisoned, 238; expulsion of, 243.
Ikanhoe, monastery at, founded by St. Botolf, i. 22.
Immin rebels against Oswiu, i. 24.
Impositions. See Taxes.
Incgwald, bishop of London, i. 33.
Ine, king of the West Saxons, i. 41; he refounds Glastonbury abbey, *ib.*; his genealogy, *ib.*; makes peace with Kent, 44; defeats Gerente, king of the Britons, 48; fights with Ceolred of Mercia at Wodnesbeorh, *ib.*; slays the æthelling Cynewulf, 50; constructs Taunton, *ib.*; fights with the South Saxons, *ib.*; fights with the South Saxons and slays the æthelling Ealdbryht, *ib.*; retires to Rome, 51.
Ingeborg, queen of Philip II., ii. 164.
Ingetling. See Gilling.
Ingila, brother of Ine, death of, i. 49.
Interdict, Normandy laid under an, ii. 161; England laid under an, 167; the interdict taken off, 171.
Joan, daughter of Henry II. married to William, king of Sicily, ii. 154; and to the count of St. Giles, 161.
——, daughter of Edward I. born, ii. 210; married to Gilbert de Clare, earl of Gloucester, 242.
John de Pecham, archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 221; visitation to Lincoln, 232; to Ely, 233; his death, 266.
——, archbishop of Dublin, his voluntary exile, ii. 162.
—— de Darlington, archbishop of Dublin, ii. 221; consecration of, 222; his death, 231.
—— de Saunford, archbishop of Dublin, his mission to the emperor, ii. 274; his death, *ib.*
—— Romanus, archbishop of York, ii. 236; excommunicates the bishop of Durham, 267.
——, archicantor, accompanies Benedict Biscop to England, i. 34.
——, bishop of Bath, attends a council held by Anselm, ii. 51; his death, 77.
—— of Salisbury made bishop of Chartres, ii. 154.
——, bishop of Ely, ii. 172; his death, 174.
—— de Kirkby, agent of Edward I. in raising a forced loan, ii. 225; made bishop of Ely, 237; his death, 242.
——, bishop of Hereford, his death, ii. 214.
——, bishop of Hexham, i. 39; succeeds Bosa in the see of York, *ib.*; makes Beda a deacon, 44; a priest, 46; his death, 50.

John de Chishull, bishop of London, ii. 212; his death, 223.
—— of Oxford, bishop of Norwich, ii. 154; his death, 164.
—— de Grey, bishop of Norwich, ii. 164; his death, 171.
——, bishop of Rochester, ii. 80.
——, bishop of Rochester, ii. 218; his death, 229.
—— of Old Saxony invited by Ælfred, i. 91; made abbot of Athelney, 104.
——, papal legate, ii. 5.
——, papal nuncio, collects a large sum of money, holds a council at Reading and returns, ii. 166.
—— de Punteyse, bishop of Winchester, ii. 228.
——, son of Henry II., born, ii. 137; is knighted by his father, 156; his proceedings on the capture of his brother Richard, 159; his accession and coronation, 164; marries Isabel of Angoulême, *ib.*; his and her coronation, *ib.*; goes to Ireland, 165; is crowned at Canterbury, *ib.*; goes to Normandy, *ib.*; raises the siege of Mirabeau, *ib.*; goes to La Rochelle, 166; makes a truce with the king of France and returns to England, *ib.*; prohibits fowling, 168; alliance with the king of Scotland, *ib.*; is excommunicated, *ib.*; goes to Ireland, 169; reduces Wales, *ib.*; knights the prince of Scotland, *ib.*; his barons absolved from their allegiance, *ib.*; receives assurance of fidelity from the barons, 170; causes the Welsh hostages to be hanged, *ib.*; goes to Poitou, 171; war with the barons, *ib.*; his death, 172.
Joscelin, bishop of Salisbury, placed under anathema, ii. 142; embitters the king against Becket, *ib.*
Ipswich, members of the corporation imprisoned and fined, ii. 234.
Ireland full of saints and wonders, i. 31; ravaged by Berht, 37.
Isabel of Angoulême, queen of John, ii. 164.
Ithamar bishop of Rochester, i. 19.
Juchil, king, pays homage to Eadgar, i. 142.
Judith, daughter of Charles the Bald, married to Æthelwulf, i. 75; raised to the throne, 76; marries Æthelbald, 78.
———, wife of Tostig, i. 206.
Justin, a Danish chief, i. 149.
Justus ordained bishop of Rochester, i. 12; expulsion of, 13; recall of, *ib.*; raised to the see of Canterbury, 14.
Jutes, their arrival in Britain, i. 1.
Juthwal, king of the Britons, submits to king Eadweard, i. 129.
Ive, St., death of, i. 10; invention of, 154.

K.

Kenelm. See Cenhelm.
Kenilworth fortified by the adherents of the younger Montfort, ii. 196; besieged by the royal forces, 198; surrendered, *ib.*
Kenneth (Kynath), king of the Scots, pays homage to Eadgar, i. 142.
Kenred, bishop of Selsey, i. 130; his death, 134, *note.*
Kenred, king of Northumbria. See Cenred.
Kent, kingdom of, founded, i. 2; ravaged by Ceadwalla and Mul, 40.
Kenulf, abbot, slain, i. 119.
———, bishop of Winchester, i. 158; his death, *ib.*
Khan. See Tatars.
Kharizmians, battle between them and the Christians, ii. 179.
Kilian, abbot of St. Martin's at Cologne, i. 148; his death, 160.
———, St., a Scot, bishop of Würzburg, i. 40.
Kinewulf. See Cynewulf.
Kinsige, archbishop of York, i. 204; his death, 218.
Kirkby, John de. See John.
Knighthood, all possessing 40 librat. of land to receive, ii. 266.
Kynric. See Cynric.
Kyrtlington, synod at, i. 145.

L.

Lacy, Henry de, goes with an army to Gascony, ii. 279.
——, Roger de, invades Worcestershire, ii. 24; repulsed by bishop Wulfstan, *ib.*
——, Walter de, opposes the rebels, ii. 11.
Lancaster, earl of. See Edmund.
Lanfrank made archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 7; consecrates Thomas,

archbishop of York, *ib.*; goes with archbishop Thomas to Rome, 8; crowns William II., 21; his death, 26.
Langton. See Stephen.
Lastingham, monastery at, founded, i. 22.
Lateran, council of, ii. 64.
Laurentius, archbishop of Canterbury, i. 12; scourged by St. Peter, 13; his death, 14.
Lawrence, bishop of Rochester, his death, ii. 213.
——— (Ducket) murdered, ii. 233.
Leicester burnt, ii. 98.
———, Robert, earl of, captured, ii. 153.
———, Simon, earl of. See Montfort.
Leobwine causes the murder of Liulf at Gateshead, ii. 13, 14; his death, 16.
Leof assassinates king Eadmund, i. 134.
Leofgar, bishop of Hereford, slain by the Welsh, i. 214.
Leofric, bishop of Crediton, i. 199.
——— made an earl by Cnut, i. 182; sent by Harthacnut to destroy Worcester, 195; raises forces against Godwine, 205; his death, 215; his munificence, 216.
Leofrun, abbess, captured by the Danes, i. 164.
Leofsige murders Æfig, i. 156.
———, bishop of Worcester, i. 180; his death, 189.
Leofwine, bishop of Lichfield, i. 211.
——— son of Godwine, enters the Severn and plunders the country, i. 208; is slain at Hastings, 227.
Leopold, duke of Austria, arrests Richard I., and delivers him to the emperor, ii. 159; his death, 160.
Leutherius, bishop of Winchester, i. 29; assists at the council of Hertford, 31; his death, 34.
Lewellyn, prince of Wales, rebels, ii. 214; submits, 218; marries the daughter of Simon de Montfort, 219; rebels and captures Roger de Clifford, 225; his death, 227.
Lewes, battle of, ii. 192.
Lewis, king of the West Franks, death of, i. 136.
——— VI. king of France, his death, ii. 100.
——— VII. king of France, divorced from Eleanor of Guienne, ii. 136; his letter to the pope on the subject of the murder of Becket, 146; visits the tomb of Becket, 155; his death, *ib.*
Lewis of France marries Blanche of Castile, ii. 164; lands in England, 172; his forces defeated at Lincoln, *ib.*; returns, *ib.*; succeeds to the crown of France as Lewis VIII., 174; his death, *ib.*
——— IX. king of France, ii. 174; departs for the Holy Land, 181; arrives at Damietta, and proceeds to Mansourah, *ib.*; is taken prisoner, 182; conditions of his release, *ib.*; returns home, 185; chosen umpire between Henry III. and his barons, 191; his decision, *ib.*; his compact with prince Edward, 203; departs for the Holy Land, 204; his death, 205.
Lilla killed in saving the life of king Eadwine, i. 14.
Lincoln, battle of, ii. 129; cathedral, damaged, 156; battle of, 172.
Lindisfarne, see of, transferred to Chester-le-street, and thence to Durham, i. 153.
Liulf, murder of, at Gateshead, ii. 13, 14.
Liutolf, son of the emperor Otto, his death, i. 136.
London, bishop of, declared a metropolitan, i. 10.
——— plundered by the Danes, i. 72; a witena-gemôt at, 206; part of, burnt, ii. 30, 93, 147, 169; the mayor of, imprisoned, 195; a council at, 55, 81, 138, 201.
Longchamp. See William, Robert, and Henry.
Lothair, emperor of Germany, war between him and Roger, duke of Apulia, ii. 99.
Lothere. See Hlothhere.
Loveday, Roger, a justice itinerant, ii. 236.
Ludecan, king of Mercia, i. 66; his death, *ib.*
Lullus succeeds Boniface as archbishop of Mentz, i. 57.
Lusignan, Guy de, made king of Jerusalem, ii. 156.
———, Hugh de, with his family poisoned by the Templars, ii. 233.
Lyfing, bishop of Crediton, made bishop of Worcester, i. 193; accused

of the murder of Ælfred, 194; his death, 199.
Lyfing, bishop of Wells, i. 158; made archbishop of Canterbury, 166; his death, 183.

M.

Macbethad, king of the Scots, i. 204; defeated by Siward, 212.
Maccus, king of the Isles, pays homage to Eadgar, i. 142.
Mærwyn, St., abbess of Rumsey, i. 141.
Magnus, king of Norway, subjugates Denmark, i. 200; his death, *ib.*
———, king of Norway, subdues the Orkneys, and lands in Anglesey, ii. 42.
———, son of Harold, lands in Somersetshire, ii. 2.
Mahbethu, a Scottish pilgrim, arrival of, i. 109.
Maiolus, abbot of St. Martin's at Cologne, i. 197; his death, 218.
Malcolm I., king of the Scots, receives Cumberland from king Eadmund, i. 134; pays homage to Eadgar, 142.
——— II., king of the Scots, his death, i. 189.
——— III. raised by Siward to the throne of Scotland, i. 212; becomes the liegeman of William the Conqueror, ii. 9; ravages Northumbria, 12, 28; makes peace, *ib.*; comes to Gloucester and refuses 'rectitudinem facere,' 31; his death, *ib.*
Maldon restored by king Eadward, i. 125; besieged by the Danes, 127; battle of, 149.
Malinmumin, a Scottish pilgrim, arrival of, i. 109.
Marchadee of Brabant captures the bishop of Beauvais, ii. 161; his death, 164.
Mareschal, Richard, slain in Ireland, ii. 176.
———, William the younger, his death, ii. 175.
Margaret, daughter of Henry III., born, ii. 178; married to Alexander III. of Scotland, 183; her death, 214.
———, daughter of Edward I., born, ii. 214; married to John duke of Brabant, 243.
Margaret, the maid of Norway, death of, ii. 244.
———, queen of Scotland, her death, ii. 32.
———, queen of Henry, son of Henry II., crowned, ii. 151.
Marianus Scottus born, i. 184; becomes a monk at Cologne, 215; takes priest's orders, 217; goes to Mentz and becomes a recluse there, ii. 3.
Marinus, pope, releases the Saxon school at Rome from imposts, i. 99; sends presents to Ælfred, *ib.*
Marleswin goes to Scotland, ii. 2; joins the sons of king Svend, 3.
Mary, daughter of Edward I., born, ii. 220; becomes a nun at Amesbury, 236.
Maserfeld, battle of, i. 19.
Mathilda, daughter of Henry I., married to the emperor Henry V., ii. 60; crowned empress, 67; the bishops and nobles swear fealty to her, 84; invited to England, 110; her arrival, 116; goes to Bristol, 117; goes to Gloucester, 118; goes to Cirencester, and thence to Winchester, Reading, and Oxford, 130; her interview with the citizens of London, 131; arrival in London, *ib.*; refuses to liberate Stephen, *ib.*; refuses to restore the laws of king Edward, 132; takes flight from London, *ib.*; goes to Oxford, *ib.*; bestows the earldom of Hereford on Milo, *ib.*; goes to Winchester, 133; takes flight and goes to Luggershall, thence to Devizes, and is conveyed as a corpse to Gloucester, 134.
———, daughter of Henry II., born, ii. 137.
——— of Scotland married to Henry I., ii. 47; her death, 71.
———, wife of Stephen, intercedes in vain with the empress for her husband's liberation, ii. 132.
———, wife of William the Conqueror, coronation of, ii. 2; death of, 17.
Mauger, bishop of Worcester, lays the kingdom under an interdict, ii. 167; withdraws from England, 168.
Mauléon, Savary de, reduces Poitou. ii. 70.
Maurice, bishop of Bangor, ii. 121; his consecration, 124.

Maurice, bishop of London, ii. 18; attends a council held by Anselm, 51; his death, 57.
Mayor of London, imprisoned at Windsor, ii. 195.
Meagla, son of Port, arrival of, i. 4.
Mearcredes-burne, battle of, i. 3.
Mellent, Walleran, count of, captured, ii. 78.
Mellitus ordained bishop of the East Saxons, i. 11; expulsion of, 13; his recall, *ib.*; raised to the see of Canterbury, 14; his death, *ib.*
Mercia, Penda, king of, i. 15; conversion of, 23; divided into five dioceses, 36.
Meredith ap Lewellyn, rebellion of, ii. 275.
Merefin, son of Merewald, i. 33.
Merewald, king of the West Mercians, i. 33.
Merton, Æthered and Ælfred worsted by the Danes at, i. 85.
Meteor, i. 146.
Metingham, John de, a justice itinerant, ii. 236.
Middle Angles, conversion of, i. 21.
Mildburh, St., daughter of Merewald, i. 33.
Mildgith, St., daughter of Merewald, i. 33.
Mildthryth, St., daughter of Merewald, i. 33.
Milo. See Hereford.
Milred, bishop of Worcester, i. 54; his death, 59.
Minborinus, abbot of St. Martin's at Cologne, his death, i. 148.
Moll Æthelwold, king of Northumbria, i. 57; slays the ealdorman Oswine, *ib.*; abdication of, 58.
Money and Moneyers. Enactments against false moneyers, ii. 57, 79; a change in the value of money, 79; a new coinage, 155, 166, 181; Jews hanged for clipping, 221; an alteration of the coinage, 222; round money coined, 224.
Monks replace the secular clergy, i. 140; established at Winton and Middleton *ib.*; at Exeter, 141; in Mercia, *ib.*; at Lincoln and Bury, ii. 163; expelled from Canterbury, 167; they write to the pope, 170.
Montchensy, William de, a partisan of Montfort, ii. 194.
Montfort, Aimery de, with his sister, captured at sea, ii. 216.
Montfort, Eleanor de, captured at sea, ii. 216; married to Lewellyn, prince of Wales, 219; her death, 226.
———, Guy de, marriage of, ii. 205; murders Henry, son of Richard, king of the Romans, 206.
———, Henry de, justiciary, ii. 204.
———, Simon de, leader of the malcontent barons, ii. 189; defeated and slain at Evesham, 194; excommunicated, 196; miracles ascribed to him, *ib.*
———, Simon de, the younger, plunders Winchester, ii. 193; is surprised and defeated, 194; withdraws to Axholm, 196; makes peace, and goes to France, *ib.*; murders Henry, son of Richard, king of the Romans, 206.
———, William de, dean of St. Paul's, sudden death of, ii. 274.
Moon, extraordinary appearance of the, i. 53.
Moreville, Hugh de, one of the murderers of Becket, ii. 143.
Morkere, earl of Northumbria, expels Tostig from Lindsey, i. 225; escapes from Hastings, and sends his sister, Harold's queen, to Chester, 228; submits to William the Conqueror, *ib.*
———, thane, murdered by order of Eadric Streona, i. 170.
———. See Eadwine and Morkere.
Mortain, Robert, count of, foments dissension among the nobles, ii. 21.
———, William, count of, deprived of his lands in England, ii. 53, is taken prisoner at Tinchebray, 55.
Mortimer, Ralph de, invades Worcestershire, ii. 24; repulsed by bishop Wulfstan, *ib.*
Mortmain, statute of, ii. 223.
Moubray, Robert de, burns and plunders Bath, ii. 24; conspires against William II., 38; captured by stratagem, *ib.*
Mountain, old man of the, writes in exculpation of Richard I., ii. 160.
Muca, ealdorman, slain, i. 65.
Mucil, father of Ælfred's queen, i. 81.
Mul, brother of Ceadwalla, ravages Kent, i. 40; burnt by the Kentish men, *ib.*
Mulbraio, Robert de. See Moubray.

N.

Natanleod, slain at Cerdices ford, i. 4.
Newmarch, Bernard de, invades Worcestershire, ii. 24; repulsed by bishop Wulfstan, *ib.*
Nicholas, bishop of Frascati, nuncio in England, ii. 170.
———, bishop of Winton, his death, ii. 223.
———, St., guild of, at Bury, ii. 226.
(Nigel) bishop of Ely, ill treatment of, by Stephen, ii. 107; joins earl Robert, 123.
Norfolk, Ralph, earl of, conspires against William the Conqueror, ii. 10; takes refuge in Norwich, 11.
Norfolk, Roger Bigod, earl of, ob., ii. 205.
——— Roger Bigot, his marriage, i. 243.
Normans, expulsion of, i. 210.
Northampton, a council at, ii. 99, 105; a council and parliament at, 201.
Northman slain by order of Cnut, i. 182.
Northmen. See Danes.
Northumbria, description of, ii. 250; earls of, 251.
Norwich burnt by the Flemings, ii. 153; taken by the adherents of Montfort, 199; thunder-storm at, 207; riots there and cathedral burnt, 208; punishment of the rioters, 209; mulcts imposed on the citizens, 215; Edward I. at, 217, 219; money extorted from the citizens, 226.
Nothelm, archbishop of Canterbury, i. 53; receives the pall, 54; his death, *ib.*
Nottingham burnt, ii. 128.
Nun with his kinsman Ine defeats the Britons, i. 48.

O.

Ockley, synod at, i. 59; Danes defeated at, 73.
Oda, archbishop of Canterbury, i. 132, *note;* separates Eadwig and Ælfgifu, 137; his death, *ib.*
——, bishop of Bayeux, opposes the conspirators against William the Conqueror, ii. 11; imprisoned, 16; foments dissension among the nobles, 21; fortifies Rochester, 22; flees to Pevensey, 23.
Oda, bishop of Wilton, i. 129, *note.*
Offa, king of the East Saxons, becomes a monk at Rome, i. 46.
——, king of Mercia, i. 56; his genealogy, *ib.*; defeats the Kentish at Otford, 58; defeats Cynewulf, king of Wessex, at Bensington, 59; causes Æthelberht of East Anglia to be murdered, 62; his death, 63.
Oftfor, bishop of the Hwiccas, i. 42; his death, 43.
Ohter, jarl, slain, i. 121.
Oithelwald. See Æthelwald.
———, bishop of Lichfield, i. 70, *note;* his death, 78 *note.*
———, king of Deira, i. 21.
Olaf, St., king of Norway, expelled by Cnut, i. 184; slain, 185.
—— (Tryggvason) king of Norway. See Anlaf.
Oliver de Sutton, bishop of Lincoln, ii. 223.
Ordgar, ealdorman, his death, i. 142.
Osbern, a Danish jarl, slain at Ashdown, i. 85.
——— Pentecost surrenders his castle, i. 210.
Osbriht, bishop of Selsey, his death, i. 162.
———, king of Northumbria, expulsion of, i. 80; unites with Ælle against the Danes, *ib.*; is slain at York, *ib.*
Osburh, mother of Ælfred, her genealogy, i. 71; gives Ælfred a book of poems, 86.
Oscytel winters at Cambridge, i. 92.
Osgod Clapa, marriage of his daughter, i. 196; is banished, 200; plunders on the coast of Essex, 202.
Oshere, king of the Hwiccas, grants land to Frithewald, i. 37.
Oskytel, archbishop of York, i. 137; his death, 142.
Oslac banished, i. 145.
Osmund, bishop of Salisbury, his death, ii. 44.
———, king of the South Saxons, i. 57.
Osred, king of Northumbria, i. 46; his death, 48.
——, king of Northumbria, i. 62; expulsion of, *ib.*; murder of, *ib.*
Osric, ealdorman, defeats the Danes at the mouth of the Parret, i. 70; and at Winchester, 79.

Osric, king of Northumbria, slain by Ceadwala, i. 16.
——, king of Northumbria, i. 49; his death, 51.
Osthryth, queen of Æthelred of Mercia, murdered, i. 45.
Osulf, bishop of Wilton, his death, i. 141.
Oswald, bishop of Worcester, i. 139; raised to the see of York, 142; consecrates Ramsey abbey, 149; his death, *ib.*; translation of, 156.
——, son of Æthelbald, fights with Æthelheard, i. 51; his genealogy, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*
——, king of Northumbria, defeats Ceadwala, i. 17; invites Aidan, *ib.*; slain at Maserfeld, 19; the sixth Bretwalda, 67; removal of his body, 120.
Oswine, ealdorman, slain by Moll Æthelwold, i. 57.
——, king of Deira, i. 20; murder of, *ib.*; translation of, 222.
Oswiu, king of Northumbria, i. 19; causes king Oswine to be murdered, 20; defeats and slays Penda at Winwidfield, 22; makes his daughter a nun, 23; converts the Mercians, *ib.*; subjugates the Picts, 23; present at the synod of Whitby, 25; his death, 29; the seventh Bretwalda, 67.
——, thane, his death, i. 162.
Oswulf, king of Northumbria, i. 57; his death, *ib.*
Otford, battle of, i. 58, 176.
Otto I., emperor, marries Æthelstan's sister, i. 132; sends gifts to, and forms an alliance with, king Eadgar, 139.
—— IV., emperor, consecration of, ii. 163; arrives in England, 167; is crowned at Rome, 168; dissension with the pope, 169; is excommunicated, *ib.*; his marriage, *ib.*
—— arrives as legate, ii. 176; holds a council at Oxford, *ib.*; captured by the emperor, 178.
Ottoboni, papal legate, arrival of, ii. 195; holds a council in the Temple, 196; goes to Bury St. Edmund's and excommunicates the adherents of Montfort, 199; holds a council at London, 201; absolves Montfort and his adherents, *ib.*; returns home, *ib.*
wen, king of Wales, slain, ii. 69.
Oxford burnt, ii. 106; a council there, 173, 176; Provisions of, 187.
——, earl of, a partisan of Montfort, ii. 194.
Owe, William de. See Eu.

P.

Paderborn burnt, i. 216.
Pandulph, his arrival in England, ii. 169; elected bishop of Norwich, 171; made legate, 172; consecrated, 173; his legantine authority revoked, *ib.*; his death, 174.
Parliament at Winchester, ii. 194; Northampton, 201; Westminster, 235, 236, 241.
Passeflambardus. See Flambard.
Pastoureaux, insurrection of, ii. 183.
Paternus, a Scottish monk, perishes voluntarily in the burning of Paderborn, i. 216.
Patrick, St., death of, i. 3.
Paulinus, mission of, i. 14; ordained bishop of the Northumbrians, *ib.*; converts king Eadwine, 15; receives the see of York, *ib.*; flees to Kent, 16; death of, 19.
Paul's, St., cathedral burnt, ii. 19.
Peada, king of the Middle Angles, conversion of, i. 21; receives from Oswiu the kingdom of South Mercia, 23; death of, *ib.*
Pedreda, council at, ii. 8.
Pege, sister of St. Guthlac, i. 48.
Pehthelm, bishop of Whiterne, his death, i. 54.
Pehtwine, bishop of Whiterne, i. 57; his death, 59.
Pembroke, William Mareschal, created earl of, ii. 164.
Pen, battle at, i. 23, 174.
Penda, accession of in Mercia, i. 15; his genealogy, *ib.*; fights with Cynegils and Cwichelm at Cirencester, 16; defeats and slays Eadwine, *ib.*; defeats and slays Ecgric and Sigeberht, 18; defeats and slays Oswald at Maserfield, 19; expels Cenwealh, king of the West Saxons, *ib.*; slays Anna, king of East Anglia, 22; slain at Winwidfield, *ib.*
Penho, battle at, i. 155.
Pentecost. See Osbern.
Pepin, king of the Franks, sends Wille-

brord to preach in Friesland, i. 43; anointed emperor by Boniface, 55.
Perche, count of, slain in the battle of Lincoln, ii. 172.
Pestilence, i. 25, 38, 115.
Peter, bishop of Exeter, ii. 224; his death, 263.
——, bishop of Hereford; financial expedient of, ii. 185; seized by the malcontents, 191.
——, Geoffrey Fitz-, made justiciary, ii. 164; created earl of Essex, *ib.*
—— the hermit, his prophecies and execution, ii. 170.
——, king of Arragon, gains possession of Sicily, ii. 230; his death, 263.
——, papal legate, ii. 5.
Peverel, William, surrenders the castle of La Houlme to Robert, ii. 35.
Philip, duke of Suabia, assassinated, ii. 167.
——— I., king of France, accession of, i. 218; his death, ii. 59.
——— II., king of France, takes the cross, ii. 157; returns home, 159; dismisses his queen, Ingeborg, 164; takes and destroys many places in Normandy, *ib.*; besieges Château Gaillard, *ib.*; reduces Normandy, Anjou, Maine and Poitou, 166; takes Chinon, *ib.*; prepares to invade England, 170; gains the battle of Bovines, 171; his death, 173.
——— III., king of France, coronation of, ii. 206; receives Arragon from the pope, 232; his death, 235.
——— IV., king of France, coronation of, ii. 236; his treacherous conduct, 269.
Picts subjugated by Oswiu, i. 23; defeated by Berhtfrith, 48.
——, Northern, converted by St. Columba, i. 7.
Piligrinus, archbishop of Cologne, oppresses the Scottish monks there, i. 191.
Pincanhal. See Finchale.
Pirates, Dutch, the coast infested by, ii. 227.
Plegmund invited by Ælfred, i. 91; raised to the see of Canterbury, 108.
Podda, bishop of Hereford, i. 54, *note*; his death, 61, *note*.
Port and his sons, arrival of, i. 4.
Prester John, the pope's letter to, ii. 155.
Provisions of Oxford, ii. 187.
Prüm, miraculous occurrence there, ii. 102.
Putta, bishop of Hereford, his death, i. 41.
——, bishop of Rochester, i. 29; assists at the Council of Hertford, 31; withdraws from his see, on account of the ravages of the Mercians, 34; his death, *ib.*

Q.

Quendryth, causes her brother Cenhelm to be murdered, i. 65.
Quichelm. See Cwichelm.

R.

Radulf, earl, raises forces against Godwine, i. 205; his death, 216.
Ralph. See Flambard.
——, bishop of Carlisle, ii. 220.
——, bishop of Chichester, attends a council held by Anselm, ii. 51.
——, bishop of Chichester, ii. 172; his death, 173.
——, bishop of the Orkneys, account of, ii. 89.
——, bishop of Rochester, consecration of, ii. 59; translated to Canterbury, 67; receives the pall, 68; dissension between him and Thurstan, archbishop of York, 69; goes to Rome, 70; his return, 74; his death, 77.
Ramsey abbey, consecration of, i. 149.
Randolph, earl of Chester, death of, ii. 175.
Reading, Æthered and Ælfred defeated by the Danes at, i. 83; council at, ii. 222.
———, Robert de, a justice itinerant, ii. 236.
Redvers, Baldwin de, banished, ii. 96.
Redwald, king of the East Angles, defeats Æthelfrith, i. 13.
Rees, brother of Griffin, slain, i. 211.
——, king of Wales, his death, ii. 31.
—— ap Meredith, rebellion of, ii. 238; capture and execution of, 264.
Regnold, the Danish king, submits to king Eadweard, i. 129; baptism of, 133; expelled by king Eadmund, 134.

Reignhelm, bishop of Hereford, ii. 51; his consecration, 56; his death, 68.
Remigius, bishop of Lincoln, bribes William II., ii. 30; his death, *ib.*
Rethun, bishop of Leicester, i. 72, *note*; his death, 79, *note*.
Rhees. See Rees.
Rheims, abbey of, dedicated, i. 204; a synod there, *ib.*; a council at, ii. 73.
Richert assassinates Eorpwald, king of the East Angles, i. 16.
Richard, archbishop of Canterbury, deposes William, abbot of Peterborough, ii. 153; consecrated, *ib.*; his death, 155.
———, archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 175; his death, *ib.*
———, bishop of Chichester, canonization of, ii. 190; translation of, 216.
———, bishop of Hereford, ii. 75; his death, 88.
——— de Swinefield, bishop of Hereford, ii. 228.
———, bishop of Lincoln, his death, ii. 223.
———, bishop of London, consecration of, ii. 59; his death, 89.
———, bishop of London, his death, ii. 163.
——— Talbot, bishop of London, ii. 190; his death, *ib.*
——— de Gravesend, bishop of London, ii. 223.
——— de Mora, bishop of Winton, ii. 223.
——— I., duke of Normandy, accession of, i. 133.
——— II., duke of Normandy, his death, i. 184.
———, earl of Cornwall, goes to Jerusalem, ii. 177; his return, 178; his marriage, 179; elected king of the Romans, 186; crowned, *ib.*; returns to England, 189; death of his queen, 190; captured at the battle of Lewes, 192; his death, 207.
———, son of Henry II. (Richard I.), born, ii. 137; takes the cross, 156; succeeds to the crown, 157; his coronation, *ib.*; his bounty to the Cistercians, *ib.*; arrives at Messina, 158; subdues Cyprus and marries Berengaria, *ib.*; sinks a large Saracen ship, *ib.*; captures Acre, 159; captures a rich caravan and recovers Jaffa, *ib.*; is arrested at Vienna, *ib.*; delivered to the emperor and imprisoned at Trifels, *ib.*; his return, 160; is again crowned, *ib.*; gives Poitou to his nephew, 161; defeats the king of France, 163; his death, *ib.*; his charter to William king of Scotland, 257.
Richard, prince, perishes by shipwreck, ii. 74.
Ringmere, battle at, i. 162.
Rithwalon succeeds his brother Griffin, i. 222; ravages Herefordshire, ii. 1.
Robert Longchamp, abbot of York, ii. 162.
———, archbishop of Canterbury, i. 204; escapes from England, 210.
——— de Kilwardby, archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 210; created a cardinal, 219; his death, 223.
——— de Winchilsea, archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 266.
———, bishop of Bath, ii. 95.
——— Burnel, bishop of Bath and Wells, ii. 213; elected archbishop of Canterbury, 219; his election annulled, 221; his death, 266.
———, bishop of Carlisle, his death, ii. 220.
———, bishop of Chester, ii. 18; attends a council held by Anselm, 51.
———, bishop of Coventry, his death, ii. 70.
———, bishop of Chester (of Coventry), ii. 75; consecrated, 76; his death, 85.
———, bishop of Durham, his death, ii. 213.
——— de Haliland, bishop of Durham, ii. 213; his death, 230.
———, bishop of Exeter, ii. 105; goes to Rome, 114.
———, bishop of Hereford, ii. 13; his death, 37.
———, bishop of Hereford, ii. 92.
——— Bloet, bishop of Lincoln, ii. 31; besieges Tickhill, 50; attends a council held by Anselm, 51; his death, 77.
——— Grosseteste, bishop of Lincoln, ii. 176; his death, 184.
———, bishop of London, ii. 131.
———, bishop of St. Andrews, consecration of, ii. 89.
———, bishop of Salisbury, ii. 206; his death, 232.

Robert de Reading, a friar preacher, turns Jew, ii. 214.
———, count of Artois, his rash conduct in Palestine, ii. 182.
———, duke of Normandy, his death, i. 191.
———, duke of Normandy, son of William the Conqueror, ravages Normandy, ii. 12; divides his father's treasures, 21; releases Ulf, son of Harold, and Duncan, prince of Scotland, *ib.*; is invited to England, 22; concludes a peace with William, 27; comes to England, and, with his brother, prepares to invade Scotland, 28; pledges Normandy to William, 40; joins the crusade, *ib.*; returns, 47; assembles forces at Tréport, 48; lands at Portsmouth and proceeds to Winchester, 49; peace between him and Henry, *ib.*; is driven from England, 50; arrives in England, 52; relinquishes his pension, *ib.*; arrives in England, and demands his possessions, 54; is defeated by Henry at Tinchebray, 55; is taken prisoner, *ib.*; his death and burial, 94.
———, earl of Gloucester. See Gloucester.
Rochester burnt, ii. 92; cathedral of, consecrated, *ib.*; burnt, 98.
——— castle, keeping of, bestowed on the see of Canterbury, ii. 85.
———, Solomon de, a justice itinerant, ii. 236.
Roger, archbishop of York, crowns Henry, son of Henry II., ii. 138; suspended by the pope, 142; embitters the king against Becket, *ib.*; is maltreated at Westminster, 154.
———, bishop of Chester, ii. 91; goes to Rome, 114.
———, bishop of Coventry, ii. 180.
———, bishop of Hereford, ii. 51; his death, *ib.*
———, bishop of London, ii. 175.
———, bishop of Norwich, his death, ii. 219.
———, bishop of Salisbury, ii. 51; his consecration, 56; treatment of him by Stephen, 107; his death, 113.
———, bishop of Worcester, his mission to Rome on the subject of Becket's murder, ii. 147.
——— (Desmoulins), master of the Hospitallers, comes to England, ii. 156.
Rollo, death of, i. 125.
Roni, earl of Worcester, sent to destroy Worcester, i. 195.
Ros, William de, competitor for the crown of Scotland, ii. 247.
Royland, Richard de, a justice itinerant, ii. 236.
Rudolf of Habsburg elected king of Germany, ii. 213; defeats the king of Bohemia, 219; his death, 263.
Runcorn built, i. 125.

S.

Sæberht, king of the East Saxons, embraces Christianity, i. 12; his death, 13.
———, sons of, expel Mellitus and Justus, 13; slain, *ib.*
Sælred, king of the East Saxons, slain, i. 55.
Saham, William de, a justice itinerant, ii. 236.
Saifeddin takes Jaffa, ii. 162.
St. Andrew's, Thurgod consecrated bishop of, ii. 60.
St. Giles, Raymond count of, takes the cross, ii. 39.
Saladin defeated by the master of the Templars, ii. 154; writes to the pope, 155; orders Renaud de Châtillon to be beheaded, 156.
Salisbury, council at, ii. 51.
———, William, earl of, his death, ii. 161.
———, William earl of, his death, ii. 174.
Samson, bishop of Worcester, ii. 40; attends a council held by Anselm, 51; his death, 66.
Sandwich, Danes defeated at, i. 73.
Sarchele, Walter de, a justice itinerant, ii. 236.
Sarum, Old, battle at, i. 5; cathedral dedicated, ii. 30.
Saxons, their arrival in Britain, i. 1; tradition of their origin, ii. 101.
Saxony, Henry duke of, goes to Henry II. in Normandy, ii. 155.
Saxulf, bishop of the Mercians, i. 33; expelled from Lindsey, 35; his death, 46.
Sceorstan, battle at, i. 174.
School, English, at Rome burnt, i. 65;

released from imposts, by pope Marinus, 99.
Scottish kings, series of, ii. 252; how to be treated on visiting England, 262.
Scrob, Richard Fitz-, a Norman resident in England, i. 210; ravages the lands of Eadric the Forester, ii. 1.
Scurfa, jarl, slain, i. 121.
Scutages. See Taxes and Imposts.
Sebbi, king of the East Saxons, i. 27.
Secular clergy expelled from their monasteries, i. 140; expelled from Mercia, 141; from Worcester, *ib.*; introduced into Mercia by Ælfhere, 144.
Selred. See Smlred.
Sexburh, abbess of Ely, i, 36.
———, queen of Ercenberht, i. 19.
———, relict of Cenwealh, governs for a year, i. 30.
Sexhelm, bishop of Lindisfarne, i. 134; his death, *ib.*
Shrewsbury, Hugh, earl of, invades Anglesea, ii. 41; his death, 42.
———, Roger, earl of, conspires against William II., ii. 21; his death, 31.
Sibriht slain, i. 119.
Sideman, bishop of Crediton, i. 142, *note*; his death, 145.
Sidon, bishop of, celebrates mass at Jerusalem, ii. 225.
Sidroc, a Danish jarl, slain at Ashdown, i. 85.
Siferth, king, pays homage to Eadgar, i. 142.
Sigan murders Alfwold of Northumbria, i. 62.
Sigeberht, king of East Anglia, i. 17; resigns, 18; his death, *ib.*
———, king of the East Saxons, conversion of, i. 21; murder of, 22.
———, king of the West Saxons, i. 56; expelled by Cynewulf, *ib.*; slays Cumbra, *ib.*; is slain, *ib.*
Sigeferth, murder of, i. 170.
Sigefrid, bishop of Chichester, ii. 79.
Sigefrith, abbot of Wearmouth, i. 38; his death, 41.
Sigegar, bishop of Wells, i. 148; his death, 153, *note*.
Sigeric, bishop of Wilton, i. 145, *note*; raised to the see of Canterbury, 148; advises tribute to be paid to the Danes, 149; his death, 152.
Sigga, bishop of Selsey, his death, i. 59, *note*.
Sighelm, earl, slain, i. 119.
Sighere, king of the East Saxons, his apostasy, i. 27.
Sigulf, ealdorman, slain, i. 119.
Sihtric, king of Northumbria, marries king Æthelstan's sister, i. 130; his death, *ib.*
Simon de Wauton, bishop of Norwich, ii. 187; takes refuge at Bury St. Edmund's, 191.
Simon, bishop of Worcester, ii. 79; consecrated, 80; goes to Rome, 114.
Siward Barn takes refuge in Ely, ii. 9.
———, bishop of Rochester, i. 217; his death, ii. 2.
———, earl of Northumberland, sent to destroy Worcester, i. 195; raises forces against Godwine, 205; defeats Macbeth, 212; his death, *ib.*
Souche, Alan la, murdered, ii. 204.
Soules, Nicholas de, competitor for the crown of Scotland, ii. 247.
South Saxons, arrival of, under Ælle, i. 2; conversion of, by Wilfrith, 36; Æthelwealh, king of, slain, 39; subjugated by Ceadwalla, *ib.*; battle between them and Ine, 50, *bis*.
Southwell, relics found at, ii. 99.
Spain, queen of, mother of queen Eleanor, her death, ii. 221.
Spearhafoc, abbot of Abingdon, made bishop of London, and ejected, i. 204.
Spirit, story of an evil, ii. 102, 212.
Stamford-bridge, battle of, i. 226.
Standard, battle of the, ii. 111.
Stephen Langton, consecrated archbishop of Canterbury at Viterbo, ii. 166; returns home, 168; consecrates Hugh, bishop of Lincoln, *ib.*; holds a council at Oxford, 173; his death, 174.
Stephen, bishop of Chichester, his death, ii. 238.
———, king, accession of, ii. 95; he besieges Exeter, 96; goes abroad, 98; returns to England, 101; takes the castle of Bedford, 102; goes to Northumberland, *ib.*; goes to Gloucester, 105; to Hereford, 106; levies more forces, *ib.*; takes Weobly, *ib.*; his treatment of the bishops of Salisbury, Lincoln, and Ely, 107; marches to Bristol, 109; besieges Bristol, *ib.*; raises the siege, and besieges Castle Cary, Harp-

tree, and Dudley castles, *ib.*; takes Shrewsbury castle, 110; proceeds against Wareham, *ib.*; goes to Worcester, 115; besieges Ludlow castle, *ib.*; goes to Oxford, 116; besieges Wallingford and Malmesbury, 118; goes to Worcester, 121; keeps Christmas at Oxford, 122; goes to Reading, *ib.*; goes to Worcester and Hereford, 124; taken prisoner at the battle of Lincoln, 129.

Stigand, bishop of Elmham, i. 193; ejected from his see, *ib.*; re-elected, *ib.*; bishop of Selsey, *ib.*; archbishop of Canterbury and bishop of Winton, *ib.*, 200; interdicted from the episcopal office, 221; deposed, ii. 5.

———, bishop of Selsey, transfers the see to Chichester, ii. 6; his death, 19.

Strenwold slain by the Danes, i. 148.

Streoneshealh. See Whitby.

Stuf, nephew of Cerdic, his arrival, i. 4; receives the Isle of Wight from Cerdic, 5.

Svein, king of Denmark, attacks London; plunders and destroys in Essex, Kent, etc., i. 151; receives tribute and winters at Southampton, *ib.*; takes Exeter, 156; sacks Wilton and Salisbury, 157; burns Norwich, *ib.*; peace between him and Ulfkytel, *ib.*; burns Thetford, *ib.*; battle between him and Ulfkytel, *ib.*; he returns to Denmark, 158; lands at Gainsborough, receives the submission of Uhtred and the Northumbrians, etc., 166; marches against the South Mercians, and takes Oxford, *ib.*; proceeds to Winchester and London; repulsed from London, marches to Wallingford and Bath, 167; receives the submission of Æthelmær and the Western thanes, *ib.*; is proclaimed king, *ib.*; exacts tribute and pay for his fleet, 168; levies contributions on St. Edmundsbury, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*

Svein Estrithson, king of Denmark, seeks aid of king Eadweard, i. 200.

———, son of Cnut, receives Norway from his father, i. 190.

Sussex, kingdom of, founded by Ælle, i. 2.

Swæbheard and Wihtræd, kings of Kent, i. 42; death of Wihtræd, 50.

Swegen, son of Godwine, returns from Denmark, i. 201; murders his cousin Biörn, 202; his death, 209.

Swiftneh, a Scottish doctor, death of, i. 109.

Swithhelm, bishop of Sherburne, i. 98; his death, 109, *note*.

———, king of the East Saxons, i. 22.

Swithin, St., birth of, i. 68; instructs Æthelwulf, *ib.*; made bishop of Winchester, 69; his death, 79; translation of, 141.

Swithred, king of the East Saxons, i. 57.

Synod, at Hatfield, i. 36; Twyford, 38, 59; Ockley, 59; Finchale, 62; Kyrtlington, 145; Calne, *ib.*; Amesbury, *ib.*; Rheims, 204; Westminster, ii. 81, 114; Rome, 154.

T.

Talbot, Geoffrey, sets fire to Hereford, ii. 107; deserts the party of Stephen, 108; captured by the bishop of Bath's men, *ib.*; released, 109; his death, 128.

Tamworth restored by Æthelflæd, i. 122.

Tatars devastate Hungary, ii. 177; embassy from the khan, 217; defeat the sultan of Egypt, 218; take Jerusalem, 220; embassy from the khan, 224; defeat and capture the sultan of Egypt, 228; embassy from, 239, 245.

Tatfrith, bishop of the Hwiccas (Worcester) dies before his ordination, i. 36.

Tatwine, archbishop of Canterbury, i. 52, his death 53.

Taunton built by Ine, destroyed by his queen Æthelburh, i. 50.

Taxes and Imposts. A tax of six shillings per hide, ii. 17; five shillings on every carucate, 163; three shillings on every carucate, 164; exaction of a seventh, 165; a scutage of two marks and a half, 166; imposition of a thirteenth, 167; a scutage, 178; an aid of forty shillings, 184; a subsidy from the clergy, *ib.*; a scutage, 188; list of scutages under Henry III., *ib.*; imposition of a tenth of ecclesiastical revenues, 198; mulcts on the adherents of

Montfort, *ib.*; general taxation of the clergy, 202; grant of a tenth by the pope to Edward I., 211; grant of the fifteenth penny, 214; a scutage of 40 sol., 220; grant of a fifteenth on ecclesiastical property, 224; a subsidy of a thirtieth, 228; grant of a twentieth by the clergy of the province of Canterbury, 231; a scutage of forty sol., 235; grant of a tenth by the clergy, 243; of a fifteenth, *ib.*; a tenth of ecclesiastical revenues, 264; a subsidy, 275.
Temple, a council at the, ii. 196.
Tempsford, fortress at, erected by the Danes, i. 125; besieged and taken, 126.
Teotanheal, battle at, i. 120.
Thelwall, founding of, i. 139.
Theobald, archbishop of Canterbury, goes to Rome, ii. 114; his death, 137.
Theodore consecrated archbishop of Canterbury, i. 28; bestows the abbey of St. Peter on Benedict Biscop, 28; re-ordains Ceadda, 29; appoints Putta to Rochester, *ib.*; assembles a council at Hertford, 31; deposes Winfrith, bishop of the Mercians, and appoints Saxwulf in his stead, 33; holds a synod at Hatfield, 36; ordains Tunberht to the see of Hexham, Trumwine to that of the Picts, and Eathæd to that of Ripon, 37; presides at the synod of Twyford; his death, 42.
Theodred, bishop of London, i. 116.
Theodric reigns in Bernicia, i. 6.
Theodwulf reigns in Bernicia, i. 6.
Theowulf, bishop of Worcester, ii. 66; consecrated, 68; his death, 78.
Thetford, see transferred to, from Elmham, i. 193.
Thomas, canon of Bayeux, made archbishop of York, ii. 6; is consecrated by Lanfrank, 7; opposes the dedication of Lincoln cathedral, 30; his death, 48.
———, archbishop of York, ii. 57; joins Anselm in measures for the reformation of the clergy, 57; his consecration, 59; his death, 67.
———, bishop of the East Angles, i. 20.
——— de Bitton, bishop of Exeter, ii. 263.
Thomas de Cantelupe, bishop of Hereford, ii. 214; his death, 228.
———, bishop of Norwich, ii. 174; his death, 176.
——— Ingoldesthorpe, bishop of Rochester, ii. 229; his death, 245.
———, bishop of Rochester, ii. 245.
———, bishop of St. David's, his death, ii. 267.
Thored goes with a fleet against the Danes, i. 150.
Thorkell, jarl, arrives at Thanet, i. 160; receives contributions from Kent, and goes to the Isle of Wight, Sussex and Hampshire, 161; exacts pay for his fleet, i. 168; made by Cnut, earl of East Anglia, 181; assists in founding a church at Assandun, 183; is banished, *ib.*
Thrond employed to disinter Harald Harefoot, i. 194.
Thrum murders archbishop Ælfheah, i. 165.
Thurferth, jarl, submits to king Eadweard, i. 127.
Thurgod, bishop of St. Andrew's, his consecration, ii. 60.
Thuri, earl, sent by Harthacnut to destroy Worcester, i. 195.
Thuringian tradition, ii. 101.
Thurkell, thane, slain by the Welsh, i. 193.
Thurketil, a Danish chief, submits to king Eadweard, i. 124; goes to France, 125.
Thurstan, abbot of Glastonbury, outrages perpetrated by him, ii. 16.
———, abbot of Pershore, ii. 18; his death, 20.
———, archbishop of York, ii. 67; dissension between him and Ralph, archbishop of Canterbury, 69; violates his faith, and is forbidden to enter England or Normandy, 73; humiliation of, 84; consecrates Robert, bishop of St. Andrew's, 89; energetic conduct of, in the battle of the Standard, 111; his death, 123.
Thurstan, huscarl, slain by the people of Worcester, i. 195.
Tiberias, battle of, ii. 156.
Tilberht, bishop of Hexham, i. 59.
Tilhere, bishop of Worcester, i. 59; his death, *ib.*
Tilred, bishop of Lindisfarne, i. 124; his death, 131.
Tinchebray, battle of, ii. 55.

Tirel, Walter, kills William Rufus by accident, ii. 45.
Tobias, bishop of Rochester, i. 44; his death, 51.
Tonsure, disputes about the, i. 25.
Torhtere, bishop of Hereford, i. 48.
Tostig, son of Godwine, flees with his family to Flanders, i. 206; receives the earldom of Northumberland, 212; goes to Rome, 218; expelled by the Northumbrian thanes, 223; flees to Flanders, 224; plunders the Isle of Wight and Sandwich, 225; goes to Lindsey, and thence to Scotland, *ib.*; joins king Harald Hárdráda, 226; defeats Eadwine and Morkere, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*
Tovy, Michael, hanged, ii. 216.
Towcester, built, i. 125; besieged by the Danes, *ib.*
Tracy, William de, one of the murderers of Becket, ii. 143.
Tremerin, a Welsh bishop, his death, i. 214.
Trent, battle of the, i. 35.
Trifels, Richard I. confined there, ii. 159, and *note*.
Tripoli taken by the Saracens, ii. 241.
Trumhere, abbot of Gilling, i. 24; made bishop of the Mercians, *ib.*
Trumwine, bishop of Whiterne, i. 37; retires to Hexham, 39; his death, *ib.*
Tuda, bishop of the Northumbrians, i. 25; his death, *ib.*
Tunberht, bishop of Hexham, i. 37; deposed at the synod at Twyford, 38.
Tunbriht, bishop of Lichfield, i. 90; his death, 131.
Turbevile, Thomas de, treason of, ii. 278; his execution, 279.
Turkytel Myrenheafod takes flight at the battle of Ringmere, i. 162.
Turri, Nicholas de, justiciary, ii. 204.
Turstan. See Thurstan.
Twyford, synod at, i. 38.
Tyrhtel, bishop of Hereford, i. 41; his death, 48.

U & V.

Valence, William de, expulsion of, ii. 188; fines the abbey and town of Bury, 197.
Vescy, John de, competitor for the crown of Scotland, ii. 247.
Ufegeat, son of Ælfhelm, blinded by command of Æthelred, i. 158.
Uhtred consecrated bishop of Llandaff, ii. 124.
Uhtred, earl, submits to Svein, i. 166; ravages the country with Eadmund ætheling, 172; submits to Cnut, *ib.*; his death, *ib.*
Virgilius, abbot, his death, i. 118.
Ulf, bishop of Dorchester, i. 203; expulsion of, 210.
— son of Dolfin, murdered, i. 223.
Ulfkytel, earl of the East Angles, makes peace with Svein, i. 157; battle between him and Svein, *ib.*; defeated at Ringmere, 162; slain in the battle of Assandun, 178.
Unwona, bishop of Leicester, i. 63, *note*; his death, 69, *note*.
Urban, bishop of Glamorgan (Llandaff), consecration of, ii. 56; his complaint to the pope, 90.
Urse, Reginald Fitz-. one of the murderers of Becket, ii. 143.

W.

Wærenberht, bishop of Leicester, i. 69, *note*; his death, 72, *note*.
Walchere, bishop of Durham, ii. 10; murdered, 13.
Waldhere, bishop of London, i. 33.
Wales final subjugation of, ii. 229.
Walhstod, bishop of Hereford, i. 52.
Walkelin, bishop of Winchester, ii. 6; his death, 41.
Wallibus, John de, a justice itinerant, ii. 236.
Walter, archbishop of York, his death, ii. 222.
———, bishop of Albano, arrives as legate, ii. 37.
———, bishop of Exeter, his death, ii. 224.
——— of Lorraine, bishop of Hereford, i. 218; submits to William the Conqueror, 228.
———, bishop of Lincoln, ii. 155; made archbishop of Rouen, *ib.*
———, bishop of Norwich, ii. 180; his death, 187.
——— de Merton, bishop of Rochester, ii. 213; his death, 218.
———, bishop of Salisbury, his death, ii. 206.
——— Scamel, bishop of Salisbury, ii. 232; his death, 237.

Walter, Robert Fitz-, his flight, ii. 170.
Waltheof joins the sons of king Svend, ii. 3; conspires against William the Conqueror, 10; his death, 12.
Warren, John, earl of, fines the abbey and town of Bury, ii. 197; murders Alan la Souche, 204.
——— William de, slain, ii. 237.
Warwick founded, i. 123.
Watling-street, why so called, i. 166.
Weddesbyrig built, i. 124.
Welsh, outrages by them, ii. 97, 98; their hostages hanged, 170.
Weohstan, ealdorman, slain in a conflict with the Mercians, i. 64.
Wereburh, St., daughter of Wulfhere, king of Mercia, i. 32.
———, queen of Mercia, her death, i. 60.
Werefrith, bishop of Worcester, i. 90; translates Gregory's Dialogues, *ib.*; invited by Ælfred, 91; his death, 123.
Wermund, bishop of Rochester, i. 64.
———, bishop of Worcester, i. 59; his death, *ib.*
Werstan, bishop of Sherburne, i. 128, *note.*
Werwulf invited by Alfred, i. 91.
Westminster, dedication of the abbey, i. 224; a synod there, ii. 81, 114; a council, 85; palace burnt, 190; a parliament there, 235, 236, 241.
West Saxons, kingdom of, founded by Cerdic and Cynric, i. 4; conversion of, 17; Birinus first bishop, *ib.*
Weyland, Thomas de, his case with regard to a murder, ii. 240; exiled, 241.
Wherwell abbey burnt, ii. 135.
Whitby abbey, founded by St. Hild, i. 24; synod at, 25.
Wicganbeorh, Danes defeated at, i. 72.
Wigberht, bishop of Sherburne, goes to Rome, i. 64; his death, 65, *note.*
Wigheard dies at Rome, i. 28.
Wight, Isle of, taken by Cerdic and Cynric, i. 5; taken by Wulfhere, and given to Æthelwold, i. 24; taken by Ceadwalla, and a quarter of it bestowed on Wilfrith, 40.
Wiglaf, king of Mercia, i. 67; expulsion of, *ib.*; restoration of, 68; his death, 69.
Wigræd, bishop of Lindisfarne, i. 131; his death, 134.
Wigstan, St., death of, i. 72.
Wihamton, Henry de, justiciary, ii. 204.
Wihtburh, St., her corpse found entire, i. 63.
Wihtgar, nephew of Cerdic, his arrival, i. 4; receives the Isle of Wight from Cerdic, 5; his death, *ib.*
Wihtræd and Swæbheard, kings of Kent, i. 42; death of Wihtræd, 50.
Wilferth, bishop of Worcester, i. 130; his death, 131.
Wilfrid, bishop of St. David's, his death, ii. 68.
Wilfrith, birth of, i. 17; present at the synod of Whitby, 25; ordained in France by Agilbert, 26; made bishop of Northumbria, 28; expelled from his see, 34; converts many Frisians, 35; goes to Rome, returns and converts the South Saxons, *ib.*; receives the see of Hexham, 39; receives a quarter of the Isle of Wight from Ceadwalla, 40; expelled from Hexham, 42; betakes himself to Æthelred of Mercia, *ib.*; is made bishop of the Middle Angles, *ib.*; death of, 47.
———, bishop of Worcester, i. 49; his death, 54.
———, bishop of York, i. 50; his death, 55.
William, archbishop of Canterbury, ii. 77; he goes to Rome, 78; again goes to Rome, 84; is appointed legate, *ib.*; his death, 97.
——— de Wikewane, archbishop of York, ii. 222; his death, 236.
———, bishop of Bath and Wells, his death, ii. 213.
——— de Marchia, bishop of Bath and Wells, ii. 266.
———, bishop of Durham, ii. 16; he conspires against William II., 21; his death, 39.
——— Longchamp, bishop of Ely, ii. 157; made papal legate, justiciary and chancellor, 158; arrested at Dover and liberated, 159; his death, 162.
——— de Kilkenny, bishop of Ely, ii. 185; his death, 186.
——— de Luda, bishop of Ely, ii. 242; consecrated, 243.
———, bishop of Exeter, consecration of, ii. 56.

William, bishop of London, i. 207; escapes from England, 210; restored, *ib.*
———, bishop of London, ii. 163; lays the kingdom under an interdict, 167; withdraws from England, 168; returns, *ib.*
———, bishop of Norwich, his death, ii. 153.
——— de Ralegh, bishop of Norwich, ii. 177; translated to Winchester, 179; his death, 183.
——— de Middelton, bishop of Norwich, ii. 219.
——— de la Corne, bishop of Salisbury, ii. 239; his death, 263.
——— Lungspeye, bishop of Salisbury, ii. 263.
———, bishop of Thetford, ii. 18.
———, bishop elect of Winton, attends a council held by Anselm, ii. 51; accompanies Anselm to Rome, 52; his consecration, 56; his death, 91.
——— with the beard hanged, ii. 161.
———, count of Holland, chosen emperor, ii. 183; slain, 186.
——— I., duke of Normandy, i. 133.
———, duke of Normandy, visits England, i. 207; lands at Pevensey, 227; defeats Harold at Hastings, *ib.*; ravages the country, 228; is crowned at Westminster, *ib.*; goes to Normandy, ii. 1; levies heavy contributions on the English, 2; takes Exeter, *ib.*; erects castles, *ib.*; lays Northumbria waste, 4; bribes Asbiörn the Dane, *ib.*; seizes the treasures deposited in the monasteries, *ib.*; invades Scotland, 9; Malcolm of Scotland becomes his man, *ib.*; takes possession of Maine, 10; goes to Brittany, 12; wounded before the castle of Gerberoi, 13; devastates Northumbria, 16; imposes a tax of six shillings per hide, 17; causes the great survey, 18; causes fealty to be sworn to him, 19; burns Mantes, 20; falls sick and releases many prisoners, *ib.*; his death and burial.
——— II., arrives in England, ii. 20; is crowned, *ib.*; divides his father's treasures, 21; prepares to quell the rebellious barons, 22; takes Tunbridge, 23; endeavours to get possession of Normandy, 26; bribes the French king, 27; concludes a peace with Robert, *ib.*; prepares to invade Scotland, 28; makes peace with Malcolm, *ib.*; rebuilds Carlisle, 30; falls sick, *ib.*; goes to Normandy, 33; makes war on his brother Robert, 34; invades Wales, 35; besieges Tynemouth and Bamborough castles, 38; invades Wales, 39; again invades Wales, 40; his dissension with Anselm, 41; goes to Normandy, *ib.*; reduces Maine, *ib.*; his death, 44.
William, king of Scotland, swears fealty to Henry, son of Henry II., ii. 139; is taken prisoner, 154; gives hostages and returns home, *ib.*; his homage to King John, ii. 253; to Henry II., 254; charter of restoration to him of Roxburgh and Berwick, 257; claims Northumberland, &c., 261.
———, son of Henry I., receives homage at Salisbury, ii. 69; perishes by shipwreck, 74.
Willibrord goes as a missionary to Germany, i. 43; sent by Pepin to preach in Friesland, *ib.*; goes to Rome, *ib.*; ordained archbishop of the Frisians, 44.
Wilton, Ælfred defeated by the Danes at i. 89.
Wimbledon, battle at, i. 7.
Winburne, abbey of, founded by Cuthburh, sister of Ine, i. 49.
Winchester, church of, founded, i. 19; episcopal see of, founded, 24; plundered by the Danes, 79; new minster dedicated, 142; a council at, ii. 5; plundered by the younger Montfort, 193; a parliament at, 194.
———, John of, his death, ii. 206.
Wine, first bishop of Winchester, i. 24; consecrates Ceadda to the see of York, 26; expulsion of, 28; made bishop of London, *ib.*
Winfrith, bishop of the Mercians, i. 24, 30; assists at the council of Hertford, 31; deposed by Theodore, 33; his death, *ib.*
Winwidfield, battle of, i. 22.
Wipped, a Saxon chief, slain, i. 2.
Wippedesfleot, battle of, i. 2.
Wita, bishop of Lichfield, his death, i. 56, *note.*

Witena-gemót at London, i. 206.
Witham in Essex built, i. 122.
Wlencing, son of Ælle, i. 2.
Wodnesfeld, battle at, i. 121.
Wodnesburh, battle of, i. 9, 48.
Worcester burnt, i. 195; ii. 66, 94; state of alarm there on account of the army of the empress, 118; partially burnt, 119.
———, earl of, plunders Tewkesbury, ii. 124.
Wuer, king of Gwent, routed by Æthelstan, i. 131.
Wulfeah, son of Ælfhelm, blinded by command of Æthelred, i. 158.
Wulfheard defeats the Danes at Southampton, i. 69.
Wulfhelm, archbishop of Canterbury, i. 123, *note*; his death, 132, *note*.
Wulfhere, king of Mercia, i. 24; takes the Isle of Wight, *ib.*; battle between him and Æscwine, king of the West Saxons at Beadenhead, 31; his death, 32.
Wulfhild, abbess of Barking, i. 33.
Wulfnoth, falsely accused by Brihtric, flees, and burns several king's ships, i. 160.
Wulfred, archbishop of Canterbury, i. 64; goes to Rome, *ib.*; his death, 68.
Wulfric, son of Leofwine, slain, i. 162.
Wulfsige, bishop of Lichfield, i. 193; his death, 211.
Wulfstan, first abbot of Gloucester, i. 217; account of, 218; raised to the see of Worcester, 220; submits to William the Conqueror, 228; his claims, ii. 5; gains his cause, 8; opposes the conspirators against William, 11; repulses the rebellious barons, 24; his death, 35.
Wulfstan, archbishop of York, swears and breaks his fealty to king Eadred, i. 134; confined at Jedburgh, 135; released and made bishop of Dorchester, 136; his death, *ib.*
Wulfstan, archbishop of York, i. 156; his death, 183.
———, dean of Glastonbury, his death, i. 147.
Wulfwi, bishop of Dorchester, his death, ii. 1.
Wyrtgeorn fights with Hengest and Horsa at Ægelesthrep, i. 2.
———, king of the Wends, i. 184.

Y.

Yarmouth, exaction levied there, ii. 226.
York, bishop of, declared a metropolitan, i. 10; Paulinus first bishop of, 15; succeeded by Ithamar, i. 19; Ecgbert, archbishop of, i. 55; partially burnt, ii. 4; burnt, 98.
Yrc (Eric) made king of the Northumbrians, i. 135; deposition of, *ib.*
——— made by Cnut earl of Northumbria, i. 181.
Yttingaford, peace made there between King Eadweard and the Danes, i. 120.

Z.

Zabulus, story of, ii. 102.
Zacharias, a Genoese pirate, ii. 268.

FINIS.

MAR 1917

LONDON:
Printed by S. & J. Bentley and Henry Fley,
Bangor House, Shoe Lane.